

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
RALEIGH, N.C.

PROPOSAL

DATE AND TIME OF BID OPENING: **APRIL 21, 2015 AT 2:00 PM**

CONTRACT ID C203566
WBS 39894.3.FS1

FEDERAL-AID NO. IMS-77-1(177)39
COUNTY IREDELL
T.I.P. NO. K-4908
MILES 1.572
ROUTE NO. I 77
LOCATION I-77 REST AREA PAIR ON NEW LOCATION AT MILE MARKER #58.

TYPE OF WORK REST AREA.

NOTICE:

ALL BIDDERS SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICE OF GENERAL CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA WHICH REQUIRES THE BIDDER TO BE LICENSED BY THE N.C. LICENSING BOARD FOR CONTRACTORS WHEN BIDDING ON ANY NON-FEDERAL AID PROJECT WHERE THE BID IS \$30,000 OR MORE, EXCEPT FOR CERTAIN SPECIALTY WORK AS DETERMINED BY THE LICENSING BOARD. BIDDERS SHALL ALSO COMPLY WITH ALL OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS REGULATING THE PRACTICES OF ELECTRICAL, PLUMBING, HEATING AND AIR CONDITIONING AND REFRIGERATION CONTRACTING AS CONTAINED IN CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA. NOTWITHSTANDING THESE LIMITATIONS ON BIDDING, THE BIDDER WHO IS AWARDED ANY FEDERAL - AID FUNDED PROJECT SHALL COMPLY WITH CHAPTER 87 OF THE GENERAL STATUTES OF NORTH CAROLINA FOR LICENSING REQUIREMENTS WITHIN 60 CALENDAR DAYS OF BID OPENING.

BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED AS SHOWN BELOW:

THIS IS A REST AREA PROPOSAL

5% BID BOND OR BID DEPOSIT REQUIRED

**PROPOSAL FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF
CONTRACT No. C203566 IN IREDELL COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

Date _____ 20 _____

**DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION,
RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA**

The Bidder has carefully examined the location of the proposed work to be known as Contract No. C203566; has carefully examined the plans and specifications, which are acknowledged to be part of the proposal, the special provisions, the proposal, the form of contract, and the forms of contract payment bond and contract performance bond; and thoroughly understands the stipulations, requirements and provisions. The undersigned bidder agrees to bound upon his execution of the bid and subsequent award to him by the Board of Transportation in accordance with this proposal to provide the necessary contract payment bond and contract performance bond within fourteen days after the written notice of award is received by him. The undersigned Bidder further agrees to provide all necessary machinery, tools, labor, and other means of construction; and to do all the work and to furnish all materials, except as otherwise noted, necessary to perform and complete the said contract in accordance with *the 2012 Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures* by the dates(s) specified in the Project Special Provisions and in accordance with the requirements of the Engineer, and at the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, for the various items given on the sheets contained herein.

The Bidder shall provide and furnish all the materials, machinery, implements, appliances and tools, and perform the work and required labor to construct and complete State Highway Contract No. C203566 in Iredell County, for the unit or lump sum prices, as the case may be, bid by the Bidder in his bid and according to the proposal, plans, and specifications prepared by said Department, which proposal, plans, and specifications show the details covering this project, and hereby become a part of this contract.

The published volume entitled *North Carolina Department of Transportation, Raleigh, Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, January 2012* with all amendments and supplements thereto, is by reference incorporated into and made a part of this contract; that, except as herein modified, all the construction and work included in this contract is to be done in accordance with the specifications contained in said volume, and amendments and supplements thereto, under the direction of the Engineer.

If the proposal is accepted and the award is made, the contract is valid only when signed either by the Contract Officer or such other person as may be designated by the Secretary to sign for the Department of Transportation. The conditions and provisions herein cannot be changed except over the signature of the said Contract Officer.

The quantities shown in the itemized proposal for the project are considered to be approximate only and are given as the basis for comparison of bids. The Department of Transportation may increase or decrease the quantity of any item or portion of the work as may be deemed necessary or expedient.

An increase or decrease in the quantity of an item will not be regarded as sufficient ground for an increase or decrease in the unit prices, nor in the time allowed for the completion of the work, except as provided for the contract.

Accompanying this bid is a bid bond secured by a corporate surety, or certified check payable to the order of the Department of Transportation, for five percent of the total bid price, which deposit is to be forfeited as liquidated damages in case this bid is accepted and the Bidder shall fail to provide the required payment and performance bonds with the Department of Transportation, under the condition of this proposal, within 14 calendar days after the written notice of award is received by him, as provided in the *Standard Specifications*; otherwise said deposit will be returned to the Bidder.



State Contract Officer

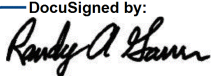
DocuSigned by:
 3/18/2015
A7079FC32A09478...

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**COVER SHEET
PROPOSAL SHEET**

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-1
 INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: G-2
 PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:..... G-3
 MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS: G-3
 SPECIALTY ITEMS:..... G-4
 FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:..... G-4
 SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:..... G-5
 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE: G-5
 CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS: G-19
 CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS: G-19
 U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE: G-19
 SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:..... G-20
 LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:..... G-20
 RESOURCE CONSERVATION: G-20
 DOMESTIC STEEL: G-21
 PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):..... G-21
 MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT: G-21
 TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:..... G-22
 GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS: G-23
 LIABILITY INSURANCE:..... G-23
 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION: G-23
 PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:..... G-29
 EMPLOYMENT:..... G-30
 STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:..... G-31
 SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT: G-31
 ROADWAY R-1

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISIONS

AVAILABILITY FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTSSSP-1
 NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITYSSP-2
 ERRATA.....SSP-5
 PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINESSSP-7
 AWARD OF CONTRACT.....SSP-8
 MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTSSSP-9
 REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONST. CONTRACTS.....SSP-12
 ON-THE-JOB TRAINING.....SSP-21
 MINIMUM WAGESSSP-24

UNIT PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL.....GT-0.1
 LIGHTING LT-1
 UTILITY BY OTHERS.....UBO-1
 EROSION CONTROL EC-1
 REST AREA (GENERAL CONSTRUCTION).....RA-1
 REST AREA (SITE WORK).....RAS-1
 STRUCTURE / CULVERTSST-1

PERMITS P-1

PROPOSAL ITEM SHEET

ITEM SHEET(S) (TAN SHEETS)

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**GENERAL****CONTRACT TIME AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:**

(8-15-00) (Rev. 12-18-07)

108

SP1 G07 A

The date of availability for this contract is **June 1, 2015**, except that work in jurisdictional waters and wetlands shall not begin until a meeting between the DOT, Regulatory Agencies, and the Contractor is held as stipulated in the permits contained elsewhere in this proposal. This delay in availability has been considered in determining the contract time for this project.

The completion date for this contract is **September 1, 2018**.

Except where otherwise provided by the contract, observation periods required by the contract will not be a part of the work to be completed by the completion date and/or intermediate contract times stated in the contract. The acceptable completion of the observation periods that extend beyond the final completion date shall be a part of the work covered by the performance and payment bonds.

The liquidated damages for this contract are **Two Hundred Dollars (\$ 200.00)** per calendar day. These liquidated damages will not be cumulative with any liquidated damages which may become chargeable under Intermediate Contract Time Number 1.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 1 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(7-1-95) (Rev. 2-21-12)

108

SP1 G13 A

Except for that work required under the Project Special Provisions entitled *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*, included elsewhere in this proposal, the Contractor will be required to complete all work included in this contract and shall place and maintain traffic on same.

The date of availability for this intermediate contract time is **June 1, 2015**.

The completion date for this intermediate contract time is **September 1, 2017**.

The liquidated damages for this intermediate contract time are **Two Thousand Dollars (\$ 2,000.00)** per calendar day.

Upon apparent completion of all the work required to be completed by this intermediate date, a final inspection will be held in accordance with Article 105-17 and upon acceptance, the Department will assume responsibility for the maintenance of all work except *Planting, Reforestation* and/or *Permanent Vegetation Establishment*. The Contractor will be responsible for and shall make corrections of all damages to the completed roadway caused by his planting operations, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic through the project.

INTERMEDIATE CONTRACT TIME NUMBER 2 AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

(2-20-07)

108

SPI G14 B

The Contractor shall not narrow or close a lane of traffic on **I-77**, detain and /or alter the traffic flow on or during holiday weekends, special events, or any other time when traffic is unusually heavy, including the following schedules:

HOLIDAY AND HOLIDAY WEEKEND LANE CLOSURE RESTRICTIONS

1. For **unexpected occurrence** that creates unusually high traffic volumes, as directed by the Engineer.
2. For **New Year's Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** December 31st and **6:00 P.M.** January 2nd. If New Year's Day is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then until **[hour]** the following Tuesday.
3. For **Easter**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Thursday and **6:00 P.M.** Monday.
4. For **Memorial Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Friday and **6:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
5. For **Independence Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the day before Independence Day and **6:00 P.M.** the day after Independence Day.

If **Independence Day** is on a Friday, Saturday, Sunday or Monday, then between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the Thursday before Independence Day and **6:00 P.M.** the Tuesday after Independence Day.
6. For **Labor Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Friday and **6:00 P.M.** Tuesday.
7. For **Thanksgiving Day**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** Tuesday and **6:00 P.M.** Monday.
8. For **Christmas**, between the hours of **7:00 A.M.** the Friday before the week of Christmas Day and **6:00 P.M.** the following Tuesday after the week of Christmas Day.
9. For **NASCAR racing events** occurring at **Charlotte Motor Speedway** between **6:00 A.M.** the Thursday before the event and **9:00 P.M.** the Monday after the end of the event.

Holidays and holiday weekends shall include New Year's, Easter, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, and Christmas. The Contractor shall schedule his work so that lane closures are not required during these periods, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

The time of availability for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor begins to install all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions listed herein.

The completion time for this intermediate contract work shall be the time the Contractor is required to complete the removal of all traffic control devices for lane closures according to the time restrictions stated herein and place traffic in the existing traffic pattern.

The liquidated damages are **One Thousand Two Hundred and Fifty Dollars (\$1,250.00) per 15 minute time period.**

PERMANENT VEGETATION ESTABLISHMENT:

(2-16-12) (Rev. 10-15-13)

104

SP1 G16

Establish a permanent stand of the vegetation mixture shown in the contract. During the period between initial vegetation planting and final project acceptance, perform all work necessary to establish permanent vegetation on all erodible areas within the project limits, as well as, in borrow and waste pits. This work shall include erosion control device maintenance and installation, repair seeding and mulching, supplemental seeding and mulching, mowing, and fertilizer topdressing, as directed. All work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable section of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. All work required for initial vegetation planting shall be performed as a part of the work necessary for the completion and acceptance of the Intermediate Contract Time (ICT). Between the time of ICT and Final Project acceptance, or otherwise referred to as the vegetation establishment period, the Department will be responsible for preparing the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) inspection records.

Once the Engineer has determined that the permanent vegetation establishment requirement has been achieved at an 80% vegetation density (the amount of established vegetation per given area to stabilize the soil) and no erodible areas exist within the project limits, the Contractor will be notified to remove the remaining erosion control devices that are no longer needed. The Contractor will be responsible for, and shall correct any areas disturbed by operations performed in permanent vegetation establishment and the removal of temporary erosion control measures, whether occurring prior to or after placing traffic on the project.

Payment for *Response for Erosion Control, Seeding and Mulching, Repair Seeding, Supplemental Seeding, Mowing, Fertilizer Topdressing, Silt Excavation, and Stone for Erosion Control* will be made at contract unit prices for the affected items. Work required that is not represented by contract line items will be paid in accordance with Articles 104-7 or 104-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No additional compensation will be made for maintenance and removal of temporary erosion control items.

MAJOR CONTRACT ITEMS:

(2-19-02)

104

SP1 G28

The following listed items are the major contract items for this contract (see Article 104-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*):

Line #	Description
6	— Unclassified Excavation
48	— 9" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (With Dowels)

SPECIALTY ITEMS:

(7-1-95)(Rev. 1-17-12)

108-6

SP1 G37

Items listed below will be the specialty items for this contract (see Article 108-6 of the 2012 Standard Specifications).

Line #	Description
76 - 83	Guardrail
88 - 96	Signing
108 - 109 & 113 - 116	Long-Life Pavement Markings
118	Permanent Pavement Markers
119 - 137	Lighting
138	Utility Construction
139 - 174	Erosion Control
175 - 219	Rest Area

FUEL PRICE ADJUSTMENT:

(11-15-05) (Rev. 2-18-14)

109-8

SP1 G43

Revise the 2012 Standard Specifications as follows:

Page 1-83, Article 109-8, Fuel Price Adjustments, add the following:

The base index price for DIESEL #2 FUEL is \$ **2.1882** per gallon. Where any of the following are included as pay items in the contract, they will be eligible for fuel price adjustment.

The pay items and the fuel factor used in calculating adjustments to be made will be as follows:

Description	Units	Fuel Usage Factor Diesel
Unclassified Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Borrow Excavation	Gal/CY	0.29
Class IV Subgrade Stabilization	Gal/Ton	0.55
Aggregate Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Sub-Ballast	Gal/Ton	0.55
Asphalt Concrete Base Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Open-Graded Asphalt Friction Course	Gal/Ton	2.90
Permeable Asphalt Drainage Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Sand Asphalt Surface Course, Type ____	Gal/Ton	2.90
Aggregate for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
Portland Cement for Cement Treated Base Course	Gal/Ton	0.55
__" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245
Concrete Shoulders Adjacent to __" Pavement	Gal/SY	0.245

SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED COMPLETION PROGRESS:

(7-15-08) (Rev. 5-20-14)

108-2

SP1 G58

The Contractor's attention is directed to the Standard Special Provision entitled *Availability of Funds Termination of Contracts* included elsewhere in this proposal. The Department of Transportation's schedule of estimated completion progress for this project as required by that Standard Special Provision is as follows:

2015	(7/01/14 - 6/30/15)	4 % of Total Amount Bid
2016	(7/01/15 - 6/30/16)	57 % of Total Amount Bid
2017	(7/01/16 - 6/30/17)	35 % of Total Amount Bid
2018	(7/01/17 - 6/30/18)	4 % of Total Amount Bid

The Contractor shall also furnish his own progress schedule in accordance with Article 108-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Any acceleration of the progress as shown by the Contractor's progress schedule over the progress as shown above shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE:

(10-16-07)(Rev. 12-17-13)

102-15(J)

SP1 G61

Description

The purpose of this Special Provision is to carry out the U.S. Department of Transportation's policy of ensuring nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal funds. This provision is guided by 49 CFR Part 26.

Definitions

Additional DBE Subcontractors - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that will not be used to meet the DBE goal. No submittal of a Letter of Intent is required.

Committed DBE Subcontractor - Any DBE submitted at the time of bid that is being used to meet the DBE goal by submission of a Letter of Intent. Or any DBE used as a replacement for a previously committed DBE firm.

Contract Goal Requirement - The approved DBE participation at time of award, but not greater than the advertised contract goal.

DBE Goal - A portion of the total contract, expressed as a percentage, that is to be performed by committed DBE subcontractor(s).

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) - A firm certified as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise through the North Carolina Unified Certification Program.

Goal Confirmation Letter - Written documentation from the Department to the bidder confirming the Contractor's approved, committed DBE participation along with a listing of the committed DBE firms.

Manufacturer - A firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on the premises, the materials or supplies obtained by the Contractor.

Regular Dealer - A firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials or supplies required for the performance of the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold to the public in the usual course of business. A regular dealer engages in, as its principal business and in its own name, the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A regular dealer in such bulk items as steel, cement, gravel, stone, and petroleum products need not keep such products in stock, if it owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Brokers and packagers are not regarded as manufacturers or regular dealers within the meaning of this section.

North Carolina Unified Certification Program (NCUCP) - A program that provides comprehensive services and information to applicants for DBE certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients of USDOT funds in the state and not limited to the Department of Transportation only. The Certification Program is in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26.

United States Department of Transportation (USDOT) - Federal agency responsible for issuing regulations (49 CFR Part 26) and official guidance for the DBE program.

Forms and Websites Referenced in this Provision

DBE Payment Tracking System - On-line system in which the Contractor enters the payments made to DBE subcontractors who have performed work on the project.
<https://apps.dot.state.nc.us/Vendor/PaymentTracking/>

DBE-IS Subcontractor Payment Information - Form for reporting the payments made to all DBE firms working on the project. This form is for paper bid projects only.
<http://www.ncdot.org/doh/forms/files/DBE-IS.xls>

RF-1 DBE Replacement Request Form - Form for replacing a committed DBE.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/DBE%20MBE%20WBE%20Replacement%20Request%20Form.pdf>

SAF Subcontract Approval Form - Form required for approval to sublet the contract.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Subcontract%20Approval%20Form%20Rev.%202012.zip>

JC-1 Joint Check Notification Form - Form and procedures for joint check notification. The form acts as a written joint check agreement among the parties providing full and prompt disclosure of the expected use of joint checks.
<http://connect.ncdot.gov/projects/construction/Construction%20Forms/Joint%20Check%20Notification%20Form.pdf>

Letter of Intent - Form signed by the Contractor and the DBE subcontractor, manufacturer or regular dealer that affirms that a portion of said contract is going to be performed by the signed DBE for the amount listed at the time of bid.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/letting/LetCentral/Letter%20of%20Intent%20to%20Perform%20as%20a%20Subcontractor.pdf>

Listing of DBE Subcontractors Form - Form for entering DBE subcontractors on a project that will meet this DBE goal. This form is for paper bids only.

[http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20\(Federal\).docx](http://connect.ncdot.gov/municipalities/Bid%20Proposals%20for%20LGA%20Content/08%20DBE%20Subcontractors%20(Federal).docx)

Subcontractor Quote Comparison Sheet - Spreadsheet for showing all subcontractor quotes in the work areas where DBEs quoted on the project. This sheet is submitted with good faith effort packages.

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/business/SmallBusiness/Documents/DBE%20Subcontractor%20Quote%20Comparison%20Example.xls>

DBE Goal

The following DBE goal for participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises is established for this contract:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprises **11.0 %**

- (A) *If the DBE goal is more than zero*, the Contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that DBEs participate in at least the percent of the contract as set forth above as the DBE goal.
- (B) *If the DBE goal is zero*, the Contractor shall make an effort to recruit and use DBEs during the performance of the contract. Any DBE participation obtained shall be reported to the Department.

Directory of Transportation Firms (Directory)

Real-time information is available about firms doing business with the Department and firms that are certified through NCUCP in the Directory of Transportation Firms. Only firms identified in the Directory as DBE certified shall be used to meet the DBE goal. The Directory can be found at the following link. <https://partner.ncdot.gov/VendorDirectory/default.html>

The listing of an individual firm in the directory shall not be construed as an endorsement of the firm's capability to perform certain work.

Listing of DBE Subcontractors

At the time of bid, bidders shall submit all DBE participation that they anticipate to use during the life of the contract. Only those identified to meet the DBE goal will be considered

committed, even though the listing shall include both committed DBE subcontractors and additional DBE subcontractors. Additional DBE subcontractor participation submitted at the time of bid will be used toward the Department's overall race-neutral goal. Only those firms with current DBE certification at the time of bid opening will be acceptable for listing in the bidder's submittal of DBE participation. The Contractor shall indicate the following required information:

(A) Electronic Bids

Bidders shall submit a listing of DBE participation in the appropriate section of Expedite, the bidding software of Bid Express[®].

- (1) Submit the names and addresses of DBE firms identified to participate in the contract. If the bidder uses the updated listing of DBE firms shown in Expedite, the bidder may use the dropdown menu to access the name and address of the DBE firm.
- (2) Submit the contract line numbers of work to be performed by each DBE firm. When no figures or firms are entered, the bidder will be considered to have no DBE participation.
- (3) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the DBE goal.

(B) Paper Bids

- (1) *If the DBE goal is more than zero,*
 - (a) Bidders, at the time the bid proposal is submitted, shall submit a listing of DBE participation, including the names and addresses on *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* contained elsewhere in the contract documents in order for the bid to be considered responsive. Bidders shall indicate the total dollar value of the DBE participation for the contract.
 - (b) If bidders have no DBE participation, they shall indicate this on the *Listing of DBE Subcontractors* by entering the word "None" or the number "0." This form shall be completed in its entirety. **Blank forms will not be deemed to represent zero participation.** Bids submitted that do not have DBE participation indicated on the appropriate form will not be read publicly during the opening of bids. The Department will not consider these bids for award and the proposal will be rejected.
 - (c) The bidder shall be responsible for ensuring that the DBE is certified at the time of bid by checking the Directory of Transportation Firms. If the

firm is not certified at the time of the bid-letting, that DBE's participation will not count towards achieving the corresponding goal.

- (2) *If the DBE goal is zero, entries on the Listing of DBE Subcontractors are not required for the zero goal, however any DBE participation that is achieved during the project shall be reported in accordance with requirements contained elsewhere in the special provision.*

DBE Prime Contractor

When a certified DBE firm bids on a contract that contains a DBE goal, the DBE firm is responsible for meeting the goal or making good faith efforts to meet the goal, just like any other bidder. In most cases, a DBE bidder on a contract will meet the DBE goal by virtue of the work it performs on the contract with its own forces. However, all the work that is performed by the DBE bidder and any other DBE subcontractors will count toward the DBE goal. The DBE bidder shall list itself along with any DBE subcontractors, if any, in order to receive credit toward the DBE goal.

For example, if the DBE goal is 45% and the DBE bidder will only perform 40% of the contract work, the prime will list itself at 40%, and the additional 5% shall be obtained through additional DBE participation with DBE subcontractors or documented through a good faith effort.

DBE prime contractors shall also follow Sections A and B listed under *Listing of DBE Subcontractor* just as a non-DBE bidder would.

Written Documentation – Letter of Intent

The bidder shall submit written documentation for each DBE that will be used to meet the DBE goal of the contract, indicating the bidder's commitment to use the DBE in the contract. This documentation shall be submitted on the Department's form titled *Letter of Intent*.

The documentation shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

If the bidder fails to submit the Letter of Intent from each committed DBE to be used toward the DBE goal, or if the form is incomplete (i.e. both signatures are not present), the DBE participation will not count toward meeting the DBE goal. If the lack of this participation drops the commitment below the DBE goal, the Contractor shall submit evidence of good faith efforts, completed in its entirety, to the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon on the eighth calendar day following opening of bids, unless the eighth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer no later than 12:00 noon on the next official state business day.

Submission of Good Faith Effort

If the bidder fails to meet or exceed the DBE goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder shall submit to the Department documentation of adequate good faith efforts made to reach the DBE goal.

A hard copy and an electronic copy of this information shall be received in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov no later than 12:00 noon of the sixth calendar day following opening of bids unless the sixth day falls on an official state holiday. In that situation, it is due in the office of the State Contractor Utilization Engineer the next official state business day. If the contractor cannot send the information electronically, then one complete set and 9 copies of this information shall be received under the same time constraints above.

Note: Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters, it will be acceptable to submit a representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms that were solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal. This documentation may include written subcontractor quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

Consideration of Good Faith Effort for Projects with DBE Goals More Than Zero

Adequate good faith efforts mean that the bidder took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve the goal which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. Adequate good faith efforts also mean that the bidder actively and aggressively sought DBE participation. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not considered good faith efforts.

The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts a bidder has made. Listed below are examples of the types of actions a bidder will take in making a good faith effort to meet the goal and are not intended to be exclusive or exhaustive, nor is it intended to be a mandatory checklist.

- (A) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising, written notices, use of verifiable electronic means through the use of the NCDOT Directory of Transportation Firms) the interest of all certified DBEs who have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within at least 10 days prior to bid opening to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation. Solicitation shall provide the opportunity to DBEs within the Division and surrounding Divisions where the project is located. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

- (B) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved.
- (1) Where appropriate, break out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (2) Negotiate with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be sublet includes potential for DBE participation (2nd and 3rd tier subcontractors).
- (C) Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (D) (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.
- (2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidding contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (E) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associates and political or social affiliations (for example, union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
- (F) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or bidder.

- (G) Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
- (H) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; Federal, State, and local minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs. Contact within 7 days from the bid opening the Business Development Manager in the Business Opportunity and Work Force Development Unit to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes.
- (I) Any other evidence that the bidder submits which shows that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal.

In addition, the Department may take into account the following:

- (1) Whether the bidder's documentation reflects a clear and realistic plan for achieving the DBE goal.
- (2) The bidders' past performance in meeting the DBE goals.
- (3) The performance of other bidders in meeting the DBE goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional reasonable efforts the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the DBE goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, the Department may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made a good faith effort.

If the Department does not award the contract to the apparent lowest responsive bidder, the Department reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder that can satisfy to the Department that the DBE goal can be met or that an adequate good faith effort has been made to meet the DBE goal.

Non-Good Faith Appeal

The State Contractor Utilization Engineer will notify the contractor verbally and in writing of non-good faith. A contractor may appeal a determination of non-good faith made by the Goal Compliance Committee. If a contractor wishes to appeal the determination made by the Committee, they shall provide written notification to the State Contractual Services Engineer or at DBE@ncdot.gov. The appeal shall be made within 2 business days of notification of the determination of non-good faith.

Counting DBE Participation Toward Meeting DBE Goal**(A) Participation**

The total dollar value of the participation by a committed DBE will be counted toward the contract goal requirement. The total dollar value of participation by a committed DBE will be based upon the value of work actually performed by the DBE and the actual payments to DBE firms by the Contractor.

(B) Joint Checks

Prior notification of joint check use shall be required when counting DBE participation for services or purchases that involves the use of a joint check. Notification shall be through submission of Form JC-1 (*Joint Check Notification Form*) and the use of joint checks shall be in accordance with the Department's Joint Check Procedures.

(C) Subcontracts (Non-Trucking)

A DBE may enter into subcontracts. Work that a DBE subcontracts to another DBE firm may be counted toward the contract goal requirement. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward the contract goal requirement. If a DBE contractor or subcontractor subcontracts a significantly greater portion of the work of the contract than would be expected on the basis of standard industry practices, it shall be presumed that the DBE is not performing a commercially useful function. The DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption to the Department. The Department's decision on the rebuttal of this presumption is subject to review by the Federal Highway Administration but is not administratively appealable to USDOT.

(D) Joint Venture

When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, the Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement a portion of the total value of participation with the DBE in the joint venture, that portion of the total dollar value being a distinct clearly defined portion of work that the DBE performs with its forces.

(E) Suppliers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement 60 percent of its expenditures for materials and supplies required to complete the contract and obtained from a DBE regular dealer and 100 percent of such expenditures from a DBE manufacturer.

(F) Manufacturers and Regular Dealers

A contractor may count toward its DBE requirement the following expenditures to DBE firms that are not manufacturers or regular dealers:

- (1) The fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a *bona fide* service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, provided the fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees and commissions customarily allowed for similar services.
- (2) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE, which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site (but not the cost of the materials and supplies themselves), provided the fees are determined to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

Commercially Useful Function

(A) DBE Utilization

The Contractor may count toward its contract goal requirement only expenditures to DBEs that perform a commercially useful function in the work of a contract. A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE shall also be responsible with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, the Department will evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and any other relevant factors.

(B) DBE Utilization in Trucking

The following factors will be used to determine if a DBE trucking firm is performing a commercially useful function:

- (1) The DBE shall be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there shall not be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

- (2) The DBE shall itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
- (3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
- (4) The DBE may subcontract the work to another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who subcontracts work to another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the subcontracted DBE provides on the contract.
- (5) The DBE may also subcontract the work to a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who subcontracts the work to a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by the non-DBE subcontractor not to exceed the value of transportation services provided by DBE-owned trucks on the contract. Additional participation by non-DBE subcontractors receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the subcontract arrangement. The value of services performed under subcontract agreements between the DBE and the Contractor will not count towards the DBE contract requirement.
- (6) A DBE may lease truck(s) from an established equipment leasing business open to the general public. The lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This requirement does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. This type of lease may count toward the DBE's credit as long as the driver is under the DBE's payroll.
- (7) Subcontracted/leased trucks shall display clearly on the dashboard the name of the DBE that they are subcontracted/leased to and their own company name if it is not identified on the truck itself. Magnetic door signs are not permitted.

DBE Replacement

When a Contractor has relied on a commitment to a DBE firm (or an approved substitute DBE firm) to meet all or part of a contract goal requirement, the contractor shall not terminate the DBE for convenience. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform the work of the terminated subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor, a non-DBE subcontractor, or with the Contractor's own forces or those of an affiliate. A DBE may only be terminated after receiving the Engineer's written approval based upon a finding of good cause for the termination.

All requests for replacement of a committed DBE firm shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval on Form RF-1 (*DBE Replacement Request*). If the Contractor fails to follow this procedure, the Contractor may be disqualified from further bidding for a period of up to 6 months.

The Contractor shall comply with the following for replacement of a committed DBE:

(A) Performance Related Replacement

When a committed DBE is terminated for good cause as stated above, an additional DBE that was submitted at the time of bid may be used to fulfill the DBE commitment. A good faith effort will only be required for removing a committed DBE if there were no additional DBEs submitted at the time of bid to cover the same amount of work as the DBE that was terminated.

If a replacement DBE is not found that can perform at least the same amount of work as the terminated DBE, the Contractor shall submit a good faith effort documenting the steps taken. Such documentation shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Copies of written notification to DBEs that their interest is solicited in contracting the work defaulted by the previous DBE or in subcontracting other items of work in the contract.
- (2) Efforts to negotiate with DBEs for specific subbids including, at a minimum:
 - (a) The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs who were contacted.
 - (b) A description of the information provided to DBEs regarding the plans and specifications for portions of the work to be performed.
- (3) A list of reasons why DBE quotes were not accepted.
- (4) Efforts made to assist the DBEs contacted, if needed, in obtaining bonding or insurance required by the Contractor.

(B) Decertification Replacement

- (1) When a committed DBE is decertified by the Department after the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) has been received by the Department, the Department will not require the Contractor to solicit replacement DBE participation equal to the remaining work to be performed by the decertified firm. The participation equal to the remaining work performed by the decertified firm will count toward the contract goal requirement.
- (2) When a committed DBE is decertified prior to the Department receiving the SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) for the named DBE firm, the Contractor shall

take all necessary and reasonable steps to replace the DBE subcontractor with another DBE subcontractor to perform at least the same amount of work to meet the DBE goal requirement. If a DBE firm is not found to do the same amount of work, a good faith effort must be submitted to NCDOT (see A herein for required documentation).

Changes in the Work

When the Engineer makes changes that result in the reduction or elimination of work to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor will not be required to seek additional participation. When the Engineer makes changes that result in additional work to be performed by a DBE based upon the Contractor's commitment, the DBE shall participate in additional work to the same extent as the DBE participated in the original contract work.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in extra work, which has more than a minimal impact on the contract amount, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Engineer makes changes that result in an alteration of plans or details of construction, and a portion or all of the work had been expected to be performed by a committed DBE, the Contractor shall seek participation by DBEs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

When the Contractor requests changes in the work that result in the reduction or elimination of work that the Contractor committed to be performed by a DBE, the Contractor shall seek additional participation by DBEs equal to the reduced DBE participation caused by the changes.

Reports and Documentation

A SAF (*Subcontract Approval Form*) shall be submitted for all work which is to be performed by a DBE subcontractor. The Department reserves the right to require copies of actual subcontract agreements involving DBE subcontractors.

When using transportation services to meet the contract commitment, the Contractor shall submit a proposed trucking plan in addition to the SAF. The plan shall be submitted prior to beginning construction on the project. The plan shall include the names of all trucking firms proposed for use, their certification type(s), the number of trucks owned by the firm, as well as the individual truck identification numbers, and the line item(s) being performed.

Within 30 calendar days of entering into an agreement with a DBE for materials, supplies or services, not otherwise documented by the SAF as specified above, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a copy of the agreement. The documentation shall also indicate the percentage (60% or 100%) of expenditures claimed for DBE credit.

Reporting Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with an accounting of payments made to all DBE firms, including material suppliers and contractors at all levels (prime, subcontractor, or second tier subcontractor). This accounting shall be furnished to the Engineer for any given month by the end of the following month. Failure to submit this information accordingly may result in the following action:

- (A) Withholding of money due in the next partial pay estimate; or
- (B) Removal of an approved contractor from the prequalified bidders' list or the removal of other entities from the approved subcontractors list.

While each contractor (prime, subcontractor, 2nd tier subcontractor) is responsible for accurate accounting of payments to DBEs, it shall be the prime contractor's responsibility to report all monthly and final payment information in the correct reporting manner.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from further bidding until the required information is submitted.

Failure on the part of any subcontractor to submit the required information in the time frame specified may result in the disqualification of that contractor and any affiliate companies from being approved for work on future DOT projects until the required information is submitted.

Contractors reporting transportation services provided by non-DBE lessees shall evaluate the value of services provided during the month of the reporting period only.

At any time, the Engineer can request written verification of subcontractor payments.

- (A) Electronic Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments through the Department's DBE Payment Tracking System.

- (B) Paper Bids Reporting

The Contractor shall report the accounting of payments on the Department's DBE-IS (*Subcontractor Payment Information*) with each invoice. Invoices will not be processed for payment until the DBE-IS is received.

Failure to Meet Contract Requirements

Failure to meet contract requirements in accordance with Subarticle 102-15(J) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be cause to disqualify the Contractor.

CERTIFICATION FOR FEDERAL-AID CONTRACTS:

(3-21-90)

SP1 G85

The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (A) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (B) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, *Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying*, in accordance with its instructions.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by *Section 1352, Title 31, U.S. Code*. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE REQUIREMENTS:

(7-1-95)

102-14

SP1 G88

If the successful bidder does not hold the proper license to perform any plumbing, heating, air conditioning, or electrical work in this contract, he will be required to sublet such work to a contractor properly licensed in accordance with *Article 2 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of heating, plumbing, and air conditioning contractors) and *Article 4 of Chapter 87 of the General Statutes* (licensing of electrical contractors).

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION HOTLINE:

(11-22-94)

108-5

SP1 G100

To report bid rigging activities call: **1-800-424-9071**

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free hotline Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid

rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the hotline to report such activities.

The hotline is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

SUBSURFACE INFORMATION:

(7-1-95)

450

SP1 G112 B

Subsurface information is available on the roadway portion of this project only.

LOCATING EXISTING UNDERGROUND UTILITIES:

(3-20-12)

105

SP1 G115

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-43, Article 105-8, line 28, after the first sentence, add the following:

Identify excavation locations by means of pre-marking with white paint, flags, or stakes or provide a specific written description of the location in the locate request.

RESOURCE CONSERVATION:

(5-21-13)

104-13

SP1 G118

In accordance with North Carolina Executive Order 156, NCGS 130A-309.14(2), and NCGS 136-28.8, it is the policy of the Department to aid in the reduction of materials that become a part of our solid waste stream, to divert materials from landfills, and to find ways to recycle and reuse materials for the benefit of the Citizens of North Carolina.

Initiate, develop and use products and construction methods that incorporate the use of recycled or solid waste products in accordance with Article 104-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Report the quantities of reused or recycled materials either incorporated in the project or diverted from landfills on the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form.

A location-based tool for finding local recycling facilities and the Project Construction Reuse and Recycling Reporting Form are available at:

<http://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Environmental/Pages/North-Carolina-Recycling-Locations.aspx>

DOMESTIC STEEL:

(4-16-13)

106

SPI G120

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-49, Subarticle 106-1(B) Domestic Steel, lines 2-7, replace the first paragraph with the following:

All steel and iron products that are permanently incorporated into this project shall be produced in the United States except minimal amounts of foreign steel and iron products may be used provided the combined material cost of the items involved does not exceed 0.1% of the total amount bid for the entire project or \$2,500, whichever is greater. If invoices showing the cost of the material are not provided, the amount of the bid item involving the foreign material will be used for calculations. This minimal amount of foreign produced steel and iron products permitted for use is not applicable to high strength fasteners. Domestically produced high strength fasteners are required.

PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER - (Partial Payments for Materials):

(7-1-95) (Rev. 8-16-11)

1170-4

SPI G121

When so authorized by the Engineer, partial materials payments will be made up to 95 percent of the delivered cost of portable concrete barrier, provided that these materials have been delivered on the project and stored in an acceptable manner, and further provided the documents listed in Subarticle 109-5(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* have been furnished to the Engineer.

The provisions of Subarticle 109-5(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* will apply to the portable concrete barrier.

MAINTENANCE OF THE PROJECT:

(11-20-07) (Rev. 1-17-12)

104-10

SPI G125

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 25, add the following after the first sentence of the first paragraph:

All guardrail/guiderail within the project limits shall be included in this maintenance.

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, line 30, add the following as the last sentence of the first paragraph:

The Contractor shall perform weekly inspections of guardrail and guiderail and shall report damages to the Engineer on the same day of the weekly inspection. *Where damaged guardrail or guiderail is repaired or replaced as a result of maintaining the project in accordance with this article, such repair or replacement shall be performed within 7 consecutive calendar days of such inspection report.*

Page 1-35, Article 104-10 Maintenance of the Project, lines 42-44, replace the last sentence of the last paragraph with the following:

The Contractor will not be directly compensated for any maintenance operations necessary, except for maintenance of guardrail/guiderail, as this work will be considered incidental to the work covered by the various contract items. The provisions of Article 104-7, Extra Work, and Article 104-8, Compensation and Record Keeping will apply to authorized maintenance of guardrail/guiderail. Performance of weekly inspections of guardrail/guiderail, and the damage reports required as described above, will be considered to be an incidental part of the work being paid for by the various contract items.

TWELVE MONTH GUARANTEE:

(7-15-03)

108

SP1 G145

- (A) The Contractor shall guarantee materials and workmanship against latent and patent defects arising from faulty materials, faulty workmanship or negligence for a period of twelve months following the date of final acceptance of the work for maintenance and shall replace such defective materials and workmanship without cost to the Department. The Contractor will not be responsible for damage due to faulty design, normal wear and tear, for negligence on the part of the Department, and/or for use in excess of the design.
- (B) Where items of equipment or material carry a manufacturer's guarantee for any period in excess of twelve months, then the manufacturer's guarantee shall apply for that particular piece of equipment or material. The Department's first remedy shall be through the manufacturer although the Contractor is responsible for invoking the warranted repair work with the manufacturer. The Contractor's responsibility shall be limited to the term of the manufacturer's guarantee. NCDOT would be afforded the same warranty as provided by the Manufacturer.

This guarantee provision shall be invoked only for major components of work in which the Contractor would be wholly responsible for under the terms of the contract. Examples would include pavement structures, bridge components, and sign structures. This provision will not be used as a mechanism to force the Contractor to return to the project to make repairs or perform additional work that the Department would normally compensate the Contractor for. In addition, routine maintenance activities (i.e. mowing grass, debris removal, ruts in earth shoulders,) are not parts of this guarantee.

Appropriate provisions of the payment and/or performance bonds shall cover this guarantee for the project.

To ensure uniform application statewide the Division Engineer will forward details regarding the circumstances surrounding any proposed guarantee repairs to the Chief Engineer for review and approval prior to the work being performed.

GIFTS FROM VENDORS AND CONTRACTORS:

(12-15-09)

107-1

SP1 G152

By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor (i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e. Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who:

- (A) Have a contract with a governmental agency; or
- (B) Have performed under such a contract within the past year; or
- (C) Anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and *N.C.G.S. § 133-32*.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24.

LIABILITY INSURANCE:

(5-20-14)

SP1 G160

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-60, Article 107-15 LIABILITY INSURANCE, line 16, add the following as the second sentence of the third paragraph:

Prior to beginning services, all contractors shall provide proof of coverage issued by a workers' compensation insurance carrier, or a certificate of compliance issued by the Department of Insurance for self-insured subcontractors, irrespective of whether having regularly in service fewer than three employees.

EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL/STORMWATER CERTIFICATION:

(1-16-07) (Rev 9-18-12)

105-16, 225-2, 16

SP1 G180

General

Schedule and conduct construction activities in a manner that will minimize soil erosion and the resulting sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters. Comply with the requirements herein regardless of whether or not a National Pollution discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the work is required.

Establish a chain of responsibility for operations and subcontractors' operations to ensure that the *Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan* is implemented and maintained over the life of the contract.

- (A) *Certified Supervisor* - Provide a certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor to manage the Contractor and subcontractor operations, insure compliance with Federal, State and Local ordinances and regulations, and manage the Quality Control Program.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - Provide a certified, trained foreman for each construction operation that increases the potential for soil erosion or the possible sedimentation and turbidity of surface waters.
- (C) *Certified Installer* - Provide a certified installer to install or direct the installation for erosion or sediment/stormwater control practices.
- (D) *Certified Designer* - Provide a certified designer for the design of the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of reclamation plans and, if applicable, for the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Roles and Responsibilities

- (A) *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor* - The Certified Supervisor shall be Level II and responsible for ensuring the erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan is adequately implemented and maintained on the project and for conducting the quality control program. The Certified Supervisor shall be on the project within 24 hours notice from initial exposure of an erodible surface to the project's final acceptance. Perform the following duties:
 - (1) **Manage Operations** - Coordinate and schedule the work of subcontractors so that erosion and sediment control/stormwater measures are fully executed for each operation and in a timely manner over the duration of the contract.
 - (a) Oversee the work of subcontractors so that appropriate erosion and sediment control/stormwater preventive measures are conformed to at each stage of the work.
 - (b) Prepare the required National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Inspection Record and submit to the Engineer.
 - (c) Attend all weekly or monthly construction meetings to discuss the findings of the NPDES inspection and other related issues.
 - (d) Implement the erosion and sediment control/stormwater site plans requested.
 - (e) Provide any needed erosion and sediment control/stormwater practices for the Contractor's temporary work not shown on the plans, such as, but not limited to work platforms, temporary construction, pumping operations, plant and storage yards, and cofferdams.

- (f) Acquire applicable permits and comply with requirements for borrow pits, dewatering, and any temporary work conducted by the Contractor in jurisdictional areas.
 - (g) Conduct all erosion and sediment control/stormwater work in a timely and workmanlike manner.
 - (h) Fully perform and install erosion and sediment control/stormwater work prior to any suspension of the work.
 - (i) Coordinate with Department, Federal, State and Local Regulatory agencies on resolution of erosion and sediment control/stormwater issues due to the Contractor's operations.
 - (j) Ensure that proper cleanup occurs from vehicle tracking on paved surfaces or any location where sediment leaves the Right-of-Way.
 - (k) Have available a set of erosion and sediment control/stormwater plans that are initialed and include the installation date of Best Management Practices. These practices shall include temporary and permanent groundcover and be properly updated to reflect necessary plan and field changes for use and review by Department personnel as well as regulatory agencies.
- (2) Requirements set forth under the NPDES Permit - The Department's NPDES Stormwater permit (NCS000250) outlines certain objectives and management measures pertaining to construction activities. The permit references *NCG010000, General Permit to Discharge Stormwater* under the NPDES, and states that the Department shall incorporate the applicable requirements into its delegated Erosion and Sediment Control Program for construction activities disturbing one or more acres of land. The Department further incorporates these requirements on all contracted bridge and culvert work at jurisdictional waters, regardless of size. Some of the requirements are, but are not limited to:
- (a) Control project site waste to prevent contamination of surface or ground waters of the state, i.e. from equipment operation/maintenance, construction materials, concrete washout, chemicals, litter, fuels, lubricants, coolants, hydraulic fluids, any other petroleum products, and sanitary waste.
 - (b) Inspect erosion and sediment control/stormwater devices and stormwater discharge outfalls at least once every 7 calendar days, twice weekly for construction related *Federal Clean Water Act, Section 303(d)* impaired streams with turbidity violations, and within 24 hours after a significant rainfall event of 0.5 inch that occurs within a 24 hour period.
 - (c) Maintain an onsite rain gauge or use the Department's Multi-Sensor Precipitation Estimate website to maintain a daily record of rainfall amounts and dates.
 - (d) Maintain erosion and sediment control/stormwater inspection records for review by Department and Regulatory personnel upon request.
 - (e) Implement approved reclamation plans on all borrow pits, waste sites and staging areas.

- (f) Maintain a log of turbidity test results as outlined in the Department's Procedure for Monitoring Borrow Pit Discharge.
 - (g) Provide secondary containment for bulk storage of liquid materials.
 - (h) Provide training for employees concerning general erosion and sediment control/stormwater awareness, the Department's NPDES Stormwater Permit NCS000250 requirements, and the applicable requirements of the *General Permit, NCG010000*.
 - (i) Report violations of the NPDES permit to the Engineer immediately who will notify the Division of Water Quality Regional Office within 24 hours of becoming aware of the violation.
- (3) Quality Control Program - Maintain a quality control program to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow provisions/conditions of permits. The quality control program shall:
- (a) Follow permit requirements related to the Contractor and subcontractors' construction activities.
 - (b) Ensure that all operators and subcontractors on site have the proper erosion and sediment control/stormwater certification.
 - (c) Notify the Engineer when the required certified erosion and sediment control/stormwater personnel are not available on the job site when needed.
 - (d) Conduct the inspections required by the NPDES permit.
 - (e) Take corrective actions in the proper timeframe as required by the NPDES permit for problem areas identified during the NPDES inspections.
 - (f) Incorporate erosion control into the work in a timely manner and stabilize disturbed areas with mulch/seed or vegetative cover on a section-by-section basis.
 - (g) Use flocculants approved by state regulatory authorities where appropriate and where required for turbidity and sedimentation reduction.
 - (h) Ensure proper installation and maintenance of temporary erosion and sediment control devices.
 - (i) Remove temporary erosion or sediment control devices when they are no longer necessary as agreed upon by the Engineer.
 - (j) The Contractor's quality control and inspection procedures shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Maintain NPDES inspection records and make records available at all times for verification by the Engineer.
- (B) *Certified Foreman* - At least one Certified Foreman shall be onsite for each type of work listed herein during the respective construction activities to control erosion, prevent sedimentation and follow permit provisions:
- (1) Foreman in charge of grading activities
 - (2) Foreman in charge of bridge or culvert construction over jurisdictional areas
 - (3) Foreman in charge of utility activities

The Contractor may request to use the same person as the Level II Supervisor and Level II Foreman. This person shall be onsite whenever construction activities as described above are taking place. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

The Contractor may request to name a single Level II Foreman to oversee multiple construction activities on small bridge or culvert replacement projects. This request shall be approved by the Engineer prior to work beginning.

(C) *Certified Installers* - Provide at least one onsite, Level I Certified Installer for each of the following erosion and sediment control/stormwater crew:

- (1) Seeding and Mulching
- (2) Temporary Seeding
- (3) Temporary Mulching
- (4) Sodding
- (5) Silt fence or other perimeter erosion/sediment control device installations
- (6) Erosion control blanket installation
- (7) Hydraulic tackifier installation
- (8) Turbidity curtain installation
- (9) Rock ditch check/sediment dam installation
- (10) Ditch liner/matting installation
- (11) Inlet protection
- (12) Riprap placement
- (13) Stormwater BMP installations (such as but not limited to level spreaders, retention/detention devices)
- (14) Pipe installations within jurisdictional areas

If a Level I *Certified Installer* is not onsite, the Contractor may substitute a Level II Foreman for a Level I Installer, provided the Level II Foreman is not tasked to another crew requiring Level II Foreman oversight.

(D) *Certified Designer* - Include the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the erosion and sediment control/stormwater component of all reclamation plans and if applicable, the certification number of the Level III Certified Designer on the design of the project erosion and sediment control/stormwater plan.

Preconstruction Meeting

Furnish the names of the *Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor*, *Certified Foremen*, *Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* and notify the Engineer of changes in certified personnel over the life of the contract within 2 days of change.

Ethical Responsibility

Any company performing work for the North Carolina Department of Transportation has the ethical responsibility to fully disclose any reprimand or dismissal of an employee resulting from improper testing or falsification of records.

Revocation or Suspension of Certification

Upon recommendation of the Chief Engineer to the certification entity, certification for *Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers* and *Certified Designer* may be revoked or suspended with the issuance of an *Immediate Corrective Action (ICA)*, *Notice of Violation (NOV)*, or *Cease and Desist Order* for erosion and sediment control/stormwater related issues.

The Chief Engineer may recommend suspension or permanent revocation of certification due to the following:

- (A) Failure to adequately perform the duties as defined within this certification provision.
- (B) Issuance of an ICA, NOV, or Cease and Desist Order.
- (C) Failure to fully perform environmental commitments as detailed within the permit conditions and specifications.
- (D) Demonstration of erroneous documentation or reporting techniques.
- (E) Cheating or copying another candidate's work on an examination.
- (F) Intentional falsification of records.
- (G) Directing a subordinate under direct or indirect supervision to perform any of the above actions.
- (H) Dismissal from a company for any of the above reasons.
- (I) Suspension or revocation of one's certification by another entity.

Suspension or revocation of a certification will be sent by certified mail to the certificant and the Corporate Head of the company that employs the certificant.

A certificant has the right to appeal any adverse action which results in suspension or permanent revocation of certification by responding, in writing, to the Chief Engineer within 10 calendar days after receiving notice of the proposed adverse action.

Chief Engineer
1536 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1536

Failure to appeal within 10 calendar days will result in the proposed adverse action becoming effective on the date specified on the certified notice. Failure to appeal within the time specified will result in a waiver of all future appeal rights regarding the adverse action taken. The certificant will not be allowed to perform duties associated with the certification during the appeal process.

The Chief Engineer will hear the appeal and make a decision within 7 days of hearing the appeal. Decision of the Chief Engineer will be final and will be made in writing to the certificant.

If a certification is temporarily suspended, the certificant shall pass any applicable written examination and any proficiency examination, at the conclusion of the specified suspension period, prior to having the certification reinstated.

Measurement and Payment

Certified Erosion and Sediment Control/Stormwater Supervisor, Certified Foremen, Certified Installers and Certified Designer will be incidental to the project for which no direct compensation will be made.

PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING BORROW PIT DISCHARGE:

(2-20-07) (Rev. 3-19-13)

105-16, 230, 801

SP1 G181

Water discharge from borrow pit sites shall not cause surface waters to exceed 50 NTUs (nephelometric turbidity unit) in streams not designated as trout waters and 10 NTUs in streams, lakes or reservoirs designated as trout waters. For lakes and reservoirs not designated as trout waters, the turbidity shall not exceed 25 NTUs. If the turbidity exceeds these levels due to natural background conditions, the existing turbidity level shall not be increased.

If during any operating day, the downstream water quality exceeds the standard, the Contractor shall do all of the following:

- (A) Either cease discharge or modify the discharge volume or turbidity levels to bring the downstream turbidity levels into compliance, or
- (B) Evaluate the upstream conditions to determine if the exceedance of the standard is due to natural background conditions. If the background turbidity measurements exceed the standard, operation of the pit and discharge can continue as long as the stream turbidity levels are not increased due to the discharge.
- (C) Measure and record the turbidity test results (time, date and sampler) at all defined sampling locations 30 minutes after startup and at a minimum, one additional sampling of all sampling locations during that 24-hour period in which the borrow pit is discharging.
- (D) Notify DWQ within 24 hours of any stream turbidity standard exceedances that are not brought into compliance.

During the Environmental Assessment required by Article 230-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, the Contractor shall define the point at which the discharge enters into the State's surface waters and the appropriate sampling locations. Sampling locations shall include points upstream and downstream from the point at which the discharge enters these waters. Upstream sampling location shall be located so that it is not influenced by backwater conditions and represents natural background conditions. Downstream sampling location shall be located at the point where complete mixing of the discharge and receiving water has occurred.

The discharge shall be closely monitored when water from the dewatering activities is introduced into jurisdictional wetlands. Any time visible sedimentation (deposition of sediment) on the wetland surface is observed, the dewatering activity will be suspended until turbidity levels in the stilling basin can be reduced to a level where sediment deposition does not occur. Staining of wetland surfaces from suspended clay particles, occurring after evaporation or infiltration, does not constitute sedimentation. No activities shall occur in wetlands that adversely affect the functioning of a wetland. Visible sedimentation will be considered an indication of possible adverse impacts on wetland use.

The Engineer will perform independent turbidity tests on a random basis. These results will be maintained in a log within the project records. Records will include, at a minimum, turbidity test results, time, date and name of sampler. Should the Department's test results exceed those of the Contractor's test results, an immediate test shall be performed jointly with the results superseding the previous test results of both the Department and the Contractor.

The Contractor shall use the *NCDOT Turbidity Reduction Options for Borrow Pits Matrix*, available at http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/TurbidityReductionOptionSheet.pdf to plan, design, construct, and maintain BMPs to address water quality standards. Tier I Methods include stilling basins which are standard compensatory BMPs. Other Tier I methods are noncompensatory and shall be used when needed to meet the stream turbidity standards. Tier II Methods are also noncompensatory and are options that may be needed for protection of rare or unique resources or where special environmental conditions exist at the site which have led to additional requirements being placed in the DWQ's 401 Certifications and approval letters, Isolated Wetland Permits, Riparian Buffer Authorization or a DOT Reclamation Plan's Environmental Assessment for the specific site. Should the Contractor exhaust all Tier I Methods on a site exclusive of rare or unique resources or special environmental conditions, Tier II Methods may be required by regulators on a case by case basis per supplemental agreement.

The Contractor may use cation exchange capacity (CEC) values from proposed site borings to plan and develop the bid for the project. CEC values exceeding 15 milliequivalents per 100 grams of soil may indicate a high potential for turbidity and should be avoided when dewatering into surface water is proposed.

No additional compensation for monitoring borrow pit discharge will be paid.

EMPLOYMENT:

(11-15-11) (Rev. 1-17-12)

108, 102

SP1 G184

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-20, Subarticle 102-15(O), delete and replace with the following:

(O) Failure to restrict a former Department employee as prohibited by Article 108-5.

Page 1-65, Article 108-5 Character of Workmen, Methods, and Equipment, line 32, delete all of line 32, the first sentence of the second paragraph and the first word of the second sentence of the second paragraph.

STATE HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATOR TITLE CHANGE:

(9-18-12)

SP1 G185

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace all references to “State Highway Administrator” with “Chief Engineer”.

SUBLETTING OF CONTRACT:

(11-18-2014)

108-6

SP1 G186

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 1-66, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 37, add the following as the second sentence of the first paragraph:

All requests to sublet work shall be submitted within 30 days of the date of availability or prior to expiration of 20% of the contract time, whichever date is later, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Page 1-67, Article 108-6 Subletting of Contract, line 7, add the following as the second sentence of the fourth paragraph:

Purchasing materials for subcontractors is not included in the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor. If the Contractor sublets items of work but elects to purchase material for the subcontractor, the value of the material purchased will be included in the total dollar amount considered to have been sublet.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS**ROADWAY****CLEARING AND GRUBBING - METHOD III:**

(4-6-06) (Rev. 1-17-12)

200

SP2 R02B

Perform clearing on this project to the limits established by Method "III" shown on Standard Drawing No. 200.03 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

BURNING RESTRICTIONS:

(7-1-95)

200, 210, 215

SP2 R05

Open burning is not permitted on any portion of the right-of-way limits established for this project. Do not burn the clearing, grubbing or demolition debris designated for disposal and generated from the project at locations within the project limits, off the project limits or at any waste or borrow sites in this county. Dispose of the clearing, grubbing and demolition debris by means other than burning, according to state or local rules and regulations.

SHOULDER AND FILL SLOPE MATERIAL:

(5-21-02)

235, 560

SP2 R45 B

Description

Perform the required shoulder and slope construction for this project in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 560 and Section 235 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

When the Contractor elects to obtain material from an area located beneath a proposed fill sections which does not require excavation for any reason other than to generate acceptable shoulder and fill slope material, the work of performing the excavation will be considered incidental to the item of *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow* or *Shoulder Borrow* in the contract, this work will be considered incidental to *Unclassified Excavation*. Stockpile the excavated material in a manner to facilitate measurement by the Engineer. Fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material with suitable material. Payment for material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*. If there is no pay item for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*, then the material will be paid for at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*. The material used to fill the void created by the excavation of the shoulder and fill slope material will be made at the contract unit price for *Unclassified Excavation*, *Borrow Excavation*, or *Shoulder Borrow*, depending on the source of the material.

Material generated from undercut excavation, unclassified excavation or clearing and grubbing operations that is placed directly on shoulders or slope areas, will not be measured separately for payment, as payment for the work requiring the excavation will be considered adequate compensation for depositing and grading the material on the shoulders or slopes.

When undercut excavation is performed at the direction of the Engineer and the material excavated is found to be suitable for use as shoulder and fill slope material, and there is no area on the project currently prepared to receive the material generated by the undercut operation, the Contractor may construct a stockpile for use as borrow at a later date. Payment for the material used from the stockpile will be made at the contract unit price for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow*.

When shoulder material is obtained from borrow sources or from stockpiled material, payment for the work of shoulder construction will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for *Borrow Excavation* or *Shoulder Borrow* in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 230 or Section 560 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

PIPE INSTALLATION:

(11-20-12)

300

SP3 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 3-1, Article 300-2, Materials, line 23-24, replace sentence with:

Provide foundation conditioning geotextile in accordance with Section 1056 for Type 4 geotextile.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS - SUPERPAVE:

(6-19-12) (Rev. 4-21-15)

605, 609, 610, 650

SP6 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 6-3, Article 605-7 APPLICATION RATES AND TEMPERATURES, replace this article, including Table 601-1, with the following:

Apply tack coat uniformly across the existing surface at target application rates shown in Table 605-1.

TABLE 605-1 APPLICATION RATES FOR TACK COAT	
Existing Surface	Target Rate (gal/sy)
	Emulsified Asphalt
New Asphalt	0.04 ± 0.01
Oxidized or Milled Asphalt	0.06 ± 0.01
Concrete	0.08 ± 0.01

Apply tack coat at a temperature within the ranges shown in Table 605-2. Tack coat shall not be overheated during storage, transport or at application.

Asphalt Material	Temperature Range
Asphalt Binder, Grade PG 64-22	350 - 400°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade RS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-1H	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade HFMS-1	130 - 160°F
Emulsified Asphalt, Grade CRS-2	130 - 160°F

Page 6-7, Article 609-3 FIELD VERIFICATION OF MIXTURE AND JOB MIX FORMULA ADJUSTMENTS, lines 35-37, delete the second sentence of the second paragraph.

Page 6-18, Article 610-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 40-41, delete the last sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 6-19, Subarticle 610-3(A) Mix Design-General, line 5, add the following as the first paragraph:

Warm mix asphalt (WMA) is allowed for use at the Contractor's option in accordance with the NCDOT Approved Products List for WMA Technologies available at:

<https://connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Materials/MaterialsResources/Warm%20Mix%20Asphalt%20Approved%20List.pdf>

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), replace Table 610-1 with the following:

Binder Grade	HMA JMF Temperature	WMA JMF Temperature Range
PG 64-22	300°F	225 - 275°F
PG 70-22	315°F	240 - 290°F
PG 76-22	335°F	260 - 310°F

A. The mix temperature, when checked in the truck at the roadway, shall be within plus 15° and minus 25° of the temperature specified on the JMF.

Page 6-21, Subarticle 610-3(C) Job Mix Formula (JMF), lines 4-6, delete first sentence of the second paragraph. Line 7, in the second sentence of the second paragraph, replace "275°F" with "275°F or greater."

Page 6-22, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, lines 15-17, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Do not place asphalt material when the air or surface temperatures, measured at the location of the paving operation away from artificial heat, do not meet Table 610-5.

Page 6-23, Article 610-4 WEATHER, TEMPERATURE AND SEASONAL LIMITATIONS FOR PRODUCING AND PLACING ASPHALT MIXTURES, replace Table 610-5 with the following:

Asphalt Concrete Mix Type	Minimum Surface and Air Temperature
B25.0B, C	35°F
I19.0B, C, D	35°F
SF9.5A, S9.5B	40°F ^A
S9.5C, S12.5C	45°F ^A
S9.5D, S12.5D	50°F

A. For the final layer of surface mixes containing recycled asphalt shingles (RAS), the minimum surface and air temperature shall be 50°F.

Page 6-26, Article 610-7 HAULING OF ASPHALT MIXTURE, lines 22-23, in the fourth sentence of the first paragraph replace “so as to overlap the top of the truck bed and” with “to”.

Page 6-41, Subarticle 650-3(B) Mix Design Criteria, replace Table 650-1 with the following:

<i>Sieve Size (mm)</i>	<i>Type FC-1</i>	<i>Type FC-1 Modified</i>	<i>Type FC-2 Modified</i>
19.0	-	-	100
12.5	100	100	80 - 100
9.50	75 - 100	75 - 100	55 - 80
4.75	25 - 45	25 - 45	15 - 30
2.36	5 - 15	5 - 15	5 - 15
0.075	1.0 - 3.0	1.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 4.0

ASPHALT BINDER CONTENT OF ASPHALT PLANT MIXES:

(11-21-00) (Rev. 7-17-12)

609

SP6 R15

The approximate asphalt binder content of the asphalt concrete plant mixtures used on this project will be as follows:

Asphalt Concrete Base Course	Type B 25.0__	4.4%
Asphalt Concrete Intermediate Course	Type I 19.0__	4.8%

Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 4.75A	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SA-1	6.8%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type SF 9.5A	6.7%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 9.5__	6.0%
Asphalt Concrete Surface Course	Type S 12.5__	5.6%

The actual asphalt binder content will be established during construction by the Engineer within the limits established in the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

ASPHALT PLANT MIXTURES:

(7-1-95)

609

SP6 R20

Place asphalt concrete base course material in trench sections with asphalt pavement spreaders made for the purpose or with other equipment approved by the Engineer.

PRICE ADJUSTMENT - ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX:

(11-21-00)

620

SP6 R25

Price adjustments for asphalt binder for plant mix will be made in accordance with Section 620 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

The base price index for asphalt binder for plant mix is **\$ 540.77** per ton.

This base price index represents an average of F.O.B. selling prices of asphalt binder at supplier's terminals on **March 1, 2015**.

9" PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT:

Description

Construct 9" Portland cement concrete pavement at locations indicated in the plans in accordance with the typical sections.

Materials

Refer to Division 10

Item	Section
Curing Agents	1026
Dowels and Tie Bars	1070-6
Joint Filler	1028-1
Low Modulus Silicone Sealant	1028-3
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Water	1024-4

Construction

Construct 9" Portland cement concrete pavement in accordance with Section 710 of the Standard Specifications, the typical sections, details in the plans, plan sheets and as directed by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

9" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (with Dowels) will be measured and paid for in Square Yards. Such price and payment will include all materials, tools, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

9" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (with Dowels)

Pay Unit

Square Yards

WEATHERING STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL (Painted Lap):

12-18-09

SPI 8-33

Description

Install steel beam guardrail (weathering steel) at locations shown on the plans in accordance with Section 862 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Materials

Guardrail posts shall be galvanized steel painted in accordance with the provisions shown elsewhere in this contract. At the Contractor's option and at no additional expense to the Department, treated timber posts will be allowed in lieu of painted steel posts.

Material used in the steel beam guardrail shall meet the corrosion requirements of Unpainted Structural Steel ASTM A242 and the rail and terminal sections shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M180.

Submit Type 1 Certified Mill Test Report in accordance with Section 106-3 of the *Standard Specifications*. The Engineer reserves the right to sample the materials.

Construction Methods

Install guardrail with a uniform color appearance on the outside surfaces on the roadway face of the guardrail. A brush-off blast cleaning or brushing in the field may be required after erection, if weathering of the sections has not been consistent.

Use reflectorized washers on curve areas where nighttime visibility is required.

At locations where the guardrail is lapped, the ends of both sections to be lapped shall be coated in accordance with Section 442 of the *Standard Specifications* for Paint System 4. The coated back on the end of one rail shall be placed over the end with a coated front on the adjacent rail. Only the side of the rail that is in contact with the adjacent rail shall be coated and each rail shall be coated for the entire length of the lap.

Measurement and Payment

Weathering Steel Beam Guardrail will be measured and paid for in linear feet of guardrail that has been satisfactorily completed and accepted exclusive of that length of guardrail that is within the pay limits of guardrail anchors. Measurement will be made from center to center of the outermost post in the length of guardrail being measured.

Weathering Steel Beam Guardrail, Shop Curved will be measured and paid for in linear feet of guardrail that has been satisfactorily completed and accepted exclusive of that length of guardrail that is within the pay limits of guardrail anchors. Measurement will be made from center to center of the outermost post in the length of guardrail being measured.

Weathering Steel Beam Guardrail Anchor Units, Type CAT-1 will be measured and paid as units of each completed and accepted. No separate measurement will be made of any rail, terminal sections, posts, offset blocks, concrete, hardware or any other components of the completed unit that are within the pay limits shown in the plans for the unit as all such components will be considered to be part of the unit

Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this provision including but not limited to furnishing and erecting painted posts (or optional treated timber posts), offset blocks, rail, miscellaneous hardware, painting of laps and all other materials and all incidentals necessary to complete the work satisfactorily.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Weathering Steel Beam Guardrail	Linear Foot
Weathering Steel Beam Guardrail, Shop Curved	Linear Foot
Weathering Steel Beam Guardrail Anchor Units, Type CAT-1	Each

PAINTED GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350

(9-19-06) (Rev 5-2-13)

SPI 8-24(Rev)

Description

Furnish and install painted galvanized steel beam guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown on the plans.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Galvanizing	1076
Reflective sheeting	1088-3

Guardrail materials shall meet the requirements of Section 1046 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except that guardrail materials shall not be water quenched or treated with chromate conversion coatings.

For painted Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350, the Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the following guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Spring, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit the following to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Painting shall be performed in accordance with Section 1080 and Section 442 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* using System 4 as modified herein.

**System 4 (Modified)
Acrylic Primer and Top Coats**

Coat	Material	Mils Dry/Wet Film	Mils Dry/Wet Film
		Thickness	Thickness
		Minimum	Maximum
Primer	1080-12 White	3.0 DFT	5.0 DFT
Stripe	1080-12 Brown	4.0 WFT	7.0 WFT
Topcoat	1080-12 Brown	2.0 DFT	4.0 DFT
Total		5.0 DFT	9.0 DFT

Construction Methods

- (A) *Preparation of galvanized beams and hardware for painting:* Perform surface smoothing by removing or cleaning all zinc high spots, such as metal drip line, by hand or power tools in accordance with SSPC SP 2 or 3. Level zinc material flush with the surrounding plane without removing the base coating.

Abrasive sweep blasting shall be performed in accordance with Section 5.4.1 of ASTM D6386. This section also provides a description of the abrasive blast material to be used. The material and technique used will provide a stripping action to remove corrosion products and to provide a rough surface profile while leaving base zinc layers intact.

All surfaces of the blasted beams and hardware shall be blown down with clean compressed air to provide a clean, dry surface for additional coating to be applied.

All surfaces shall be free of visible zinc oxides or zinc hydroxides.

- (B) (1) *Certification:* Only SSPC QP-3 certified contractor shall shop paint guardrail material.
- (2) *Shop Paint:* Galvanized guardrail beams, both front and back, posts, anchor units and hardware shall be shop painted within 8 hours after surface preparation except paint bolt heads after installation.
- (C) *Repair of Damaged Coating:* Repair damage occurring to the galvanized portion of the coating during shipment or installation in accordance with Articles 1076-7 and 1080-9 of the 2012 *Standard Specifications*. Repair damage occurring to the painted portion of the coating during shipment or installation by applying 4.0 to 7.0 wet mils of topcoat with a brush or roller and feather or taper this to be level with the surrounding areas.
- (D) *Guardrail Installation:* Install guardrail in accordance with Section 862, details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer. Guardrail end delineation shall be applied to the entire end section of all approach and trailing end sections.

- (E) Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Painted Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350 will be measured and paid for in accordance with the applicable requirements of Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Such price and payment includes, but is not limited to furnishing and erecting posts, offset blocks, rail, miscellaneous hardware, and all other materials, backfilling; fabrication; welding; painting, galvanizing; furnishing and installing guardrail delineators and end delineation.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Painted Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350	Each

GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350 (TL-3):

(4-20-04) (Rev. 2-17-15)

862

SP8 R65

Description

Furnish and install guardrail anchor units in accordance with the details in the plans, the applicable requirements of Section 862 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*, and at locations shown in the plans.

Materials

The Contractor may at his option, furnish any one of the guardrail anchor units or approved equal.

Guardrail anchor unit (X-Tension) as manufactured by:

Barrier Systems, Inc.
 c/o Transportation Equipment Services Inc.
 420 Boardwalk Dr.
 Youngsville, NC 27596
 Telephone: 877-499-8727

Guardrail anchor unit (ET-Plus) as manufactured by:

Trinity Industries, Inc.
2525 N. Stemmons Freeway
Dallas, Texas 75207
Telephone: 800-644-7976

The guardrail anchor unit (SKT 350) as manufactured by:

Road Systems, Inc.
3616 Old Howard County Airport
Big Spring, Texas 79720
Telephone: 915-263-2435

Prior to installation the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer:

- (A) FHWA acceptance letter for each guardrail anchor unit certifying it meets the requirements of NCHRP Report 350, Test Level 3, in accordance with Article 106-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Certified working drawings and assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each guardrail anchor unit in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

No modifications shall be made to the guardrail anchor unit without the express written permission from the manufacturer. Perform installation in accordance with the details in the plans, and details and assembling instructions furnished by the manufacturer.

Construction Methods

Guardrail end delineation is required on all approach and trailing end sections for both temporary and permanent installations. Guardrail end delineation consists of yellow reflective sheeting applied to the entire end section of the guardrail in accordance with Article 1088-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and is incidental to the cost of the guardrail anchor unit.

Measurement and Payment

Measurement and payment will be made in accordance with Article 862-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Guardrail Anchor Units, Type 350

Pay Unit
Each

HAZARDOUS SPILL BASIN:**Description**

The Contractor shall construct hazardous spill basin(s) at locations indicated in the plans, in accordance with the detail in the plans and this provision and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials

Topsoil shall be in accordance with the TOPSOIL special provision found elsewhere in these contract documents.

Construction

Construct the outlet control structure in accordance with the detail in the plans and the applicable requirements of Section 840 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install pipe in accordance with the contract documents.

Measurement and Payment

Geotextile for Drainage will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 876-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Rip Rap, Class I will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 876-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Outlet Control Structure will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 840-04 of the *Standard Specifications for Masonry Drainage Structure*. Such price and payment will be full compensation for the Outlet Control Structure, including, but not limited to, trash racks, sluice gates, orifice plates, concrete structure and all labor, material and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily construct the Outlet Control Structure.

Pipe will be measured and paid for in accordance with the contract documents.

Topsoil will be measured and paid for in accordance with the TOPSOIL special provision found elsewhere in these contract documents.

Sodding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1664-5 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Drainage Ditch Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 240-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

DETECTABLE WARNINGS FOR PROPOSED CURB RAMPS:

(6-15-10) (Rev. 8-16-11)

848

SP8 R126

Description

Construct detectable warnings consisting of integrated raised truncated domes on proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the *2012 Standard Specifications*, plan details, the requirements of the *28 CFR Part 36 ADA Standards for Accessible Design* and this provision.

Materials

Detectable warning for proposed curb ramps shall consist of integrated raised truncated domes. The description, size and spacing shall conform to Section 848 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Use material for detectable warning systems as shown herein. Material and coating specifications must be stated in the Manufacturers Type 3 Certification and all Detectable Warning systems must be on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Install detectable warnings created from one of the following materials: precast concrete blocks or bricks, clay paving brick, gray or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile. Only one material type for detectable warning will be permitted per project, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

- (A) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and when constructed of precast concrete they shall conform to the material requirements of Article 848-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Detectable Warnings shall consist of a base with integrated raised truncated domes, and may be comprised of other materials including, but not limited, to clay paving brick, gray iron or ductile iron castings, mild steel, stainless steel, and engineered plastics, rubber or composite tile, which are cast into the concrete of the curb ramps. The material shall have an integral color throughout the thickness of the material. The detectable warning shall include fasteners or anchors for attachment in the concrete and shall be furnished as a system from the manufacturer.

Prior to installation, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer assembling instructions from the manufacturer for each type of system used in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. The system shall be furnished as a kit containing all consumable materials and consumable tools, required for the application. They shall be capable of being affixed to or anchored in the concrete curb ramp, including green concrete (concrete that has set but not appreciably hardened). The system shall be solvent free and contain no volatile organic compounds (VOC). The static coefficient of friction shall be 0.8 or greater when measured on top of the truncated domes and when measured between the domes in accordance with ASTM C1028 (dry and wet). The system shall be resistant to deterioration due to exposure to sunlight, water, salt or

adverse weather conditions and impervious to degradation by motor fuels, lubricants and antifreeze.

- (C) When steel or gray iron or ductile iron casting products are provided, only products that meet the requirements of Subarticle 106-1(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* may be used. Submit to the Engineer a Type 6 Certification, catalog cuts and installation procedures at least 30 days prior to installation for all.

Construction Methods

- (A) Prior to placing detectable warnings in proposed concrete curb ramps, adjust the existing subgrade to the proper grade and in accordance with Article 848-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.
- (B) Install all detectable warning in proposed concrete curb ramps in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Measurement and Payment

Detectable Warnings installed for construction of proposed curb ramps will not be paid for separately. Such payment will be included in the price bid for *Concrete Curb Ramps*.

FOUNDATIONS AND ANCHOR ROD ASSEMBLIES FOR METAL POLES:

(1-17-12) (Rev. 5-21-13)

9, 14, 17

SP9 R05

Description

Foundations for metal poles include foundations for signals, cameras, overhead and dynamic message signs (DMS) and high mount and low level light standards supported by metal poles or upright trusses. Foundations consist of footings with pedestals and drilled piers with or without grade beams or wings. Anchor rod assemblies consist of anchor rods (also called anchor bolts) with nuts and washers on the exposed ends of rods and nuts and a plate or washers on the other ends of rods embedded in the foundation.

Construct concrete foundations with the required resistances and dimensions and install anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract and accepted submittals. Construct drilled piers consisting of cast-in-place reinforced concrete cylindrical sections in excavated holes. Provide temporary casings or polymer slurry as needed to stabilize drilled pier excavations. Use a prequalified Drilled Pier Contractor to construct drilled piers for metal poles. Define "excavation" and "hole" as a drilled pier excavation and "pier" as a drilled pier.

This provision does not apply to materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations for low level light standards. See Section 1405 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1405.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* for materials and anchor rod assemblies for standard foundations. For construction of standard foundations for low level light standards, standard foundations are considered footings in this provision.

This provision does not apply to foundations for signal pedestals; see Section 1743 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and Standard Drawing No. 1743.01 of the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings*.

Materials

Refer to the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

Item	Section
Conduit	1091-3
Grout, Nonshrink	1003
Polymer Slurry	411-2(B)
Portland Cement Concrete	1000
Reinforcing Steel	1070
Rollers and Chairs	411-2(C)
Temporary Casings	411-2(A)

Provide Type 3 material certifications in accordance with Article 106-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for conduit, rollers, chairs and anchor rod assemblies. Store steel materials on blocking at least 12" above the ground and protect it at all times from damage; and when placing in the work make sure it is free from dirt, dust, loose mill scale, loose rust, paint, oil or other foreign materials. Load, transport, unload and store foundation and anchor rod assembly materials so materials are kept clean and free of damage. Bent, damaged or defective materials will be rejected.

Use conduit type in accordance with the contract. Use Class A concrete for footings and pedestals, Class Drilled Pier concrete for drilled piers and Class AA concrete for grade beams and wings including portions of drilled piers above bottom of wings elevations. Corrugated temporary casings may be accepted at the discretion of the Engineer. A list of approved polymer slurry products is available from:

connect.ncdot.gov/resources/Geological/Pages/Products.aspx

Provide anchor rod assemblies in accordance with the contract consisting of the following:

- (A) Straight anchor rods,
- (B) Heavy hex top and leveling nuts and flat washers on exposed ends of rods, and
- (C) Nuts and either flat plates or washers on the other ends of anchor rods embedded in foundations.

Do not use lock washers. Use steel anchor rods, nuts and washers that meet ASTM F1554 for Grade 55 rods and Grade A nuts. Use steel plates and washers embedded in concrete with a thickness of at least 1/4". Galvanize anchor rods and exposed nuts and washers in accordance with Article 1076-4 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. It is not necessary to galvanize nuts, plates and washers embedded in concrete.

Construction Methods

Install the required size and number of conduits in foundations in accordance with the plans and accepted submittals. Construct top of piers, footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings flat, level and within 1" of elevations shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer. Provide an Ordinary Surface finish in accordance with Subarticle 825-6(B) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* for portions of foundations exposed above finished grade. Do not remove anchor bolt templates or pedestal or grade beam forms or erect metal poles or upright trusses onto foundations until concrete attains a compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi.

(A) Drilled Piers

Before starting drilled pier construction, hold a predrill meeting to discuss the installation, monitoring and inspection of the drilled piers. Schedule this meeting after the Drilled Pier Contractor has mobilized to the site. The Resident or Division Traffic Engineer, Contractor and Drilled Pier Contractor Superintendent will attend this predrill meeting.

Do not excavate holes, install piles or allow equipment wheel loads or vibrations within 20 ft of completed piers until 16 hours after Drilled Pier concrete reaches initial set.

Check for correct drilled pier alignment and location before beginning drilling. Check plumbness of holes frequently during drilling.

Construct drilled piers with the minimum required diameters shown in the plans. Install piers with tip elevations no higher than shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.

Excavate holes with equipment of the sizes required to construct drilled piers. Depending on the subsurface conditions encountered, drilling through rock and boulders may be required. Do not use blasting for drilled pier excavations.

Contain and dispose of drilling spoils and waste concrete as directed and in accordance with Section 802 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Drilling spoils consist of all materials and fluids removed from excavations.

If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, stabilize holes with temporary casings and/or polymer slurry. Do not use telescoping temporary casings. If it becomes necessary to replace a temporary casing during drilling, backfill the excavation, insert a larger casing around the casing to be replaced or stabilize the excavation with polymer slurry before removing the temporary casing.

If temporary casings become stuck or the Contractor proposes leaving casings in place, temporary casings should be installed against undisturbed material. Unless otherwise approved, do not leave temporary casings in place for mast arm poles and cantilever

signs. The Engineer will determine if casings may remain in place. If the Contractor proposes leaving temporary casings in place, do not begin drilling until a casing installation method is approved.

Use polymer slurry and additives to stabilize holes in accordance with the slurry manufacturer's recommendations. Provide mixing water and equipment suitable for polymer slurry. Maintain polymer slurry at all times so slurry meets Table 411-3 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for sand content.

Define a "sample set" as slurry samples collected from mid-height and within 2 ft of the bottom of holes. Take sample sets from excavations to test polymer slurry immediately after filling holes with slurry, at least every 4 hours thereafter and immediately before placing concrete. Do not place Drilled Pier concrete until both slurry samples from an excavation meet the required polymer slurry properties. If any slurry test results do not meet the requirements, the Engineer may suspend drilling until both samples from a sample set meet the required slurry properties.

Remove soft and loose material from bottom of holes using augers to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Assemble rebar cages and place cages and Drilled Pier concrete in accordance with Subarticle 411-4(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the following:

- (1) Inspections for tip resistance and bottom cleanliness are not required,
- (2) Temporary casings may remain in place if approved, and
- (3) Concrete placement may be paused near the top of pier elevations for anchor rod assembly installation and conduit placement or
- (4) If applicable, concrete placement may be stopped at bottom of grade beam or wings elevations for grade beam or wing construction.

If wet placement of concrete is anticipated or encountered, do not place Drilled Pier concrete until a concrete placement procedure is approved. If applicable, temporary casings and fluids may be removed when concrete placement is paused or stopped in accordance with the exceptions above provided holes are stable. Remove contaminated concrete from exposed Drilled Pier concrete after removing casings and fluids. If holes are unstable, do not remove temporary casings until a procedure for placing anchor rod assemblies and conduit or constructing grade beams or wings is approved.

Use collars to extend drilled piers above finished grade. Remove collars after Drilled Pier concrete sets and round top edges of piers.

If drilled piers are questionable, pile integrity testing (PIT) and further investigation may be required in accordance with Article 411-5 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. A drilled pier will be considered defective in accordance with Subarticle 411-5(D) of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and drilled pier acceptance is based in part on the criteria in Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* except for the top of pier tolerances in Subarticle 411-6(C) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

If a drilled pier is under further investigation, do not grout core holes, backfill around the pier or perform any work on the drilled pier until the Engineer accepts the pier. If the drilled pier is accepted, dewater and grout core holes and backfill around the pier with approved material to finished grade. If the Engineer determines a pier is unacceptable, remediation is required in accordance with Article 411-6 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No extension of completion date or time will be allowed for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

Permanently embed a plate in or mark top of piers with the pier diameter and depth, size and number of vertical reinforcing bars and the minimum compressive strength of the concrete mix at 28 days.

(B) Footings, Pedestals, Grade Beams and Wings

Excavate as necessary for footings, grade beams and wings in accordance with the plans, accepted submittals and Section 410 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. If unstable, caving or sloughing materials are anticipated or encountered, shore foundation excavations as needed with an approved method. Notify the Engineer when foundation excavation is complete. Do not place concrete or reinforcing steel until excavation dimensions and foundation material are approved.

Construct cast-in-place reinforced concrete footings, pedestals, grade beams and wings with the dimensions shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 825 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use forms to construct portions of pedestals and grade beams protruding above finished grade. Provide a chamfer with a 3/4" horizontal width for pedestal and grade beam edges exposed above finished grade. Backfill and fill in accordance with Article 410-8 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Proper compaction around footings and wings is critical for foundations to resist uplift and torsion forces. Place concrete against undisturbed soil and do not use forms for standard foundations for low level light standards.

(C) Anchor Rod Assemblies

Size anchor rods for design and the required projection above top of foundations. Determine required anchor rod projections from nut, washer and base plate thicknesses, the protrusion of 3 to 5 anchor rod threads above top nuts after tightening and the distance of one nut thickness between top of foundations and bottom of leveling nuts.

Protect anchor rod threads from damage during storage and installation of anchor rod assemblies. Before placing anchor rods in foundations, turn nuts onto and off rods past leveling nut locations. Turn nuts with the effort of one workman using an ordinary wrench without a cheater bar. Report any thread damage to the Engineer that requires extra effort to turn nuts.

Arrange anchor rods symmetrically about center of base plate locations as shown in the plans. Set anchor rod elevations based on required projections above top of foundations. Securely brace and hold rods in the correct position, orientation and alignment with a steel template. Do not weld to reinforcing steel, temporary casings or anchor rods.

Install top and leveling (bottom) nuts, washers and the base plate for each anchor rod assembly in accordance with the following procedure:

- (1) Turn leveling nuts onto anchor rods to a distance of one nut thickness between the top of foundation and bottom of leveling nuts. Place washers over anchor rods on top of leveling nuts.
- (2) Determine if nuts are level using a flat rigid template on top of washers. If necessary, lower leveling nuts to level the template in all directions or if applicable, lower nuts to tilt the template so the metal pole or upright truss will lean as shown in the plans. If leveling nuts and washers are not in full contact with the template, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (3) Verify the distance between the foundation and leveling nuts is no more than one nut thickness.
- (4) Place base plate with metal pole or upright truss over anchor rods on top of washers. High mount luminaires may be attached before erecting metal poles but do not attach cables, mast arms or trusses to metal poles or upright trusses at this time.
- (5) Place washers over anchor rods on top of base plate. Lubricate top nut bearing surfaces and exposed anchor rod threads above washers with beeswax, paraffin or other approved lubricant.
- (6) Turn top nuts onto anchor rods. If nuts are not in full contact with washers or washers are not in full contact with the base plate, replace washers with galvanized beveled washers.
- (7) Tighten top nuts to snug-tight with the full effort of one workman using a 12" wrench. Do not tighten any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments. Follow a star pattern cycling through each nut at least twice.
- (8) Repeat (7) for leveling nuts.
- (9) Replace washers above and below the base plate with galvanized beveled washers if the slope of any base plate face exceeds 1:20 (5%), any washer is not in firm contact with the base plate or any nut is not in firm contact with a washer. If any washers are replaced, repeat (7) and (8).

- (10) With top and leveling nuts snug-tight, mark each top nut on a corner at the intersection of 2 flats and a corresponding reference mark on the base plate. Mark top nuts and base plate with ink or paint that is not water-soluble. Use the turn-of-nut method for pretensioning. Do not pretension any nut all at once. Turn top nuts in increments for a total turn that meets the following nut rotation requirements:

NUT ROTATION REQUIREMENTS (Turn-of-Nut Pretensioning Method)	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	Requirement
$\leq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/3 turn (2 flats)
$> 1 \frac{1}{2}$	1/6 turn (1 flat)

Follow a star pattern cycling through each top nut at least twice.

- (11) Ensure nuts, washers and base plate are in firm contact with each other for each anchor rod. Cables, mast arms and trusses may now be attached to metal poles and upright trusses.
- (12) Between 4 and 14 days after pretensioning top nuts, use a torque wrench calibrated within the last 12 months to check nuts in the presence of the Engineer. Completely erect mast arm poles and cantilever signs and attach any hardware before checking top nuts for these structures. Check that top nuts meet the following torque requirements:

TORQUE REQUIREMENTS	
Anchor Rod Diameter, inch	Requirement, ft-lb
7/8	180
1	270
1 1/8	380
1 1/4	420
$\geq 1 \frac{1}{2}$	600

If necessary, retighten top nuts in the presence of the Engineer with a calibrated torque wrench to within ± 10 ft-lb of the required torque. Do not overtighten top nuts.

- (13) Do not grout under base plate.

Measurement and Payment

Foundations and anchor rod assemblies for metal poles and upright trusses will be measured and paid for elsewhere in the contract.

No payment will be made for temporary casings that remain in drilled pier excavations. No payment will be made for PIT. No payment will be made for further investigation of defective piers. Further investigation of piers that are not defective will be paid as extra work in accordance with Article 104-7 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. No payment will be made for remediation of unacceptable drilled piers or post repair testing.

MATERIALS:

(2-21-12) (Rev. 4-21-15)

1000, 1002, 1005, 1024, 1050, 1056, 1074, 1078, 1080, 1081, 1086, 1084, 1087, 1092

SP10 R01

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, lines 9-10, replace the last sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Type IL, IP, IS or IT blended cement may be used instead of Portland cement.

Page 10-1, Article 1000-1, DESCRIPTION, line 14, add the following:

If any change is made to the mix design, submit a new mix design (with the exception of an approved pozzolan source change).

If any major change is made to the mix design, also submit new test results showing the mix design conforms to the criteria. Define a major change to the mix design as:

- (1) A source change in coarse aggregate, fine aggregate or cement.
- (2) A pozzolan class or type change (e.g. Class F fly ash to Class C fly ash).
- (3) A quantitative change in coarse aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), fine aggregate (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%), water (applies to an increase only), cement (applies to a decrease only), or pozzolan (applies to an increase or decrease greater than 5%).

Use materials which do not produce a mottled appearance through rusting or other staining of the finished concrete surface.

Page 10-5, Table 1000-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1000-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE											
Class of Concrete	Min. Comp. Strength at 28 days	Maximum Water-Cement Ratio				Consistency Max. Slump		Cement Content			
		Air-Entrained Concrete		Non Air-Entrained Concrete		Vibrated	Non-Vibrated	Vibrated		Non-Vibrated	
		Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate	Rounded Aggregate	Angular Aggregate			Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
<i>Units</i>	<i>psi</i>					<i>inch</i>	<i>inch</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>	<i>lb/cy</i>
AA	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	3.5	-	639	715	-	-
AA Slip Form	4,500	0.381	0.426	-	-	1.5	-	639	715	-	-
Drilled Pier	4,500	-	-	0.450	0.450	-	5-7 dry 7-9 wet	-	-	640	800
A	3,000	0.488	0.532	0.550	0.594	3.5	4	564	-	602	-
B	2,500	0.488	0.567	0.559	0.630	1.5 machine-placed 2.5 hand-placed	4	508	-	545	-
Sand Light-weight	4,500	-	0.420	-	-	4	-	715	-	-	-
Latex Modified	3,000 7 day	0.400	0.400	-	-	6	-	658	-	-	-
Flowable Fill excavatable	150 max. at 56 days	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	40	100
Flowable Fill non-excavatable	125	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	-	Flow-able	-	-	100	as needed
Pavement	4,500 design, field 650 flexural, design only	0.559	0.559	-	-	1.5 slip form 3.0 hand place	-	526	-	-	-
Precast	See Table 1077-1	as needed	as needed	-	-	6	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed	as needed
Prestress	per contract	See Table 1078-1	See Table 1078-1	-	-	8	-	564	as needed	-	-

Page 10-1, Article 1000-2, MATERIALS, line 16; Page 10-8, Subarticle 1000-7(A), MATERIALS, line 8; and Page 10-18, Article 1002-2, MATERIALS, line 9, add the following to the table of item references:

Item	Section
Type IL Blended Cement	1024-1

Page 10-1, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 25-27, replace the second paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced.

Page 10-2, Subarticle 1000-3(A), Composition and Design, lines 12-21, delete the third paragraph through the sixth paragraph beginning with “If any change is made to the mix design, submit...” through “...(applies to a decrease only).”

Page 10-6, Subarticle 1000-4(I), Use of Fly Ash, lines 36-2, replace the first paragraph with the following:

Fly ash may be substituted for cement in the mix design up to 30% at a rate of 1.0 lb of fly ash to each pound of cement replaced. Use Table 1000-1 to determine the maximum allowable water-cementitious material (cement + fly ash) ratio for the classes of concrete listed.

Page 10-7, Table 1000-3, MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL RATIO, delete the table.

Page 10-7, Article 1000-5, HIGH EARLY STRENGTH PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, lines 30-31, delete the second sentence of the third paragraph.

Page 10-23, Table 1005-1, AGGREGATE GRADATION-COARSE AGGREGATE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1005-1 AGGREGATE GRADATION - COARSE AGGREGATE													
Percentage of Total by Weight Passing													
Std. Size #	2"	1 1/2"	1"	3/4"	1/2"	3/8"	#4	#8	#10	#16	#40	#200	Remarks
4	100	90-100	20-55	0-15	-	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
467M	100	95-100	-	35-70	-	0-30	0-5	-	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix
5	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	-	-	A	AST, Sediment Control Stone
57	-	100	95-100	-	25-60	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Shoulder Drain, Sediment Control Stone
57M	-	100	95-100	-	25-45	-	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Concrete Pavement
6M	-	-	100	90-100	20-55	0-20	0-8	-	-	-	-	A	AST
67	-	-	100	90-100	-	20-55	0-10	0-5	-	-	-	A	AST, Str. Concrete, Asphalt Plant Mix
78M	-	-	-	100	98-100	75-100	20-45	0-15	-	-	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Str. Conc. Weep Hole Drains
14M	-	-	-	-	-	100	35-70	5-20	-	0-8	-	A	Asphalt Plant Mix, AST, Weep Hole Drains, Str. Concrete
9	-	-	-	-	-	100	85-100	10-40	-	0-10	-	A	AST
ABC	-	100	75-97	-	55-80	-	35-55	-	25-45	-	14-30	4-12 ^B	Aggregate Base Course, Aggregate Stabilization
ABC (M)	-	100	75-100	-	45-79	-	20-40	-	0-25	-	-	0-12 ^B	Maintenance Stabilization
Light-C weight	-	-	-	-	100	80-100	5-40	0-20	-	0-10	-	0-2.5	AST

- A. See Subarticle 1005-4(A).
- B. See Subarticle 1005-4(B).
- C. For Lightweight Aggregate used in Structural Concrete, see Subarticle 1014-2(E)(6).

Page 10-46, Article 1024-1, PORTLAND CEMENT, line 33, add the following as the ninth paragraph:

Use Type IL blended cement that meets AASHTO M 240, except that the limestone content is limited to between 5 and 12% by weight and the constituents shall be interground. Class F fly ash can replace a portion of Type IL blended cement and shall be replaced as outlined in Subarticle 1000-4(I) for Portland cement. For mixes that contain cement with alkali content between 0.6% and 1.0% and for mixes that contain a reactive aggregate documented by the Department, use a pozzolan in the amount shown in Table 1024-1.

Page 10-46, Table 1024-1, POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1024-1 POZZOLANS FOR USE IN PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	
Pozzolan	Rate
Class F Fly Ash	20% - 30% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb Class F fly ash per lb of cement replaced
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	35%-50% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb slag per lb of cement replaced
Microsilica	4%-8% by weight of required cement content with 1.0 lb microsilica per lb of cement replaced

Page 10-47, Subarticle 1024-3(B), Approved Sources, lines 16-18, replace the second sentence of the second paragraph with the following:

Tests shall be performed by AASHTO's designated National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP) laboratory for concrete admixture testing.

Page 10-65, Article 1050-1, GENERAL, line 41, replace the first sentence with the following:

All fencing material and accessories shall meet Section 106.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-1 DESCRIPTION, lines 7-8, delete the first sentence of the second paragraph and replace with the following:

Use geotextile fabrics that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Page 10-73, Article 1056-2 HANDLING AND STORING, line 17, replace "mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) wall faces" with "temporary wall faces".

Page 10-74, TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS, replace table with the following:

TABLE 1056-1 GEOTEXTILE REQUIREMENTS						
Property	Requirement (MARV^A)					Test Method
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3^B	Type 4	Type 5^C	
<i>Typical Application</i>	<i>Shoulder Drains</i>	<i>Under Rip Rap</i>	<i>Temporary Silt Fence</i>	<i>Soil Stabilization</i>	<i>Temporary Walls</i>	
Elongation (MD & CD)	≥ 50%	≥ 50%	≤ 25%	< 50%	< 50%	ASTM D4632
Grab Strength (MD & CD)	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	Table 1 ^D , Class 1	100 lb	Table 1 ^D , Class 3	-	ASTM D4632
Tear Strength (MD & CD)			-		-	ASTM D4533
Puncture Strength			-		-	ASTM D6241
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD)	-	-	-	-	2,400 lb/ft (unless required otherwise in the contract)	ASTM D4595
Permittivity	Table 2 ^D , 15% to 50% <i>in Situ</i> Soil Passing No. 200 ^E		Table 7 ^D	Table 5 ^D	0.20 sec ⁻¹	ASTM D4491
Apparent Opening Size					No. 30 ^E	ASTM D4751
UV Stability (Retained Strength)					70%	ASTM D4355

- A. MARV does not apply to elongation
- B. Minimum roll width of 36" required
- C. Minimum roll width of 13 ft required
- D. AASHTO M 288
- E. US Sieve No. per AASHTO M 92

Page 10-115, Subarticle 1074-7(B), Gray Iron Castings, lines 10-11, replace with the first two sentences with the following:

Supply gray iron castings meeting all facets of AASHTO M 306 excluding proof load. Proof load testing will only be required for new casting designs during the design process, and conformance to M306 loading (40,000 lbs.) will be required only when noted on the design documents.

Page 10-126, Table 1078-1, REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE, replace with the following:

TABLE 1078-1 REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE		
Property	28 Day Design Compressive Strength 6,000 psi or less	28 Day Design Compressive Strength greater than 6,000 psi
Maximum Water/Cementitious Material Ratio	0.45	0.40
Maximum Slump without HRWR	3.5"	3.5"
Maximum Slump with HRWR	8"	8"
Air Content (upon discharge into forms)	5 + 2%	5 + 2%

Page 10-151, Article 1080-4 Inspection and Sampling, lines 18-22, replace (B), (C) and (D) with the following:

- (B) At least 3 panels prepared as specified in 5.5.10 of AASHTO M 300, Bullet Hole Immersion Test.
- (C) At least 3 panels of 4"x6"x1/4" for the Elcometer Adhesion Pull Off Test, ASTM D4541.
- (D) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory for the Salt Fog Resistance Test, Cyclic Weathering Resistance Test, and Bullet Hole Immersion Test as specified in AASHTO M 300.
- (E) A certified test report from an approved independent testing laboratory that the product has been tested for slip coefficient and meets AASHTO M253, Class B.

Page 10-161, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 29-33, delete first 3 sentences of the description for Type 2 and replace with the following:

Type 2 - A low-modulus, general-purpose adhesive used in epoxy mortar repairs. It may be used to patch spalled, cracked or broken concrete where vibration, shock or expansion and contraction are expected.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(A) Classifications, lines 4-7, delete the second and third sentences of the description for Type 3A. **Lines 16-22**, delete Types 6A, 6B and 6C.

Page 10-162, Subarticle 1081-1(B) Requirements, lines 26-30, replace the second paragraph with the following:

For epoxy resin systems used for embedding dowel bars, threaded rods, rebar, anchor bolts and other fixtures in hardened concrete, the manufacturer shall submit test results showing that the bonding system will obtain 125% of the specified required yield strength of the fixture. Furnish certification that, for the particular bolt grade, diameter and embedment depth required, the anchor system will not fail by adhesive failure and that there is no movement of the anchor bolt.

For certification and anchorage, use 3,000 psi as the minimum Portland cement concrete compressive strength used in this test. Use adhesives that meet Section 1081.

List the properties of the adhesive on the container and include density, minimum and maximum temperature application, setting time, shelf life, pot life, shear strength and compressive strength.

Page 10-163, Table 1081-1 Properties of Mixed Epoxy Resin Systems, replace table with the following:

TABLE 1081-1 PROPERTIES OF MIXED EPOXY RESIN SYSTEMS							
Property	Type 1	Type 2	Type 3	Type 3A	Type 4A	Type 4B	Type 5
Viscosity-Poises at 77°F ± 2°F	Gel	10-30	25-75	Gel	40-150	40-150	1-6
Spindle No.	-	3	4	--	4	4	2
Speed (RPM)	-	20	20	--	10	10	50
Pot Life (Minutes)	20-50	30-60	20-50	5-50	40-80	40-80	20-60
Minimum Tensile Strength at 7 days (psi)	1,500	2,000	4,000	4,000	1,500	1,500	4,000
Tensile Elongation at 7 days (%)	30 min.	30 min.	2-5	2-5	5-15	5-15	2-5
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 24 hours	3,000 (Neat)	4,000-	6,000-	6,000 (Neat)	3,000	3,000	6,000
Min. Compressive Strength of 2" mortar cubes at 7 days	5,000 (Neat)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Maximum Water Absorption (%)	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.5	1.0	1.0	1.0
Min. Bond Strength Slant Shear Test at 14 days (psi)	1,500	1,500	2,000	2,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, lines 31-33, replace the second sentence of the first paragraph with the following:

Manufacturers choosing to supply material for Department jobs must submit an application through the Value Management Unit with the following information for each type and brand name:

Page 10-164, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(3), line 37, replace this subarticle with the following:

(3) Type of the material in accordance with Articles 1081-1 and 1081-4,

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E)(6), line 1, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “AASHTO M 237” with “the specifications”.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(E) Prequalification, line 9-10, delete the second sentence of the last paragraph.

Page 10-165, Subarticle 1081-1(F) Acceptance, line 14, in the first sentence of the first paragraph replace “Type 1” with “Type 3”.

Page 10-169, Subarticle 1081-3(G) Anchor Bolt Adhesives, delete this subarticle.

Page 10-170, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, line 9, add the following at the end of Section 1081:

1081-4 EPOXY RESIN ADHESIVE FOR BONDING TRAFFIC MARKINGS

(A) General

This section covers epoxy resin adhesive for bonding traffic markers to pavement surfaces.

(B) Classification

The types of epoxies and their uses are as shown below:

Type I – Rapid Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive provides rapid adherence to traffic markers to the surface of pavement.

Type II – Standard Setting, High Viscosity, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of adhesive is recommended for adherence of traffic markers to pavement surfaces when rapid set is not required.

Type III – Rapid Setting, Low Viscosity, Water Resistant, Epoxy Adhesive. This type of rapid setting adhesive, due to its low viscosity, is appropriate only for use with embedded traffic markers.

Type IV – Standard Set Epoxy for Blade Deflecting-Type Plowable Markers.

(C) Requirements

Epoxies shall conform to the requirements set forth in AASHTO M 237.

(D) Prequalification

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(E).

(E) Acceptance

Refer to Subarticle 1081-1(F).

Page 10-173, Article 1084-2 STEEL SHEET PILES, lines 37-38, replace first paragraph with the following:

Steel sheet piles detailed for permanent applications shall be hot rolled and meet ASTM A572 or ASTM A690 unless otherwise required by the plans. Steel sheet piles shall be coated as required by the plans. Galvanized sheet piles shall be coated in accordance with Section 1076.

Metallized sheet piles shall be metallized in accordance to the Project Special Provision “Thermal Sprayed Coatings (Metallization)” with an 8 mil, 99.9% aluminum alloy coating and a 0.5 mil seal coating. Any portion of the metallized sheet piling encased in concrete shall receive a barrier coat. The barrier coat shall be an approved waterborne coating with a low-viscosity which readily absorbs into the pores of the aluminum thermal sprayed coating.

The waterborne coating shall be applied at a spreading rate that results in a theoretical 1.5 mil dry film thickness. The manufacturer shall issue a letter of certification that the resin chemistry of the waterborne coating is compatible with the 99.9% aluminum thermal sprayed alloy and suitable for tidal water applications.

Page 10-174, Subarticle 1086-1(B)(1) Epoxy, lines 18-24, replace this subarticle with the following:

The epoxy shall meet Article 1081-4.

The 2 types of epoxy adhesive which may be used are Type I, Rapid Setting, and Type II, Standard Setting. Use Type II when the pavement temperature is above 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Use Type I when the pavement temperature is between 50°F and 60°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent. Epoxy adhesive Type I, Cold Set, may be used to attach temporary pavement markers to the pavement surface when the pavement temperature is between 32°F and 50°F or per the manufacturer’s recommendations whichever is more stringent.

Page 10-175, Subarticle 1086-2(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 27, replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

Page 10-177, Subarticle 1086-3(E) Epoxy Adhesives, line 22, replace “Section 1081” with “Article 1081-4”.

Page 10-179, Subarticle 1087-4(A) Composition, lines 39-41, replace the third paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall not contain more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-180, Subarticle 1087-4(B) Physical Characteristics, line 8, replace the second paragraph with the following:

All intermixed and drop-on glass beads shall comply with NCGS § 136-30.2 and 23 USC § 109(r).

Page 10-181, Subarticle 1087-7(A) Intermixed and Drop-on Glass Beads, line 24, add the following after the first paragraph:

Use X-ray Fluorescence for the normal sampling procedure for intermixed and drop-on beads, without crushing, to check for any levels of arsenic and lead. If any arsenic or lead is detected, the sample shall be crushed and repeat the test using X-ray Fluorescence. If the X-ray Fluorescence test shows more than a LOD of 5 ppm, test the beads using United States Environmental Protection Agency Method 6010B, 6010C or 3052 for no more than 75 ppm arsenic or 200 ppm lead.

Page 10-204, Subarticle 1092-2(A) Performance and Test Requirements, replace **Table 1092-3 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection for NC Grade A** with the following:

Observation Angle, degrees	Entrance Angle, degrees	White	Yellow	Green	Red	Blue	Fluorescent Yellow Green	Fluorescent Yellow
0.2	-4.0	525	395	52	95	30	420	315
0.2	30.0	215	162	22	43	10	170	130
0.5	-4.0	310	230	31	56	18	245	185
0.5	30.0	135	100	14	27	6	110	81
1.0	-4.0	120	60	8	16	3.6	64	48
1.0	30.0	45	34	4.5	9	2	36	27

SELECT MATERIAL, CLASS III, TYPE 3:

(1-17-12)

1016, 1044

SP10 R05

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, add the following after line 14:

Type 3 Select Material

Type 3 select material is a natural or manufactured fine aggregate material meeting the following gradation requirements and as described in Sections 1005 and 1006:

Percentage of Total by Weight Passing							
3/8"	#4	#8	#16	#30	#50	#100	#200
100	95-100	65-100	35-95	15-75	5-35	0-25	0-8

Page 10-39, Article 1016-3, CLASS III, line 15, replace “either type” with “Type 1, Type 2 or Type 3”.

Page 10-62, Article 1044-1, line 36, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain fine aggregate shall meet Class III select material, Type 1 or Type 3.

Page 10-63, Article 1044-2, line 2, delete the sentence and replace with the following:

Subdrain coarse aggregate shall meet Class V select material.

SHOULDER AND SLOPE BORROW:

(3-19-13)

1019

SP10 R10

Use soil in accordance with Section 1019 of the *2012 Standard Specifications*. Use soil consisting of loose, friable, sandy material with a PI greater than 6 and less than 25 and a pH ranging from 5.5 to 7.0.

Soil with a pH ranging from 4.0 to 5.5 will be accepted without further testing if additional limestone is provided in accordance with the application rates shown in Table 1019-1A. Soil type is identified during the soil analysis. Soils with a pH above 7.0 require acidic amendments to be added. Submit proposed acidic amendments to the Engineer for review and approval. Soils with a pH below 4.0 or that do not meet the PI requirements shall not be used.

pH TEST RESULT	Sandy Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Silt Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)	Clay Loam Soils Additional Rate (lbs. / Acre)
4.0 - 4.4	1,000	4,000	6,000
4.5 - 4.9	500	3,000	5,000
5.0 - 5.4	NA	2,000	4,000

Note: Limestone application rates shown in this table are in addition to the standard rate of 4000 lbs. / acre required for seeding and mulching.

No direct payment will be made for providing additional lime or acidic amendments for Ph adjustment.

GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY:

(3-17-15)

1003

SP10 R20

Revise the *2012 Standard Specifications* as follows:

Replace Section 1003 with the following:

**SECTION 1003
GROUT PRODUCTION AND DELIVERY**

1003-1 DESCRIPTION

This section addresses cement grout to be used for structures, foundations, retaining walls, concrete barriers, embankments, pavements and other applications in accordance with the contract. Produce non-metallic grout composed of Portland cement and water and at the

Contractor's option or as required, aggregate and pozzolans. Include chemical admixtures as required or needed. Provide sand cement or neat cement grout as required. Define "sand cement grout" as grout with only fine aggregate and "neat cement grout" as grout without aggregate.

The types of grout with their typical uses are as shown below:

Type 1 – A cement grout with only a 3-day strength requirement and a fluid consistency that is typically used for filling subsurface voids.

Type 2 – A nonshrink grout with strength, height change and flow conforming to ASTM C1107 that is typically used for foundations, ground anchors and soil nails.

Type 3 – A nonshrink grout with high early strength and freeze-thaw durability requirements that is typically used in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for concrete barriers and structures.

Type 4 – A neat cement grout with low strength, a fluid consistency and high fly ash content that is typically used for slab jacking.

Type 5 – A low slump, low mobility sand cement grout with minimal strength that is typically used for compaction grouting.

1003-2 MATERIALS

Refer to Division 10.

Item	Section
Chemical Admixtures	1024-3
Fine Aggregate	1014-1
Fly Ash	1024-5
Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag	1024-6
Portland Cement	1024-1
Silica Fume	1024-7
Water	1024-4

Do not use grout that contains soluble chlorides or more than 1% soluble sulfate. At the Contractor's option, use an approved packaged grout instead of the materials above except for water. Use packaged grouts that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List.

Use admixtures for grout that are on the NCDOT Approved Products List or other admixtures in accordance with Subarticle 1024-3(E) except do not use concrete additives or unclassified or other admixtures in Type 4 or 5 grout. Use Class F fly ash for Type 4 grout and Type II Portland cement for Type 5 grout.

Use well graded rounded aggregate with a gradation, liquid limit (LL) and plasticity index (PI) that meet Table 1003-1 for Type 5 grout. Fly ash may be substituted for a portion of the fines in the aggregate. Do not use any other pozzolans in Type 5 grout.

TABLE 1003-1 AGGREGATE REQUIREMENTS FOR TYPE 5 GROUT			
Gradation		Maximum Liquid Limit	Maximum Plasticity Index
Sieve Designation per AASHTO M 92	Percentage Passing (% by weight)		
3/8"	100	N/A	N/A
No. 4	70 – 95		
No. 8	50 – 90		
No. 16	30 – 80		
No. 30	25 – 70		
No. 50	20 – 50		
No. 100	15 – 40		
No. 200	10 – 30	25	10

1003-3 COMPOSITION AND DESIGN

When using an approved packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required. Otherwise, submit proposed grout mix designs for each grout mix to be used in the work. Mixes for all grout shall be designed by a Certified Concrete Mix Design Technician or an Engineer licensed by the State of North Carolina. Mix proportions shall be determined by a testing laboratory approved by the Department. Base grout mix designs on laboratory trial batches that meet Table 1003-2 and this section. With permission, the Contractor may use a quantity of chemical admixture within the range shown on the current list of approved admixtures maintained by the Materials and Tests Unit.

Submit grout mix designs in terms of saturated surface dry weights on Materials and Tests Form 312U at least 35 days before proposed use. Adjust batch proportions to compensate for surface moisture contained in the aggregates at the time of batching. Changes in the saturated surface dry mix proportions will not be permitted unless revised grout mix designs have been submitted to the Engineer and approved.

Accompany Materials and Tests Form 312U with a listing of laboratory test results of compressive strength, density and flow or slump and if applicable, aggregate gradation, durability and height change. List the compressive strength of at least three 2" cubes at the age of 3 and 28 days.

The Engineer will review the grout mix design for compliance with the contract and notify the Contractor as to its acceptability. Do not use a grout mix until written notice has been received. Acceptance of the grout mix design or use of approved packaged grouts does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish a product that meets

the contract. Upon written request from the Contractor, a grout mix design accepted and used satisfactorily on any Department project may be accepted for use on other projects.

Perform laboratory tests in accordance with the following test procedures:

Property	Test Method
Aggregate Gradation ^A	AASHTO T 27
Compressive Strength	AASHTO T 106
Density (Unit Weight)	AASHTO T 121, AASHTO T 133 ^B , ANSI/API RP ^C 13B-1 ^B (Section 4, Mud Balance)
Durability	AASHTO T 161 ^D
Flow	ASTM C939 (Flow Cone)
Height Change	ASTM C1090 ^E
Slump	AASHTO T 119

A. Applicable to grout with aggregate.

B. Applicable to Neat Cement Grout.

C. American National Standards Institute/American Petroleum Institute Recommended Practice.

D. Procedure A (Rapid Freezing and Thawing in Water) required.

E. Moist room storage required.

1003-4 GROUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide grout types in accordance with the contract. Use grouts with properties that meet Table 1003-2. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of three 2" cubes at each age. Make cubes that meet AASHTO T 106 from the grout delivered for the work or mixed on-site. Make cubes at such frequencies as the Engineer may determine and cure them in accordance with AASHTO T 106.

Type of Grout	Minimum Compressive Strength at		Height Change at 28 days	Flow ^A /Slump ^B	Minimum Durability Factor
	3 days	28 days			
1	3,000 psi	–	–	10 – 30 sec	–
2	Table 1 ^C			Fluid Consistency ^C	–
3	5,000 psi	–	0 – 0.2%	Per Accepted Grout Mix Design/ Approved Packaged Grout	80
4 ^D	600 psi	1,500 psi	–	10 – 26 sec	–
5	–	500 psi	–	1 – 3"	–

A. Applicable to Type 1 through 4 grouts.

B. Applicable to Type 5 grout.

C. ASTM C1107.

D. Use Type 4 grout with proportions by volume of 1 part cement and 3 parts fly ash.

1003-5 TEMPERATURE REQUIREMENTS

When using an approved packaged grout, follow the manufacturer's instructions for grout and air temperature at the time of placement. Otherwise, the grout temperature at the time of placement shall be not less than 50°F nor more than 90°F. Do not place grout when the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 40°F.

1003-6 ELAPSED TIME FOR PLACING GROUT

Agitate grout continuously before placement. Regulate the delivery so the maximum interval between the placing of batches at the work site does not exceed 20 minutes. Place grout before exceeding the times in Table 1003-3. Measure the elapsed time as the time between adding the mixing water to the grout mix and placing the grout.

Air or Grout Temperature, Whichever is Higher	Maximum Elapsed Time	
	No Retarding Admixture Used	Retarding Admixture Used
90°F or above	30 minutes	1 hr. 15 minutes
80°F through 89°F	45 minutes	1 hr. 30 minutes
79°F or below	60 minutes	1 hr. 45 minutes

1003-7 MIXING AND DELIVERY

Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. When using an approved packaged grout, mix grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Otherwise, comply with Articles 1000-8 through 1000-12 to the extent applicable for grout instead of concrete.

TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS:

(8-21-12)

1101.02

SP11 R10

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 12, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #11 with the following:

11- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

12- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

Drawing No. 1101.02, Sheet 13, TEMPORARY LANE CLOSURES, replace General Note #12 with the following:

12- TRUCK MOUNTED CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (TMCMS) USED ON SHADOW VEHICLES FOR "IN LANE" ACTIVITIES SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE FULL MATRIX CAPABILITY WITH THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

13- TMCMS USED FOR ADVANCED WARNING ON VEHICLES LOCATED ON THE SHOULDER MAY BE SMALLER THAN 43" X 73". THE DISPLAY PANEL SHALL HAVE THE CAPABILITY TO PROVIDE 2 MESSAGE LINES WITH 7 CHARACTERS PER LINE WITH A MINIMUM CHARACTER HEIGHT OF 18". FOR ADDITIONAL MESSAGING, CONTACT THE WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL SECTION.

PERMANENT SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(7-1-95)

1660

SP16 R02

The Department desires that permanent seeding and mulching be established on this project as soon as practical after slopes or portions of slopes have been graded. As an incentive to obtain an early stand of vegetation on this project, the Contractor's attention is called to the following:

For all permanent seeding and mulching that is satisfactorily completed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1660 in the *2012 Standard Specifications* and within the following percentages of elapsed contract times, an additional payment will be made to the Contractor as an incentive additive. The incentive additive will be determined by multiplying the number of acres of seeding and mulching satisfactorily completed times the contract unit bid price per acre for Seeding and Mulching times the appropriate percentage additive.

Percentage of Elapsed Contract Time	Percentage Additive
0% - 30%	30%
30.01% - 50%	15%

Percentage of elapsed contract time is defined as the number of calendar days from the date of availability of the contract to the date the permanent seeding and mulching is acceptably completed divided by the total original contract time.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS – TERMINATION OF CONTRACTS

(5-20-08)

Z-2

General Statute 143C-6-11. (h) Highway Appropriation is hereby incorporated verbatim in this contract as follows:

(h) Amounts Encumbered. – Transportation project appropriations may be encumbered in the amount of allotments made to the Department of Transportation by the Director for the estimated payments for transportation project contract work to be performed in the appropriation fiscal year. The allotments shall be multiyear allotments and shall be based on estimated revenues and shall be subject to the maximum contract authority contained in *General Statute 143C-6-11(c)*. Payment for transportation project work performed pursuant to contract in any fiscal year other than the current fiscal year is subject to appropriations by the General Assembly. Transportation project contracts shall contain a schedule of estimated completion progress, and any acceleration of this progress shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Transportation provided funds are available. The State reserves the right to terminate or suspend any transportation project contract, and any transportation project contract shall be so terminated or suspended if funds will not be available for payment of the work to be performed during that fiscal year pursuant to the contract. In the event of termination of any contract, the contractor shall be given a written notice of termination at least 60 days before completion of scheduled work for which funds are available. In the event of termination, the contractor shall be paid for the work already performed in accordance with the contract specifications.

Payment will be made on any contract terminated pursuant to the special provision in accordance with Subarticle 108-13(E) of the *2012 Standard Specifications*.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
NCDOT GENERAL SEED SPECIFICATION FOR SEED QUALITY

(5-17-11)

Z-3

Seed shall be sampled and tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory. When said samples are collected, the vendor shall supply an independent laboratory report for each lot to be tested. Results from seed so sampled shall be final. Seed not meeting the specifications shall be rejected by the Department of Transportation and shall not be delivered to North Carolina Department of Transportation warehouses. If seed has been delivered it shall be available for pickup and replacement at the supplier's expense.

Any re-labeling required by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory, that would cause the label to reflect as otherwise specified herein shall be rejected by the North Carolina Department of Transportation.

Seed shall be free from seeds of the noxious weeds Johnsongrass, Balloonvine, Jimsonweed, Witchweed, Itchgrass, Serrated Tussock, Showy Crotalaria, Smooth Crotalaria, Sicklepod, Sandbur, Wild Onion, and Wild Garlic. Seed shall not be labeled with the above weed species on the seed analysis label. Tolerances as applied by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will NOT be allowed for the above noxious weeds except for Wild Onion and Wild Garlic.

Tolerances established by the Association of Official Seed Analysts will generally be recognized. However, for the purpose of figuring pure live seed, the found pure seed and found germination percentages as reported by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services, Seed Testing Laboratory will be used. Allowances, as established by the NCDOT, will be recognized for minimum pure live seed as listed on the following pages.

The specifications for restricted noxious weed seed refers to the number per pound as follows:

<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. Of Seed</u>	<u>Restricted Noxious Weed</u>	<u>Limitations per Lb. of Seed</u>
Blessed Thistle	4 seeds	Cornflower (Ragged Robin)	27 seeds
Cocklebur	4 seeds	Texas Panicum	27 seeds
Spurred Anoda	4 seeds	Bracted Plantain	54 seeds
Velvetleaf	4 seeds	Buckhorn Plantain	54 seeds
Morning-glory	8 seeds	Broadleaf Dock	54 seeds
Corn Cockle	10 seeds	Curly Dock	54 seeds
Wild Radish	12 seeds	Dodder	54 seeds
Purple Nutsedge	27 seeds	Giant Foxtail	54 seeds
Yellow Nutsedge	27 seeds	Horsenettle	54 seeds
Canada Thistle	27 seeds	Quackgrass	54 seeds
Field Bindweed	27 seeds	Wild Mustard	54 seeds
Hedge Bindweed	27 seeds		

Seed of Pensacola Bahiagrass shall not contain more than 7% inert matter, Kentucky Bluegrass, Centipede and Fine or Hard Fescue shall not contain more than 5% inert matter whereas a maximum of 2% inert matter will be allowed on all other kinds of seed. In addition, all seed shall not contain more than 2% other crop seed nor more than 1% total weed seed. The germination rate as tested by the North Carolina Department of Agriculture shall not fall below 70%, which includes both dormant and hard seed. Seed shall be labeled with not more than 7%, 5% or 2% inert matter (according to above specifications), 2% other crop seed and 1% total weed seed.

Exceptions may be made for minimum pure live seed allowances when cases of seed variety shortages are verified. Pure live seed percentages will be applied in a verified shortage situation. Those purchase orders of deficient seed lots will be credited with the percentage that the seed is deficient.

FURTHER SPECIFICATIONS FOR EACH SEED GROUP ARE GIVEN BELOW:

Minimum 85% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 83% pure live seed will not be approved.

Sericea Lespedeza
Oats (seeds)

Minimum 80% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 78% pure live seed will not be approved.

Tall Fescue (all approved varieties)	Bermudagrass
Kobe Lespedeza	Browntop Millet
Korean Lespedeza	German Millet – Strain R
Weeping Lovegrass	Clover – Red/White/Crimson
Carpetgrass	

Minimum 78% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 76% pure live seed will not be approved.

Common or Sweet Sundangrass

Minimum 76% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 74% pure live seed will not be approved.

Rye (grain; all varieties)
Kentucky Bluegrass (all approved varieties)
Hard Fescue (all approved varieties)
Shrub (bicolor) Lespedeza

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 144 noxious weed seed per pound. Seed less than 70% pure live seed will not be approved.

Centipedegrass
Crownvetch
Pensacola Bahiagrass
Creeping Red Fescue

Japanese Millet
Reed Canary Grass
Zoysia

Minimum 70% pure live seed; maximum 1% total weed seed; maximum 2% total other crop seed; maximum 5% inert matter; maximum 144 restricted noxious weed seed per pound.

Barnyard Grass
Big Bluestem
Little Bluestem
Bristly Locust
Birdsfoot Trefoil
Indiangrass
Orchardgrass
Switchgrass
Yellow Blossom Sweet Clover

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ERRATA**

(1-17-12) (Rev. 04-21-15)

Z-4

Revise the 2012 *Standard Specifications* as follows:

Division 2

Page 2-7, line 31, Article 215-2 Construction Methods, replace “Article 107-26” with “Article 107-25”.

Page 2-17, Article 226-3, Measurement and Payment, line 2, delete “pipe culverts,”.

Page 2-20, Subarticle 230-4(B), Contractor Furnished Sources, change references as follows: **Line 1**, replace “(4) Buffer Zone” with “(c) Buffer Zone”; **Line 12**, replace “(5) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species” with “(d) Evaluation for Potential Wetlands and Endangered Species”; and **Line 33**, replace “(6) Approval” with “(4) Approval”.

Division 3

Page 3-1, after line 15, Article 300-2 Materials, replace “1032-9(F)” with “1032-6(F)”.

Division 4

Page 4-77, line 27, Subarticle 452-3(C) Concrete Coping, replace “sheet pile” with “reinforcement”.

Division 6

Page 6-7, line 31, Article 609-3 Field Verification of Mixture and Job Mix Formula Adjustments, replace “30” with “45”.

Page 6-10, line 42, Subarticle 609-6(C)(2), replace “Subarticle 609-6(E)” with “Subarticle 609-6(D)”.

Page 6-11, Table 609-1 Control Limits, replace “Max. Spec. Limit” for the Target Source of $P_{0.075}/P_{be}$ Ratio with “1.0”.

Page 6-40, Article 650-2 Materials, replace “Subarticle 1012-1(F)” with “Subarticle 1012-1(E)”

Division 7

Page 7-1, Article 700-3, CONCRETE HAULING EQUIPMENT, line 33, replace “competition” with “completion”.

Division 8

Page 8-23, line 10, Article 838-2 Materials, replace “Portland Cement Concrete, Class B” with “Portland Cement Concrete, Class A”.

Division 10

Page 10-166, Article 1081-3 Hot Bitumen, replace “Table 1081-16” with “Table 1081-2”, replace “Table 1081-17” with “Table 1081-3”, and replace “Table 1081-18” with “Table 1081-4”.

Division 12

Page 12-7, Table 1205-3, add “FOR THERMOPLASTIC” to the end of the title.

Page 12-8, Subarticle 1205-5(B), line 13, replace “Table 1205-2” with “Table 1205-4”.

Page 12-8, Table 1205-4 and 1205-5, replace “THERMOPLASTIC” in the title of these tables with “POLYUREA”.

Page 12-9, Subarticle 1205-6(B), line 21, replace “Table 1205-4” with “Table 1205-6”.

Page 12-11, Subarticle 1205-8(C), line 25, replace “Table 1205-5” with “Table 1205-7”.

Division 15

Page 15-4, Subarticle 1505-3(F) Backfilling, line 26, replace “Subarticle 235-4(C)” with “Subarticle 235-3(C)”.

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), after line 21, replace the allowable leakage formula with the following: $W = LD\sqrt{P} \div 148,000$

Page 15-6, Subarticle 1510-3(B), line 32, delete “may be performed concurrently or” and replace with “shall be performed”.

Page 15-17, Subarticle 1540-3(E), line 27, delete “Type 1”.

Division 17

Page 17-26, line 42, Subarticle 1731-3(D) Termination and Splicing within Interconnect Center, delete this subarticle.

Revise the *2012 Roadway Standard Drawings* as follows:

1633.01 Sheet 1 of 1, English Standard Drawing for Matting Installation, replace “1633.01” with “1631.01”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**PLANT AND PEST QUARANTINES****(Imported Fire Ant, Gypsy Moth, Witchweed, And Other Noxious Weeds)**

(3-18-03) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-04a

Within Quarantined Area

This project may be within a county regulated for plant and/or pests. If the project or any part of the Contractor's operations is located within a quarantined area, thoroughly clean all equipment prior to moving out of the quarantined area. Comply with federal/state regulations by obtaining a certificate or limited permit for any regulated article moving from the quarantined area.

Originating in a Quarantined County

Obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture. Have the certificate or limited permit accompany the article when it arrives at the project site.

Contact

Contact the N.C. Department of Agriculture/United States Department of Agriculture at 1-800-206-9333, 919-733-6932, or <http://www.ncagr.gov/plantind/> to determine those specific project sites located in the quarantined area or for any regulated article used on this project originating in a quarantined county.

Regulated Articles Include

1. Soil, sand, gravel, compost, peat, humus, muck, and decomposed manure, separately or with other articles. This includes movement of articles listed above that may be associated with cut/waste, ditch pulling, and shoulder cutting.
2. Plants with roots including grass sod.
3. Plant crowns and roots.
4. Bulbs, corms, rhizomes, and tubers of ornamental plants.
5. Hay, straw, fodder, and plant litter of any kind.
6. Clearing and grubbing debris.
7. Used agricultural cultivating and harvesting equipment.
8. Used earth-moving equipment.
9. Any other products, articles, or means of conveyance, of any character, if determined by an inspector to present a hazard of spreading imported fire ant, gypsy moth, witchweed or other noxious weeds.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**AWARD OF CONTRACT**

(6-28-77)

Z-6

“The North Carolina Department of Transportation, in accordance with the provisions of *Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964* (78 Stat. 252) and the Regulations of the Department of Transportation (*49 C.F.R., Part 21*), issued pursuant to such act, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that the contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement will be awarded to the lowest responsible bidder without discrimination on the ground of race, color, or national origin”.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**MINORITY AND FEMALE EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS**

Z-7

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENTS FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (*EXECUTIVE NUMBER 11246*)

1. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate workforce in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, see as shown on the attached sheet entitled "Employment Goals for Minority and Female participation".

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federally assisted) performed in the covered area. If the Contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the Contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and nonfederally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4* shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in *41 CFR 60-4.3(a)*, and its effort to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade and the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project or the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the executive Order and the regulations in *41 CFR Part 60-4*. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

2. As used in this Notice and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is the county or counties shown on the cover sheet of the proposal form and contract.

**EMPLOYMENT GOALS FOR MINORITY
AND FEMALE PARTICIPATION**

Economic Areas

Area 023 29.7%

Bertie County
Camden County
Chowan County
Gates County
Hertford County
Pasquotank County
Perquimans County

Area 024 31.7%

Beaufort County
Carteret County
Craven County
Dare County
Edgecombe County
Green County
Halifax County
Hyde County
Jones County
Lenoir County
Martin County
Nash County
Northampton County
Pamlico County
Pitt County
Tyrrell County
Washington County
Wayne County
Wilson County

Area 025 23.5%

Columbus County
Duplin County
Onslow County
Pender County

Area 026 33.5%

Bladen County
Hoke County
Richmond County
Robeson County
Sampson County
Scotland County

Area 027 24.7%

Chatham County
Franklin County
Granville County
Harnett County
Johnston County
Lee County
Person County
Vance County
Warren County

Area 028 15.5%

Alleghany County
Ashe County
Caswell County
Davie County
Montgomery County
Moore County
Rockingham County
Surry County
Watauga County
Wilkes County

Area 029 15.7%

Alexander County
Anson County
Burke County
Cabarrus County
Caldwell County
Catawba County
Cleveland County
Iredell County
Lincoln County
Polk County
Rowan County
Rutherford County
Stanly County

Area 0480 8.5%

Buncombe County
Madison County

Area 030 6.3%

Avery County
Cherokee County
Clay County
Graham County
Haywood County
Henderson County
Jackson County
McDowell County
Macon County
Mitchell County
Swain County
Transylvania County
Yancey County

SMSA Areas

Area 5720 26.6%

Currituck County

Area 9200 20.7%

Brunswick County

New Hanover County

Area 2560 24.2%

Cumberland County

Area 6640 22.8%

Durham County

Orange County

Wake County

Area 1300 16.2%

Alamance County

Area 3120 16.4%

Davidson County

Forsyth County

Guilford County

Randolph County

Stokes County

Yadkin County

Area 1520 18.3%

Gaston County

Mecklenburg County

Union County

Goals for Female

Participation in Each Trade

(Statewide) 6.9%

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL - AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

FHWA - 1273 Electronic Version - May 1, 2012

Z-8

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

- A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).
The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.
Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).
2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.
4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are

incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.
 - b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:
"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."
2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
 3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
 - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
 4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.
 - c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.
 5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
 - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
 - b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.
 6. **Training and Promotion:**
 - a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.
 - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).
 - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
 - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:
 - a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
 - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.
8. **Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.
9. **Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.
 - a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.
 - b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
10. **Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**
 - a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.
 - b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.
11. **Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.
 - a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;
 - b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

- a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the

Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
 - (ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
 - (iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
 - (2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - (3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
 - (4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
 - c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
 - d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
2. **Withholding.** The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
3. **Payrolls and basic records**
- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
 - b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the

payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

- (2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
- (i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
 - (iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- (3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.
- (4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.
- c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.
- 4. Apprentices and trainees**
- a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL). Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
- The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.
- Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.
- In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL). Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.
- The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.
- Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

- In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
 - d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT). Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.
5. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.
 6. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
 7. **Contract termination:** debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
 8. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.
 9. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
 10. **Certification of eligibility.**
 - a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
 - c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
2. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.
3. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.
4. **Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).
 - a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:
 - (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
 - (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
 - (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.
- b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
 3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
 4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.
 5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

- a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:
 - (1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - (2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - (3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and
 - (4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
- b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION**ON-THE-JOB TRAINING**

(10-16-07) (Rev. 4-21-15)

Z-10

Description

The North Carolina Department of Transportation will administer a custom version of the Federal On-the-Job Training (OJT) Program, commonly referred to as the Alternate OJT Program. All contractors (existing and newcomers) will be automatically placed in the Alternate Program. Standard OJT requirements typically associated with individual projects will no longer be applied at the project level. Instead, these requirements will be applicable on an annual basis for each contractor administered by the OJT Program Manager.

On the Job Training shall meet the requirements of 23 CFR 230.107 (b), 23 USC – Section 140, this provision and the On-the-Job Training Program Manual.

The Alternate OJT Program will allow a contractor to train employees on Federal, State and privately funded projects located in North Carolina. However, priority shall be given to training employees on NCDOT Federal-Aid funded projects.

Minorities and Women

Developing, training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman level status is a primary objective of this special training provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women as trainees to the extent that such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

Assigning Training Goals

The Department, through the OJT Program Manager, will assign training goals for a calendar year based on the contractors' past three years' activity and the contractors' anticipated upcoming year's activity with the Department. At the beginning of each year, all contractors eligible will be contacted by the Department to determine the number of trainees that will be assigned for the upcoming calendar year. At that time the Contractor shall enter into an agreement with the Department to provide a self-imposed on-the-job training program for the calendar year. This agreement will include a specific number of annual training goals agreed to by both parties. The number of training assignments may range from 1 to 15 per contractor per calendar year. The Contractor shall sign an agreement to fulfill their annual goal for the year.\

Training Classifications

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman level workers in the construction craft/operator positions. Preference shall be given to providing training in the following skilled work classifications:

Equipment Operators	Office Engineers
Truck Drivers	Estimators
Carpenters	Iron / Reinforcing Steel Workers
Concrete Finishers	Mechanics
Pipe Layers	Welders

The Department has established common training classifications and their respective training requirements that may be used by the contractors. However, the classifications established are not all-inclusive. Where the training is oriented toward construction applications, training will be allowed in lower-level management positions such as office engineers and estimators. Contractors shall submit new classifications for specific job functions that their employees are performing. The Department will review and recommend for acceptance to FHWA the new classifications proposed by contractors, if applicable. New classifications shall meet the following requirements:

Proposed training classifications are reasonable and realistic based on the job skill classification needs, and

The number of training hours specified in the training classification is consistent with common practices and provides enough time for the trainee to obtain journeyman level status.

The Contractor may allow trainees to be trained by a subcontractor provided that the Contractor retains primary responsibility for meeting the training and this provision is made applicable to the subcontract. However, only the Contractor will receive credit towards the annual goal for the trainee.

Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which they have successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman level status or in which they have been employed as a journeyman.

Records and Reports

The Contractor shall maintain enrollment, monthly and completion reports documenting company compliance under these contract documents. These documents and any other information as requested shall be submitted to the OJT Program Manager.

Upon completion and graduation of the program, the Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification Certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

Trainee Interviews

All trainees enrolled in the program will receive an initial and Trainee/Post graduate interview conducted by the OJT program staff.

Trainee Wages

Contractors shall compensate trainees on a graduating pay scale based upon a percentage of the prevailing minimum journeyman wages (Davis-Bacon Act). Minimum pay shall be as follows:

60 percent	of the journeyman wage for the first half of the training period
75 percent	of the journeyman wage for the third quarter of the training period
90 percent	of the journeyman wage for the last quarter of the training period

In no instance shall a trainee be paid less than the local minimum wage. The Contractor shall adhere to the minimum hourly wage rate that will satisfy both the NC Department of Labor (NCDOL) and the Department.

Achieving or Failing to Meet Training Goals

The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and who receives training for at least 50 percent of the specific program requirement. Trainees will be allowed to be transferred between projects if required by the Contractor's scheduled workload to meet training goals.

If a contractor fails to attain their training assignments for the calendar year, they may be taken off the NCDOT's Bidders List.

Measurement and Payment

No compensation will be made for providing required training in accordance with these contract documents.

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
MINIMUM WAGES
GENERAL DECISION NC150102 01/02/2015 NC102

Z-102

Date: January 2, 2015

General Decision Number: NC150102 01/02/2015 NC102

Superseded General Decision Numbers: NC20140102

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: HIGHWAY

COUNTIES:

Caswell	Lee	Richmond
Davidson	Montgomery	Rowan
Iredell	Moore	Stanly

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of \$10.10 for 2015 that applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.10 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number
0

Publication Date
01/02/2015

SUNC2014-004 11/17/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BLASTER	21.85	
CARPENTER	13.98	
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	13.67	
ELECTRICIAN		
Electrician	19.19	2.39
Telecommunications Technician	14.96	1.07
IRONWORKER	14.53	
LABORER		
Asphalt Raker and Spreader	11.75	
Asphalt Screed/Jackman	14.03	
Carpenter Tender	10.21	
Cement Mason/Concrete Finisher Tender	12.26	
Common or General	10.45	.13
Guardrail/Fence Installer	13.43	

	Rates	Fringes
Pipelayer	13.36	.43
Traffic Signal/Lighting Installer	16.29	
PAINTER		
Bridge	19.62	
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS		
Asphalt Broom Tractor	12.14	
Bulldozer Fine	16.92	
Bulldozer Rough	15.58	
Concrete Grinder/Groover	25.00	
Crane Boom Trucks	14.83	
Crane Other	21.05	
Crane Rough/All-Terrain	21.25	
Drill Operator Rock	15.43	1.61
Drill Operator Structure	19.24	
Excavator Fine	16.09	1.52
Excavator Rough	14.07	.74
Grader/Blade Fine	19.40	
Grader/Blade Rough	15.48	
Loader 2 Cubic Yards or Less	12.67	1.52
Loader Greater Than 2 Cubic Yards	14.48	
Material Transfer Vehicle (Shuttle Buggy)	17.39	
Mechanic	18.86	
Milling Machine	16.26	
Off-Road Hauler/Water Tanker	12.90	
Oiler/Greaser	16.36	
Pavement Marking Equipment	11.63	
Paver Asphalt	15.07	
Roller Asphalt Breakdown	12.91	
Roller Asphalt Finish	13.67	
Roller Other	13.48	
Scraper Finish	13.59	
Scraper Rough	11.53	
Slip Form Machine	19.99	
Tack Truck/Distributor Operator	15.60	
TRUCK DRIVER		
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Greater	10.58	
GVWR of 26,000 Lbs or Less	13.50	.15

Welders – Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U. S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

END OF GENERAL DECISION

SSP-28

STANDARD SPECIAL PROVISION
MINIMUM WAGES
GENERAL DECISION NC150053 01/02/2015 NC53

Superseded General Decision Number: NC20140053

State: North Carolina

Construction Type: Building

County: Iredell County in North Carolina.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13658 establishes an hourly minimum wage of \$10.10 for 2015 that applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the solicitation is issued on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.10 (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract. The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2015

* PLUM0421-004 07/01/2013

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER (Excluding HVAC System Installation).....	\$ 24.85	9.65

* SUNC2011-034 08/26/2011

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER.....	\$ 19.09	8.73
CARPENTER (Drywall Hanging Only).....	\$ 18.13	1.31
CARPENTER, Excludes Drywall Hanging, and Form Work.....	\$ 15.93	2.99
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER....	\$ 14.02	0.00
ELECTRICIAN.....	\$ 17.36	3.07
FORM WORKER.....	\$ 16.08	3.48
GLAZIER.....	\$ 18.16	0.87

SSP-29

HVAC MECHANIC (Installation of HVAC Unit Only, Excludes Installation of HVAC Pipe and Duct).....	\$ 15.41	2.60
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL.....	\$ 18.75	5.62
LABORER: Common or General.....	\$ 11.73	2.67
LABORER: Landscape & Irrigation.....	\$ 10.29	1.82
LABORER: Mason Tender-Brick/Cement/Concrete.....	\$ 11.31	0.00
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe.....	\$ 17.98	0.91
OPERATOR: Crane.....	\$ 19.25	2.37
OPERATOR: Grader/Blade.....	\$ 15.71	1.49
PAINTER: Brush, Roller and Spray.....	\$ 14.60	1.97
PLUMBER, Excludes HVAC Unit Installation.....	\$ 17.42	2.29
ROOFER.....	\$ 13.55	0.80
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only).....	\$ 15.29	0.00
SHEET METAL WORKER, Excludes HVAC Duct and Unit Installation.....	\$ 13.09	1.28
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck.....	\$ 13.14	1.01

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

SSP-30

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

SSP-31

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====
END OF GENERAL DECISION

K-4908

GT-0.1

Iredell County

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

GEOTECHNICAL

GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION (1/21/2014)

GT-1.1 - GT-1.2

DocuSigned by:

Geotechnical Engineering Unit

3288528EC798426...

1/8/2015

GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION:**(1-21-14)****Description**

Furnish and place geotextile for pavement stabilization in accordance with the contract. Geotextile for pavement stabilization may be required to prevent pavement cracking and provide separation between the subgrade and pavement section at locations shown in the plans and as directed.

Materials

Refer to Division 10 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Item

Geotextiles

Section

1056

Provide Type 5 geotextile for geotextile for pavement stabilization that meets the following requirements:

GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS		
Property	Requirement (MARV^A)	Test Method
Tensile Strength @ 5% Strain (MD & CD ^A)	1,900 lb/ft	ASTM D4595
Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD & CD ^A)	4,800 lb/ft	ASTM D4595
Melting Point	300° F	ASTM D276

A. Define “minimum average roll value” (MARV), “machine direction” (MD) and “cross-machine direction” (CD) in accordance with ASTM D4439.

Construction Methods

Notify the Engineer when the roadbed is completed within 2" of subgrade elevation. The Engineer will sample and test subgrade soils for quality to determine if geotextile for pavement stabilization is required at locations shown in the plans and other locations as directed. For subgrades without stabilization, allow 24 days to determine if geotextile for pavement stabilization is required. For stabilized subgrades with geotextile for pavement stabilization, stabilize subgrade soils to 12" beyond the base course as shown in the plans.

Place geotextile for pavement stabilization on subgrades immediately below pavement sections as shown in the plans and in slight tension free of kinks, folds, wrinkles or creases. Install geotextiles with the MD perpendicular to the roadway centerline. The MD is the direction of the length or long dimension of the geotextile roll. Do not splice or overlap geotextiles in the MD so splices or overlaps are parallel to the roadway centerline. Extend geotextile for pavement stabilization 12" beyond the base course as shown in the plans.

Completely cover subgrades with geotextile for pavement stabilization so geotextiles are adjacent to each other in the CD, i.e., perpendicular to the MD. The CD is the direction of the width or short dimension of the geotextile roll. Overlapping geotextiles in the CD is permitted but not required. Overlap geotextiles in the direction that base course will be placed to prevent lifting the edge of the top geotextile.

For asphalt base courses, asphalt mixture temperatures in the truck may not exceed 315° F at the time of placement. Do not damage geotextile for pavement stabilization when constructing base

courses. Place and compact base courses in accordance with the *Standard Specifications*. Do not operate heavy equipment on geotextiles any more than necessary to construct pavement sections. Replace any damaged geotextiles to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization will be measured and paid in square yards. Geotextiles will be measured along subgrades as the square yards of exposed geotextiles before placing base courses. No measurement will be made for overlapping geotextiles. The contract unit price for *Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization* will be full compensation for providing, transporting and placing geotextiles.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Geotextile for Pavement Stabilization

Pay Unit

Square Yard



DocuSigned by:
Scott A. Hidden
F760CAEB96FC4D3...

1/8/2015

**PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS
LIGHTING**

1.00 GENERAL**1.10 DESCRIPTION**

Provide rest area lighting by installing post top standards with light emitting diode (LED) luminaires, roadway davit style light standard with LED luminaires, underground circuitry in conduit, junction boxes and a centralized control system.

Perform all work in accordance with these Special Provisions, the Plans, the National Electrical Code, and North Carolina Department of Transportation "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" (Standard Specifications).

Use Division 14 of the Standard Specifications for materials, construction methods and payment for all work, except as modified or added to by these Special Provisions. Specific sections of the Standard Specifications applicable to the work on this project are listed below:

Section 1405	Standard Foundation
Section 1409	Electrical Duct
Section 1410	Feeder Circuits

1.20 ELECTRICAL POWER

Electrical power will be provided through the building electrical service.

2.00 DAVIT STYLE LIGHT STANDARD**2.10 DESCRIPTION**

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and installing light standards complete with davit style arms 35 foot mounting height with breakaway bases.

2.20 MATERIALS

Provide a standard that meets the 70-mph design criteria of the AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals." Provide all poles from the same manufacturer.

Provide 35 foot mounting height, tapered shaft poles with 6-foot davit arms and breakaway base.

The standard shaft shall be one piece round tapered shaft from seamless tubing. The davit arm shall be one piece round tapered that slip fits onto a tapered pole top tenon where it is fastened with stainless steel through bolts. Both shall be designed to support a luminaire with minimum

weight, projected area and center of gravity as indicated in the section of these Special Provisions titles "LED Luminaire" for the light standard luminaire.

Provide a protective grommet at the arm-to-pole connection, to protect wiring during installation and maintenance.

Provide a cast aluminum transformer base that complies with AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals." Use anchor bolts, washers, nuts and shims which comply with the Specifications and details shown in the plans. Use connecting bolts as recommended by the light standard and transformer base manufacturer(s).

The shaft and the davit arm shall be 6063 aluminum alloy tubing. The finish shall be smooth and shall be free of scratches or dents and shall have suitable protection for handling during erection.

Pole hardware, nuts, bolts, and washers, etc. shall be made from 18-8 stainless steel, or steel conforming to ASTM A307 galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.

Drawings submitted for approval shall show material specifications for each component and shall have a certification statement concerning conformance with AASHTO design criteria.

2.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Lay out and identify light standards as shown on the plans. Adjust final location as per direction of the Engineer to avoid conflicts with other objects. Protect the shaft during storage and installation to ensure against scratches or dents. Use proper blocking and protection to prevent warping or discoloration when laid on the ground, and to prevent damage by other construction work.

Install standards vertically plumb, and use connecting bolts, washers and nuts compatible with the transformer base as recommended by the light standard manufacturer and which comply with the contract. Provide the required luminaire mounting height which is defined as vertical distance from luminaire to pavement surface.

2.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of light standards to be paid for will be the actual number of light standards with davit style arms and transformer bases that have been installed and accepted.

The quantity of light standards measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Davit Style Light Standard, MH 35', SA 6'" of the appropriate type. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work of furnishing and installing the standard with davit style arm and transformer base.

Payment will be made under:

Davit Style Light Standard, MH 35', SA 6' Each

3.00 POST TOP STANDARDS

3.10 DESCRIPTION

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and installing post top light standards with contemporary style post top luminaires and breakaway base.

3.20 MATERIALS

Provide a 6063 aluminum alloy round tubing post top light standard that meets the 100-mph design criteria of the AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals."

The pole shall be sized to provide a nominal luminaire mounting height of 15 ft. when adding transformer base height. The pole shall have a top mounted tenon (minimum 2 3/8" O.D. x 3") for mounting the luminaire.

Use pole hardware, nuts, bolts, and washers, etc. made from 18-8 stainless steel, aluminum alloy 2024-T4, or steel conforming to ASTM A307 and galvanized in accordance with ASTM A 153.

Drawings submitted for approval shall show material specifications, dimensions and shall have a certification statement concerning conformance with AASHTO design criteria. Only reviewed and approved materials will be used.

Provide a cast aluminum transformer base for each post top light standard that complies with AASHTO "Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals." Use anchor bolts, washers, nuts and shims which comply with the Specifications and details shown in the plans. Use connecting bolts as recommended by the post top light standard and transformer base manufacturer(s).

3.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Identify light standards as shown on the plans. Use scaled dimensions to locate light standards. Adjust final location as per direction of the engineer to avoid conflicts with other objects. Protect the shaft during storage and installation to ensure against scratches or dents. Use proper blocking and protection to prevent warping or discoloration when laid on the ground, and to prevent damage by other construction work.

Install all standards vertically plumb, and provide the required luminaire mounting height.

3.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of post top standards to be paid for will be the actual number that have been installed and accepted.

The quantity of post top standards measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Post Top Light Standard" of the appropriate type. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work of furnishing and installing the standard and the breakaway base.

Payment will be made under:

Post Top Light Standard, Type AB, 15' MH Each

4.00 LIGHT CONTROL SYSTEM

4.10 DESCRIPTION

The work covered by this section includes the furnishing and installing of all materials necessary to provide a wall mounted lighting control system in a rest area service building as shown on the plans.

4.20 MATERIALS

Provide a 5/8" thick Exterior Grade AD plywood back panel slightly larger than the layout of the control system components.

Provide a 6" x 6" x 4' wire trough. The wire trough shall be long enough to accommodate all components and connections. The trough shall be constructed of formed and welded steel that is painted or galvanized, with one removable side plate that is secured in place with corrosion resistant screws, and has only the holes necessary for the conduits shown in the plans. Wire trough with knockouts is not acceptable.

Provide a lighting panel consisting of a surface mount load center, with copper bus, factory installed main breaker, 22,000 Amps short circuit current rating sized as shown in the plans, a minimum of 16 single-pole branch breaker spaces and an equipment ground bar. Use double-pole branch breakers with 10,000 Amps short circuit current rating sized as shown in the plans.

Provide electrically operated, mechanically held contactors with coil clearing contacts. Ensure latching without the use of hooks or semi-permanent magnets. Use contactors rated 208 VAC, 30 amps, with 120 VAC coils and 4 poles each.

Provide a control relay rated 600 VAC, with one normally open contact, one normally closed contact, and "continuous load" rating and "inductive make and break" rating greater than that required by the mechanically held contactors. Install control relay in a NEMA 1 enclosure.

Use a control selector switch rated standard duty, with three positions, and maintained contacts, in a surface mount NEMA 1 enclosure. Provide contacts with an inductive rating of 5 amps

continuous, 3600 VA make, and 3600 VA break. Provide a legend plate that indicates "On-Off-Auto".

Use a "dual voltage" photocontrol with surge protection and single pole, single throw, contact with a minimum contact rating of 1000 watts. Provide a normally closed contact that is "daylight energized," with a turn on range of approximately 3 footcandles. Mount the photocontrol in a three-prong locking type receptacle, conforming to NEMA Standard C136.10.

Use number 8 AWG type THHN stranded copper conductors on the line side of the mechanically held contactors, and number 12 AWG stranded copper conductors for the control circuit, conforming to the requirements of Article 1400-2C of the Standard Specifications titled "Wire". Size all other conductors as shown in the plans.

Use rigid galvanized steel conduit in accordance with Article 1400-2B of the Standard Specifications titled "Conduit".

4.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Use the plywood panel for mounting components on all walls other than masonry. Arrange the components as shown on the equipment layout detail in the plans.

Install conductors and conduit in accordance with Articles 1400-4F of the Standard Specifications titled "Wiring Methods" and 1400-4E "Conduit Installation". Clearly identify the phase, neutral, and contact conductors for the photocontrol in the wire trough.

Install flashing around the conduit extended through the roof to the photo control.

Securely fasten each component to the wall or panel with corrosion resistant bolts and inserts. Utilize all mounting holes in each component. Install a galvanized washer between the component and masonry walls to assure a minimum of 1/4" air space.

Paint the plywood panel the same color as the wall. After the control system components are installed, clean, prime, and paint all exposed surfaces of enclosures and conduit with a premium quality paint that best matches the color of the adjacent walls. Mask all legend plates, nameplates, etc. while painting.

4.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of light control systems to be paid for will be the actual number of light control systems that have been installed and accepted.

The quantity of light control systems, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Light Control Equipment, Type RA 120/208V" of the appropriate type. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work of furnishing and installing an entire control system, including mounting panel, control circuit, photocontrol, contactors, breakers, and selector switch.

Payment will be made under:

Light Control Equipment, Type RA 120V/208V Each

5.00 STANDARD FOUNDATION TYPE R1S

5.10 DESCRIPTION

Work covered by this section shall be in conformance with Section 1405 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

5.20 MATERIALS

Same as Standard Specifications Section 1405-2

5.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Light standard foundation type R1S for post top lights shall be equal to type R1 on standard drawing 1405.01 except as stated below.

The type R1S foundation shall be 24” diameter by 48” deep.

Anchor bolts supplied by the post top light manufacturer shall be cast into the concrete base and positioned per the manufacturer’s template.

5.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Same as Standard Specifications Section 1405-4

6.00 LED LUMINAIRES

6.10 DESCRIPTION

The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and installing LED roadway and post top luminaires on new metal single arm and post top light standards described in previous sections if these Special Provisions. Mounting height for roadway standards is 35’. Mounting height for post top standards is 15’.

For LED roadway luminaires installed on the davit arm of single arm standards, Contractor shall include all LEDs/light bars, drivers, wiring inside the standard from the circuit conductors to the LED luminaire, in-line breakaway fuseholders with fuses and ground wiring at the pole on the light standards. Third party certified photometric files in IES format are required to be submitted with the catalog cuts for the proposed LED roadway luminaire. Photometric files must show that proposed luminaire will meet or exceed the design shown in the plans.

6.20 MATERIALS

The Contractor shall supply luminaires conforming to the standards below.

The LED post top luminaire shall have a contemporary look such as the Cree THE EDGE Area Round or the Visionaire California Aria LED. This is not meant as a specification for these luminaires. These manufacturers and models are provided for reference only.

6.21 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise stated, the requirements below apply to both the Roadway LED luminaire and the Post Top LED luminaire.

A. General Requirements

- LM-79 photometric test reports shall be provided for LED luminaires. LM-79 luminaire photometric reports shall be produced by an independent test laboratory and include the following:
 - Name of test laboratory. The test laboratory must hold National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accreditation for the IES LM-79 test procedure or must be qualified, verified, and recognized through the U.S. Department of Energy's CALiPER program.
 - Report number
 - Date
 - Complete luminaire catalog number. Catalog number tested must match the catalog number of the luminaire submitted, except for variations which do not affect performance.
 - Description of luminaire, LED light source(s), and LED driver(s)
 - Goniophotometry
 - Colorimetry
- LM-80 lumen maintenance test report shall be provided for LED light source.
- The luminaire shall be constructed of a single piece die cast aluminum housing and finished gray in color unless otherwise noted.
- Luminaire shall have a minimum L70 rating of 100,000 hours at 25°C. Provide a summary of reliability testing performed for LED driver.
- Roadway and post top luminaires shall have a maximum total power consumption of 215W and 50W, respectively, at 208VAC. Nominal luminaire input wattage shall account for nominal applied voltage and any reduction in driver efficiency due to sub-optimal driver loading.
- Roadway luminaire shall have an IESNA distribution Type III. Post top luminaire shall have an IESNA distribution Type V.
- Luminaire electrical components (driver and surge protection) shall meet dust and moisture requirements of ingress protection (IP) rating of IP65 and IP66 for the optical compartments as specified in ANSI C136.25, minimum.
- Roadway luminaire shall have an external label per ANSI C136.15

- Luminaires shall have an internal label per ANSI C136.22.
- Luminaires shall start and operate in -20°C to +40°C ambient.
- Electrically test fully assembled luminaires before shipment from factory.
- Effective Projected Area (EPA) and weight of the roadway luminaire shall not exceed 1.0 square feet and 46 lbs., respectively.
- Luminaires shall be designed for ease of electrical component replacement.
- Luminaires shall be rated for minimum 2G vibration per ANSI C136.31-2010
- LED light sources and drivers shall be RoHS compliant.
- The luminaire manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years of experience in manufacturing LED-based lighting products and the manufacturing facility must be ISO 9001 certified. Proof of certification shall be provided at the request of the Department.
- Roadway luminaire shall have a 1.25" to 2.0" adjustable tenon mount for connection to luminaire arm assembly.
- Pole hardware, nuts, bolts, and washers, etc. shall be made from 18-8 stainless steel, or steel conforming to ASTM A307 galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153.
- Grommets shall be installed in cable entry hole. Cable entry holes shall be free from sharp edges which might cut conductors or an ungloved hand.
- All conductors inside the luminaire shall be neatly secured with tie-wraps as needed to prevent pinch points and assist in trouble shooting.

B. Driver

- Rated case temperature shall be suitable for operation in the luminaire operating in the ambient temperature range of -20°C to +40°C.
- Shall be configured to operate at 208 VAC at 50/60 Hz, and shall operate normally for input voltage fluctuations of $\pm 10\%$.
- Shall have a minimum Power Factor (PF) of 0.90 at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- Roadway luminaire shall have maximum 1050mA driver operating current. Post top luminaire shall have a maximum 350mA driver operating current.

C. Surge Suppression

- Integral surge protection shall meet ANSI/IEEE C62.45 procedures based on ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2 definitions for standard and optional waveforms for location category C-High 10kV/10kA test, IEC 61000-4-2 (Electrostatic Discharge) 8kV Air/4kV Contact test and IEC 61000-4-4 (Fast Transients).

D. Electromagnetic interference

- Luminaire shall have a maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) of 20% at full input power and across specified voltage range.
- Luminaire shall comply with FCC 47 CFR part 15 non-consumer RFI/EMI standards.

E. Electrical safety testing

- Luminaire shall be listed for wet locations.
- Luminaire shall be UL listed and labeled.

F. Finish

- Luminaire shall be painted with a corrosion resistant polyester powdered paint with a minimum 2.0 mil thickness.
- Shall exceed a rating of six per ASTM D1654 after 1000 hours of salt spray fog testing per ASTM B117.
- The coating shall exhibit no greater than 30% reduction of gloss per ASTM D523, after 500 hours of QUV testing at ASTM G154 Cycle 6.

G. Thermal management

- Mechanical design of protruding external surfaces (heat sink fins) shall facilitate hose-down cleaning and discourage debris accumulation.

H. Color Quality

- Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 70 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of 3500K to 4500K

I. The following shall be in accordance with corresponding sections of ANSI C136.37

- All internal components shall be assembled and pre-wired using modular electrical connections.
- Terminal blocks shall be used for incoming AC lines
- Latching and hinging

J. Manufacturer or local sales representative shall provide installation and troubleshooting support via telephone and/or email.

6.30 WARRANTY

Provide a minimum ten-year “no questions asked” warranty covering maintained integrity and functionality of the luminaire housing, wiring, and connections, LED light source(s) and LED driver. Negligible light output from more than 10 percent of the LED packages constitutes luminaire failure.

Warranty period shall begin after project acceptance by Department. Supplier shall furnish documentation of warranty procedures to the contractor stating that the warranty is for NCDOT.

6.40 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Mount luminaires securely to the tenon and connect to the feeder circuit via a pair of fuse holders, accessible in the breakaway transformer base of the standard, in conformance with the plans, other sections of these Special Provisions and the Standard Specifications.

Level and secure each luminaire in all directions. Adjust any luminaires, as directed by the Engineer, to give optimum illumination distribution.

All LED packages on luminaires must be operating normally at project completion. Any luminaire displaying improper characteristics prior to contract completion will be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

6.41 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The quantity of roadway and post top luminaires to be paid for will be the actual number of roadway and post top LED luminaires which have been installed and accepted.

The quantity of Post Top LED luminaires, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Post Top Luminaires, LED, Type V" of the appropriate type and style. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work of furnishing and installing the luminaire, wiring inside the standard from circuit conductors to luminaire, in-line breakaway fuses and ground wiring at the pole.

The quantity of Roadway LED luminaires, measured as provided above, will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Roadway Luminaires, LED, Type III" of the appropriate type and style. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work of furnishing and installing the luminaire, wiring inside the standard from circuit conductors to luminaire, in-line breakaway fuses and ground wiring at the pole.

Payment will be made under:

Post Top Luminaires, LED, Type V	Each
Roadway Luminaires, LED, Type III	Each

7.00 ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES

7.10 DESCRIPTION

Same as Section 1411-1.

7.20 MATERIALS

Same as Section 1411-2, except modify referenced Section 1091-5 as follows:

- Page 10-202, revise paragraph starting on line 9 to read "Provide polymer concrete (PC) boxes which have bolted covers and open bottoms. Provide vertical extensions of 6" to 12" as required by project special provisions."

- Page 10-202, revise sentence beginning on line 14 to read “Other thermoplastic materials may be used for components which are not normally exposed to sunlight.”

7.30 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Same as Section 1411-3.

7.40 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Same as Section 1411-4.



DocuSigned by:
Paul Chan 1/12/2015
F83C4985EEEEF4A2...

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Utilities by Others

The following utility companies will be providing utilities to this rest area site:

Power Service:

Energy United

PO BOX 1831

Statesville, NC 28687

Contact Person: - Jerry Harkey

(704) 878-5124

Water Service:

Iredell Water Corporation

571 Jennings Road

PO Box 711

Statesville, NC 28687

Contact Person: - Keith Snoddy

(704) 876-0672

Sewer Service:

City of Statesville

PO Box 1111

Statesville, NC 28687

Contact Person: - Scott Harrell, PE, Public Works Director

(704) 878-3551

Iredell Water Corporation will set a meter for the Rest Area in the median adjacent to the NBL on ramp approximately as shown on the plans. The City of Statesville will have a separate contract to install sewer service to the Rest Area building. The contractor is to cooperate with the Corporation's and the City's contractor as per Article 105-7 and 105-8 of the Standard Specifications.

**Project Special Provisions
Erosion Control**

STABILIZATION REQUIREMENTS:

Stabilization for this project shall comply with the time frame guidelines as specified by the NCG-010000 general construction permit effective August 3, 2011 issued by the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality. Temporary or permanent ground cover stabilization shall occur within 7 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity, with the following exceptions in which temporary or permanent ground cover shall be provided in 14 calendar days from the last land-disturbing activity:

- Slopes between 2:1 and 3:1, with a slope length of 10 ft. or less
- Slopes 3:1 or flatter, with a slope of length of 50 ft. or less
- Slopes 4:1 or flatter

The stabilization timeframe for High Quality Water (HQW) Zones shall be 7 calendar days with no exceptions for slope grades or lengths. High Quality Water Zones (HQW) Zones are defined by North Carolina Administrative Code 15A NCAC 04A.0105 (25). Temporary and permanent ground cover stabilization shall be achieved in accordance with the provisions in this contract and as directed.

SEEDING AND MULCHING:

(West)

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

Shoulder and Median Areas

August 1 - June 1

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

20#	Kentucky Bluegrass
75#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Areas Beyond the Mowing Pattern, Waste and Borrow Areas:

August 1 - June 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
25#	Rye Grain
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

May 1 - September 1

100#	Tall Fescue
15#	Kentucky Bluegrass
30#	Hard Fescue
10#	German or Browntop Millet
500#	Fertilizer
4000#	Limestone

Approved Tall Fescue Cultivars

2 nd Millennium	Duster	Magellan	Rendition
Avenger	Endeavor	Masterpiece	Scorpion
Barlexas	Escalade	Matador	Shelby
Barlexas II	Falcon II, III, IV & V	Matador GT	Signia
Barrera	Fidelity	Millennium	Silverstar
Barrington	Finesse II	Montauk	Southern Choice II
Biltmore	Firebird	Mustang 3	Stetson
Bingo	Focus	Olympic Gold	Tarheel
Bravo	Grande II	Padre	Titan Ltd
Cayenne	Greenkeeper	Paraiso	Titanium
Chapel Hill	Greystone	Picasso	Tomahawk
Chesapeake	Inferno	Piedmont	Tacer
Constitution	Justice	Pure Gold	Trooper
Chipper	Jaguar 3	Prospect	Turbo
Coronado	Kalahari	Quest	Ultimate
Coyote	Kentucky 31	Rebel Exeda	Watchdog
Davinci	Kitty Hawk	Rebel Sentry	Wolfpack
Dynasty	Kitty Hawk 2000	Regiment II	
Dominion	Lexington	Rembrandt	

Approved Kentucky Bluegrass Cultivars:

Alpine	Bariris	Envicta	Rugby
Apollo	Bedazzled	Impact	Rugby II
Arcadia	Bordeaux	Kenblue	Showcase
Arrow	Champagne	Midnight	Sonoma
Award	Chicago II	Midnight II	

Approved Hard Fescue Cultivars:

Chariot	Nordic	Rhino	Warwick
Firefly	Oxford	Scaldis II	
Heron	Reliant II	Spartan II	
Minotaur	Reliant IV	Stonehenge	

On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 20# Sericea Lespedeza January 1 - December 31.

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding And Mulching

(West)

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed on the disturbed areas of wetlands and riparian areas, and adjacent to Stream Relocation and/or trout stream construction within a 50 foot zone on both sides of the stream or depression, measured from top of stream bank or center of depression. The stream bank of the stream relocation shall be seeded by a method that does not alter the typical cross section of the stream bank. Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall also be performed in the permanent soil reinforcement mat section of preformed scour holes, and in other areas as directed.

The kinds of seed and fertilizer, and the rates of application of seed, fertilizer, and limestone, shall be as stated below. During periods of overlapping dates, the kind of seed to be used shall be determined. All rates are in pounds per acre.

August 1 - June 1

- 18# Creeping Red Fescue
- 8# Big Bluestem
- 6# Indiangrass
- 4# Switchgrass
- 35# Rye Grain
- 500# Fertilizer
- 4000# Limestone

May 1 – September 1

- 18# Creeping Red Fescue
- 8# Big Bluestem
- 6# Indiangrass
- 4# Switchgrass
- 25# German or Browntop Millet
- 500# Fertilizer
- 4000# Limestone

Approved Creeping Red Fescue Cultivars:

- Aberdeen
- Boreal
- Epic
- Cindy Lou

Fertilizer shall be 10-20-20 analysis. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 1-2-2 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as a 10-20-20 analysis and as directed.

Native Grass Seeding and Mulching shall be performed in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications* and vegetative cover sufficient to restrain erosion shall be installed immediately following grade establishment.

Measurement and Payment

Native Grass *Seeding and Mulching* will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

TEMPORARY SEEDING:

Fertilizer shall be the same analysis as specified for *Seeding and Mulching* and applied at the rate of 400 pounds and seeded at the rate of 50 pounds per acre. German Millet, or Browntop Millet shall be used in summer months and rye grain during the remainder of the year. The Engineer will determine the exact dates for using each kind of seed.

FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING:

Fertilizer used for topdressing shall be 16-8-8 grade and shall be applied at the rate of 500 pounds per acre. A different analysis of fertilizer may be used provided the 2-1-1 ratio is maintained and the rate of application adjusted to provide the same amount of plant food as 16-8-8 analysis and as directed.

SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING:

The kinds of seed and proportions shall be the same as specified for *Seeding and Mulching*, and the rate of application may vary from 25# to 75# per acre. The actual rate per acre will be determined prior to the time of topdressing and the Contractor will be notified in writing of the rate per acre, total quantity needed, and areas on which to apply the supplemental seed. Minimum tillage equipment, consisting of a sod seeder shall be used for incorporating seed into the soil as to prevent disturbance of existing vegetation. A clodbuster (ball and chain) may be used where degree of slope prevents the use of a sod seeder.

MOWING:

The minimum mowing height on this project shall be six inches.

LAWN TYPE APPEARANCE:

All areas adjacent to lawns must be hand finished as directed to give a lawn type appearance. Remove all trash, debris, and stones $\frac{3}{4}$ " and larger in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with providing a smooth lawn type appearance. These areas shall be reseeded to match their original vegetative conditions, unless directed otherwise by the Field Operations Engineer.

RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL:**Description**

Furnish the labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary to move personnel, equipment, and supplies to the project necessary for the pursuit of any or all of the following work as shown herein, by an approved subcontractor.

Section	Erosion Control Item	Unit
1605	Temporary Silt Fence	LF
1606	Special Sediment Control Fence	LF/TON
1615	Temporary Mulching	ACR
1620	Seed - Temporary Seeding	LB
1620	Fertilizer - Temporary Seeding	TN

1631	Matting for Erosion Control	SY
SP	Coir Fiber Mat	SY
1640	Coir Fiber Baffles	LF
SP	Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	SY
1660	Seeding and Mulching	ACR
1661	Seed - Repair Seeding	LB
1661	Fertilizer - Repair Seeding	TON
1662	Seed - Supplemental Seeding	LB
1665	Fertilizer Topdressing	TON
SP	Safety/Highly Visible Fencing	LF
SP	Response for Erosion Control	EA

Construction Methods

Provide an approved subcontractor who performs an erosion control action as described in the NPDES Inspection Form SPPP30. Each erosion control action may include one or more of the above work items.

Measurement and Payment

Response for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for by counting the actual number of times the subcontractor moves onto the project, including borrow and waste sites, and satisfactorily completes an erosion control action described in Form 1675. The provisions of Article 104-5 of the *Standard Specifications* will not apply to this item of work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

Response for Erosion Control

Pay Unit

Each

MINIMIZE REMOVAL OF VEGETATION:

The Contractor shall minimize removal of vegetation within project limits to the maximum extent practicable. Vegetation along stream banks and adjacent to other jurisdictional resources outside the construction limits shall only be removed upon approval of Engineer. No additional payment will be made for this minimization work.

STOCKPILE AREAS:

The Contractor shall install and maintain erosion control devices sufficient to contain sediment around any erodible material stockpile areas as directed.

ACCESS AND HAUL ROADS:

At the end of each working day, the Contractor shall install or re-establish temporary diversions or earth berms across access/haul roads to direct runoff into sediment devices. Silt fence sections that are temporarily removed shall be reinstalled across access/haul roads at the end of each working day.

WASTE AND BORROW SOURCES:

Payment for temporary erosion control measures, except those made necessary by the Contractor's own negligence or for his own convenience, will be paid for at the appropriate contract unit price for the devices or measures utilized in borrow sources and waste areas.

No additional payment will be made for erosion control devices or permanent seeding and mulching in any commercial borrow or waste pit. All erosion and sediment control practices that may be required on a commercial borrow or waste site will be done at the Contractor's expense.

All offsite Staging Areas, Borrow and Waste sites shall be in accordance with "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" located at:

http://www.ncdot.gov/doh/operations/dp_chief_eng/roadside/fieldops/downloads/Files/ContractedReclamationProcedures.pdf

All forms and documents referenced in the "Borrow and Waste Site Reclamation Procedures for Contracted Projects" shall be included with the reclamation plans for offsite staging areas, and borrow and waste sites.

TEMPORARY DIVERSION:

This work consists of installation, maintenance, and cleanout of *Temporary Diversions* in accordance with Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*. The quantity of excavation for installation and cleanout will be measured and paid for as *Silt Excavation* in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

SAFETY FENCE AND JURISDICTIONAL FLAGGING:**Description**

Safety Fence shall consist of furnishing materials, installing and maintaining polyethylene or polypropylene fence along the outside riparian buffer, wetland, or water boundary, or other boundaries located within the construction corridor to mark the areas that have been approved to infringe within the buffer, wetland, endangered vegetation, culturally sensitive areas or water. The fence shall be installed prior to any land disturbing activities.

Interior boundaries for jurisdictional areas noted above shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits, whether considered outside or interior boundaries shall be delineated by stakes and highly visible flagging.

Materials

(A) Safety Fencing

Polyethylene or polypropylene fence shall be a highly visible preconstructed safety fence approved by the Engineer. The fence material shall have an ultraviolet coating.

Either wood posts or steel posts may be used. Wood posts shall be hardwood with a wedge or pencil tip at one end, and shall be at least 5 ft. in length with a minimum nominal 2" x 2" cross section. Steel posts shall be at least 5 ft. in length, and have a minimum weight of 0.85 lb/ft of length.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Wooden stakes shall be 4 feet in length with a minimum nominal 3/4" x 1-3/4" cross section. The flagging shall be at least 1" in width. The flagging material shall be vinyl and shall be orange in color and highly visible.

Construction Methods

No additional clearing and grubbing is anticipated for the installation of this fence. The fence shall be erected to conform to the general contour of the ground.

(A) Safety Fencing

Posts shall be set at a maximum spacing of 10 ft., maintained in a vertical position and hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, all backfill material shall be thoroughly tamped. Wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point if power driven. Posts damaged by power driving shall be removed and replaced prior to final acceptance. The tops of all wood posts shall be cut at a 30-degree angle. The wood posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected.

The fence geotextile shall be attached to the wood posts with one 2" galvanized wire staple across each cable or to the steel posts with wire or other acceptable means.

Place construction stakes to establish the location of the safety fence in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for the staking of the safety fence. All stakeouts for safety fence shall be considered incidental to the work being paid for as "Construction Surveying", except that where there is no pay item for construction surveying, all safety fence stakeout will be performed by state forces.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain the safety fence in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

(B) Boundary Flagging

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Interior boundaries may be staked on a tangent that runs parallel to buffer but must not encroach on the buffer at any location. Interior boundaries of hand clearing shall be identified with a different colored flagging to distinguish it from mechanized clearing.

Boundary flagging delineation of interior boundaries will be placed in accordance with Article 105-9 or Article 801-1 of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for delineation of the interior boundaries. This delineation will be considered incidental to the work being paid for as *Construction Surveying*, except that where there is no pay item or construction surveying the cost of boundary flagging delineation shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract. Installation for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall consist of wooden stakes on 25 feet maximum intervals with highly visible orange flagging attached. Stakes shall be installed a minimum of 6" into the ground. Additional flagging may be placed on overhanging vegetation to enhance visibility but does not substitute for installation of stakes.

Installation of boundary flagging for delineation of all jurisdictional boundaries at staging areas, waste sites, or borrow pits shall be performed in accordance with Subarticle 230-4(B)(5) or Subarticle 802-2(F) of the *Standard Specifications*. No direct pay will be made for this delineation, as the cost of same shall be included in the unit prices bid for the various items in the contract.

The Contractor shall be required to maintain alternative stakes and highly visible flagging in a satisfactory condition for the duration of the project as determined by the Engineer.

Measurement and Payment

Safety Fence will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of polyethylene or polypropylene fence installed in place and accepted. Such payment will be full compensation including but not limited to furnishing and installing fence geotextile with necessary posts and post bracing, staples, tie wires, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete this work.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item
Safety Fence

Pay Unit
Linear Foot

PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT:**Description**

This work consists of furnishing and placing *Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat*, of the type specified, over previously prepared areas as directed.

Materials

The product shall be a permanent erosion control reinforcement mat and shall be constructed of synthetic or a combination of coconut and synthetic fibers evenly distributed throughout the mat between a bottom UV stabilized netting and a heavy duty UV stabilized top net. The matting shall be stitched together with UV stabilized polypropylene thread to form a permanent three-dimensional structure. The mat shall have the following minimum physical properties:

Property	Test Method	Value	Unit
Light Penetration	ASTM D6567	9	%
Thickness	ASTM D6525	0.40	in
Mass Per Unit Area	ASTM D6566	0.55	lb/sy
Tensile Strength	ASTM D6818	385	lb/ft
Elongation (Maximum)	ASTM D6818	49	%
Resiliency	ASTM D1777	>70	%
UV Stability *	ASTM D4355	≥80	%
Porosity (Permanent Net)	ECTC Guidelines	≥85	%
Maximum Permissible Shear Stress (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥8.0	lb/ft ²
Maximum Allowable Velocity (Vegetated)	Performance Bench Test	≥16.0	ft/s

*ASTM D1682 Tensile Strength and % strength retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure.

Submit a certification (Type 1, 2, or 3) from the manufacturer showing:

- (A) the chemical and physical properties of the mat used, and
- (B) conformance of the mat with this specification.

Construction Methods

Matting shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1631-3(B) of the *Standard Specifications*.

All areas to be protected with the mat shall be brought to final grade and seeded in accordance with Section 1660 of the *Standard Specifications*. The surface of the soil shall be smooth, firm, stable and free of rocks, clods, roots or other obstructions that would prevent the mat from lying

in direct contact with the soil surface. Areas where the mat is to be placed will not need to be mulched.

Measurement and Payment

Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat is installed and accepted. Overlaps will not be included in the measurement, and will be considered as incidental to the work. Such payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the mat, including overlaps, and for all required maintenance.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Permanent Soil Reinforcement Mat	Square Yard

SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

Description

Provide a skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing sediment basin, installation of temporary slope drain pipe and coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing a geotextile spillway liner, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basin according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillway according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Temporary slope drain pipe at inlet of basin may be replaced by geotextile as directed. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of

Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillway with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for the primary spillway is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

___" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. ___" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of ___" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of ___" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if ___" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
__" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

TIERED SKIMMER BASIN WITH BAFFLES:

Description

Provide a tiered skimmer basin to remove sediment from construction site runoff at locations shown in the erosion control plans. See the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet provided in the erosion control plans. Tiered Skimmer Basins shall be installed in areas where topography creates a large elevation difference between the inlet and outlet of a single skimmer basin. Work includes constructing sediment basins, installation of coir fiber baffles, installation of temporary slope drain pipe, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, providing and placing geotextile spillway liners, providing coir fiber mat stabilization for the skimmer outlet, disposing of excess materials, removing temporary slope drain pipe, coir fiber baffles, geotextile liner and skimmer device, backfilling basin area with suitable material and providing proper drainage when basin area is abandoned.

Materials

Item	Section
Stone for Erosion Control, Class B	1042
Geotextile for Soil Stabilization, Type 4	1056
Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding	1060-2
Seed for Temporary Seeding	1060-4
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Mat	1060-14
Temporary Slope Drain	1622-2
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Anchors: Staples, stakes, or reinforcement bars shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Excavate basins according to the erosion control plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Install temporary slope drain pipe and construct the primary spillways according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin Detail sheet in the erosion control plans. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*. Multiple upper basins, or Modified Silt Basins Type 'B' as labeled on the detail, may be required based on site conditions and as directed.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install 4" Schedule 40 PVC pipe into dam on the lower side of basin 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and according to the detail, and extend the pipe so the basin will drain. Attach a 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in skimmer basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

Line primary spillways with geotextile unrolled in the direction of flow and lay smoothly but loosely on soil surface without creases. Bury edges of geotextile in a trench at least 5" deep and tamp firmly. If geotextile for primary spillways is not one continuous piece of material, make horizontal overlaps a minimum of 18" with upstream geotextile overlapping the downstream geotextile. Secure geotextile with eleven gauge wire staples shaped into a *u* shape with a length of not less than 12" and a throat not less than 1" in width. Place staples along outer edges and throughout the geotextile a maximum of 3 ft. horizontally and vertically. Geotextile shall be placed to the bottom and across the entire width of the basin according to the Tiered Skimmer Basin with Baffles detail.

At the skimmer outlet, provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent contact of the coir fiber matting with the soil. Unroll the matting and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface. Wooden stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples may be used as anchors in accordance with the details in the plans and as directed. Place anchors across the matting at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the matting 3 ft. apart. Place sealant inside basin around barrel pipe on top of geotextile with a minimum width of 6 in.

All bare side slope sections of the skimmer basin shall be seeded with a temporary or permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1620-3, 1620-4, 1620-5, 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Geotextile for Soil Stabilization will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 270-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

__" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. __" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of __" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of __" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if __" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

Temporary Slope Drain will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1622-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seed for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Fertilizer for Temporary Seeding will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1620-6 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
__" Skimmer	Each
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

STORMWATER BASIN EROSION CONTROL:

Description

Provide a skimmer to remove sediment from construction site runoff in permanent stormwater basins at locations shown in the erosion control plans. Work includes constructing basin, installation of coir fiber baffles, furnishing, installation and cleanout of skimmer, providing and placing stone pad on bottom of basin underneath skimmer device, stabilizing side slopes of basin with matting and seed, disposing of excess materials, removing coir fiber baffles, and skimmer device.

Materials

Item	Section
Seeding and Mulching	1060-4
Matting for Erosion Control	1060-8
Staples	1060-8
Coir Fiber Baffle	1640

Provide appropriately sized and approved skimmer device.

Provide Schedule 40 PVC pipe with a length of 6 ft. to attach to the skimmer and the coupling connection to serve as the arm pipe. For skimmer sizes of 2.5 in. and smaller, the arm pipe diameter shall be 1.5 inches. For skimmer sizes of 3 in. and larger, refer to manufacturer recommendation.

Provide 4" diameter Schedule 40 PVC pipe to attach to coupling connection of skimmer to serve as the barrel pipe through the earthen dam.

Construction Methods

Construct permanent stormwater basin according to the plans with basin surface free of obstructions, debris, and pockets of low-density material. Construct the coir fiber baffles according to *Roadway Standard Drawings* No. 1640.01 and Section 1640 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Install skimmer device according to manufacturer recommendations. Install the coupling connection provided with the skimmer 1 ft. from the bottom of the basin and attach to permanent stormwater drainage structure. Attach the 6 ft. arm pipe to the coupling connection and skimmer according to manufacturer recommendations. The coupling shall be rigid and non-buoyant and

not exceed a diameter of 4" and 12" in length. Attach the rope included with the skimmer to the tee between the vent socket and the tube inlet, and the other end to a wooden stake or metal post. Clean out skimmer device when it becomes clogged with sediment and/or debris and is unable to float at the top of water in basin. Take appropriate measures to avoid ice accumulation in the skimmer device. Construct a stone pad of Class B stone directly underneath the skimmer device at bottom of basin. The pad shall be a minimum of 12" in height, and shall have a minimum cross sectional area of 4 ft. by 4 ft.

All bare side slope sections of the stormwater basin shall be seeded with a permanent seed mix as directed and in accordance with Articles 1660-4, 1660-5 and 1660-7 of the *Standard Specifications*. Straw or excelsior matting shall be installed on all bare side slope sections immediately upon the completion of seeding and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Silt Excavation will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1630-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, as calculated from the typical section throughout the length of the basin as shown on the final approved plans.

Coir Fiber Baffles will be measured and paid for in Accordance with Article 1640-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

__" *Skimmer* will be measured in units of each. __" *Skimmer* will be measured and paid for as the maximum number of each size skimmer acceptably installed and in use at any one time during the life of the project. Barrel and arm pipe, cleanout, relocation and reinstallation of __" *Skimmer* is considered incidental to the measurement of the quantity of __" *Skimmer* and no separate payment will be made. No separate payment shall be made if __" *Skimmer*, barrel and/or arm pipe(s) are damaged by ice accumulation.

Stone for Erosion Control, Class __ will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1610-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Seeding and Mulching will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1660-8 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Matting for Erosion Control will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*.

No measurement will be made for other items or for over excavation or stockpiling.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
__" Skimmer	Each

COIR FIBER WATTLES WITH POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):**Description**

Coir Fiber Wattles are tubular products consisting of coir fibers (coconut fibers) encased in coir fiber netting. Coir Fiber Wattles are used on slopes or channels to intercept runoff and act as a velocity break. Coir Fiber Wattles are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of coir fiber wattles, matting installation, PAM application, and removing wattles.

Materials

Coir Fiber Wattle shall meet the following specifications:

100% Coir (Coconut) Fibers	
Minimum Diameter	12 in.
Minimum Density	3.5 lb/ft ³ +/- 10%
Net Material	Coir Fiber
Net Openings	2 in. x 2 in.
Net Strength	90 lbs.
Minimum Weight	2.6 lbs./ft. +/- 10%

Anchors: Stakes shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes a minimum of 2-ft. long with a 2 in. x 2 in. nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving down into the underlying soil.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Article 1060-8 of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the wattles will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each wattle. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Coir Fiber Wattles shall be secured to the soil by wire staples approximately every 1 linear foot and at the end of each section of wattle. A minimum of 4 stakes shall be installed on the downstream side of the wattle with a maximum spacing of 2 linear feet along the wattle, and according to the detail. Install a minimum of 2 stakes on the upstream side of the wattle according to the detail provided in the plans. Stakes shall be driven into the ground a minimum of 10 in. with no more than 2 in. projecting from the top of the wattle. Drive stakes at an angle according to the detail provided in the plans.

Only install coir fiber wattle(s) to a height in ditch so flow will not wash around wattle and scour ditch slopes and according to the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Overlap adjoining sections of wattles a minimum of 6 in.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and in accordance with Article 1631-3 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Apply PAM over the lower center portion of the coir fiber wattle where the water is going to flow over at a rate of 2 ounces per wattle, and 1 ounce of PAM on matting on each side of the wattle. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the coir fiber wattles until the project is accepted or until the wattles are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the wattles when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Wattles will be measured and paid for by the actual number of linear feet of wattles which are installed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to install the *Coir Fiber Wattles*.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the coir fiber wattles. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound
Coir Fiber Wattle	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY ROCK SILT CHECK TYPE A WITH EXCELSIOR MATTING AND POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM):

Description

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and Polyacrylamide (PAM) are devices utilized in temporary and permanent ditches to reduce runoff velocity and incorporate PAM into the construction runoff to increase settling of sediment particles and reduce turbidity of runoff. Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are to be placed at locations shown on the plans or as directed. Installation shall follow the detail provided in the plans and as directed. Work includes furnishing materials, installation of Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A, matting installation, PAM application, and removing Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM.

Materials

Structural stone shall be class B stone that meets the requirements of Section 1042 of the *Standard Specifications* for Stone for Erosion Control, Class B.

Sediment control stone shall be #5 or #57 stone, which meets the requirements of Section 1005 of the *Standard Specifications* for these stone sizes.

Matting shall meet the requirements of Excelsior Matting in Subarticle 1060-8(B) of the *Standard Specifications*, or shall meet specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide (PAM) shall be applied in powder form and shall be anionic or neutrally charged. Soil samples shall be obtained in areas where the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM will be placed, and from offsite material used to construct the roadway, and analyzed for the appropriate PAM flocculant to be utilized with each Temporary Rock Silt Check Type A. The PAM product used shall be listed on the North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources (NCDENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) web site as an approved PAM product for use in North Carolina.

Construction Methods

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A shall be installed in accordance with Subarticle 1633-3(A) of the *Standard Specifications*, Roadway Standard Drawing No. 1633.01 and the detail provided in the plans.

Installation of matting shall be in accordance with the detail provided in the plans, and anchored by placing Class B stone on top of the matting at the upper and lower ends.

Apply PAM at a rate of 4 ounces over the center portion of the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A and matting where the water is going to flow over. PAM applications shall be done during construction activities and after every rainfall event that is equal to or exceeds 0.50 in.

The Contractor shall maintain the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM until the project is accepted or until the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM are removed, and shall remove and dispose of silt accumulations at the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A with Excelsior Matting and PAM when so directed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1630 of the *Standard Specifications*.

Measurement and Payment

Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1633-5 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Matting will be measured and paid for in accordance with Article 1631-4 of the *Standard Specifications*, or in accordance with specifications provided elsewhere in this contract.

Polyacrylamide(PAM) will be measured and paid for by the actual weight in pounds of PAM applied to the Temporary Rock Silt Checks Type A. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section, including, but not limited to, furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to apply the *Polyacrylamide(PAM)*.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Polyacrylamide(PAM)	Pound

IMPERVIOUS DIKE:

Description

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing an *Impervious Dike* for the purpose of diverting normal stream flow around the construction site. The Contractor shall construct an impervious dike in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The impervious dike shall not permit seepage of water into the construction site or contribute to siltation of the stream. The impervious dike shall be constructed of an acceptable material in the locations noted on the plans or as directed.

Materials

Acceptable materials shall include but not be limited to sheet piles, sandbags, and/or the placement of an acceptable size stone lined with polypropylene or other impervious geotextile.

Earth material shall not be used to construct an impervious dike when it is in direct contact with the stream unless vegetation can be established before contact with the stream takes place.

Measurement and Payment

Impervious Dike will be measured and paid as the actual number of linear feet of impervious dike(s) constructed, measured in place from end to end of each separate installation that has been completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work including but not limited to furnishing materials, construction, maintenance, and removal of the impervious dike.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Impervious Dike	Linear Foot

TEMPORARY PIPE FOR CULVERT CONSTRUCTION:**Description**

This work consists of furnishing, installing, maintaining and removing any and all temporary pipe used on this project in conjunction with the culvert construction.

Construction Methods

The Contractor shall install temporary pipe in locations shown on the plans in such a manner approved by the Engineer. The temporary pipe shall provide a passageway for the stream through the work-site. The minimum size requirements will be as stated on the erosion control plans.

Measurement and Payment

___" *Temporary Pipe* will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of temporary pipe approved by the Engineer and measured in place from end to end. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited to furnishing all materials required for installation, construction, maintenance, and removal of temporary pipe.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item

___ " Temporary Pipe

Pay Unit

Linear Foot

COIR FIBER MAT:

Description

Furnish material, install and maintain coir fiber mat in locations shown on the plans or in locations as directed. Work includes providing all materials, excavating and backfilling, and placing and securing coir fiber mat with stakes, steel reinforcement bars or staples as directed.

Materials

Item

Coir Fiber Mat

Section

1060-14

Anchors: Stakes, reinforcement bars, or staples shall be used as anchors.

Wooden Stakes:

Provide hardwood stakes 12"- 24" long with a 2" x 2" nominal square cross section. One end of the stake must be sharpened or beveled to facilitate driving through the coir fiber mat and down into the underlying soil. The other end of the stake needs to have a 1"- 2" long head at the top with a 1"- 2" notch following to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Steel Reinforcement Bars:

Provide uncoated #10 steel reinforcement bars 24" nominal length. The bars shall have a 4" diameter bend at one end with a 4" straight section at the tip to catch and secure the coir fiber mat.

Staples:

Provide staples made of 0.125" diameter new steel wire formed into a *u* shape not less than 12" in length with a throat of 1" in width.

Construction Methods

Place the coir fiber mat immediately upon final grading. Provide a smooth soil surface free from stones, clods, or debris that will prevent the contact of the mat with the soil. Unroll the mat and apply without stretching such that it will lie smoothly but loosely on the soil surface.

For stream relocation applications, take care to preserve the required line, grade, and cross section of the area covered. Bury the top slope end of each piece of mat in a narrow trench at

least 6 in. deep and tamp firmly. Where one roll of matting ends and a second roll begins, overlap the end of the upper roll over the buried end of the second roll so there is a 6 in. overlap. Construct check trenches at least 12 in. deep every 50 ft. longitudinally along the edges of the mat or as directed. Fold over and bury mat to the full depth of the trench, close and tamp firmly. Overlap mat at least 6 in. where 2 or more widths of mat are installed side by side.

Place anchors across the mat at the ends approximately 1 ft. apart. Place anchors along the outer edges and down the center of the mat 3 ft. apart.

Adjustments in the trenching or anchoring requirements to fit individual site conditions may be required.

Measurement and Payment

Coir Fiber Mat will be measured and paid for as the actual number of square yards measured along the surface of the ground over which coir fiber mat is installed and accepted.

No measurement will be made for anchor items.

Payment will be made under:

Pay Item	Pay Unit
Coir Fiber Mat	Square Yard

PROJECT MANUAL



I-77 Rest Area

Iredell County, North Carolina

NCDOT

Specifications

December, 2014

Architecture: Clearscapes, PA

Structure: Lysaght & Associates

PME Building System: Burke Design group. PA



DocuSigned by:
Steve Schuster
2014.12.30
55DE3CC63F3D41A...



2014.12.30
DocuSigned by:
Ben Burke
18E4A355AD474DC...



2014.12.30
DocuSigned by:
Chuck Lysaght
D6C8ADE8C2A2471...

PROJECT CONTRACT #: 6300036020

TIP PROJECT #: K-4908

WBS #: 39894.3.1

F.A. PROJECT #: IMS-77-1(177)39



Division..... Section Title..... Pages

TABLE OF CONTENTS..... 2

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01100..... SUMMARY 3
01310..... PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION 7
01320..... CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION 6
01330..... SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES 8
01500..... TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS 6
01524..... CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT 5
01731..... CUTTING AND PATCHING 4
01770..... CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES 5
01781..... PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS 3
01782..... OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA 5

DIVISION 2 - SITE CONSTRUCTION

02300..... EARTHWORK 8
02361..... TERMITE CONTROL 3
02751..... CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT 5

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03300..... CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE 7

DIVISION 4 - MASONRY

Not Used

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05120..... STRUCTURAL STEEL 5
05500..... METAL FABRICATIONS 5
05521..... PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS 4

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06100..... ROUGH CARPENTRY 5
06160..... SHEATHING AND FIBER CEMENT PANELS 5
06401..... EXTERIOR ARCHITCTURAL WOODWORK 3
06402..... INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK 7

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07115..... BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING 3
07210..... BUILDING INSULATION 5
07610..... SHEET METAL ROOFING 10
07620..... SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM 8
07720..... ROOF ACCESSORIES 3
07920..... JOINT SEALANTS 7

DIVISION 8 - DOORS AND WINDOWS

08110..... STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES 8
08211..... FLUSH WOOD DOORS 4
08311..... ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES 3
08331..... OVERHEAD COILING DOORS 4
08411..... ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS 9
084229..... AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES 8
08710..... DOOR HARDWARE 5
08800..... GLAZING 9

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

09111.....NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING 5
 09250..... GYPSUM BOARD 5
 09310..... CERAMIC TILE 6
 09653..... RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES 4
 096623..... RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING 6
 09911..... EXTERIOR PAINTING 6
 09912..... INTERIOR PAINTING..... 6

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10155..... TOILET COMPARTMENTS 3
 10200..... LOUVERS AND VENTS 3
 10431..... SIGNAGE..... 5
 10522..... FIRE-PROTECTION CABINETS 3
 10523..... FIRE EXTINGUISHERS 2
 10801..... TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES 4

DIVISION 15A – PLUMBING

15010..... BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS..... 7
 15140..... HANGERS AND SUPPORTS..... 4
 15190..... PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION 2
 15250..... PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION 4
 15410..... PLUMBING PIPING 3
 15430..... PLUMBING SPECIALTIES..... 3
 15440..... PLUMBING FIXTURES 2
 15450..... WATER HEATERS 2

DIVISION 15B – MECHANICAL

15500..... BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS..... 8
 15501..... HANGERS AND SUPPORTS..... 4
 15504..... PIPING INSULATION-REFRIGERANT/CONDENSATE 4
 15507..... DUCTWORK INSULATION..... 3
 15513..... REFRIGERANT PIPING..... 2
 15672..... SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP 3
 15674..... DUCT FREE SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONER..... 3
 15782..... ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR 3
 15870..... POWER VENTILATORS..... 3
 15891..... METAL DUCTWORK 3
 15910..... DUCT ACCESSORIES..... 2
 15932..... AIR OUTLETS & INLETS..... 3
 15990..... TESTING, ADJUSTING & BALANCING..... 6

DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL

16010..... BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS 8
 16050..... BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS 4
 16100..... RACEWAYS, BOXES AND CABINETS 5
 16120..... WIRES AND CABLES..... 3
 16140..... WIRING DEVICES 3
 16190..... SUPPORTING DEVICES..... 3
 16195..... ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION..... 4
 16452..... GROUNDING..... 4
 16470..... PANEL BOARDS..... 4
 16476..... DISCONNECTS..... 2
 16515..... INTERIOR LIGHTING 6

SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

The following supplements modify the “General Conditions of the Contract for Construction”, AIA Document A201, Latest Edition. Where a portion of the General Conditions is modified or deleted by these Supplementary Conditions, the unaltered portion of the General Conditions shall remain in effect.

ARTICLE 7 - CHANGES IN WORK

7.1 General

Add the following Clauses 7.1.1.1 and 7.1.1.2 to 7.1.1:

7.1.1.1 Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be in writing and written notice of any event, action or non-action which becomes the basis of a Claim shall be delivered to the Owner and the Architect within five (5) days of the occurrence, or the beginning of the occurrence, of any such event, action or non- action giving rise to the Claim. Such written notice is a condition precedent to the making of a Claim, and such notice shall describe the basis of the potential claim with reasonable detail and clarity.

7.1.1.2 A Claim shall be made in writing and shall be delivered to the Architect and the Owner no later than fourteen (14) days after such notice. The Claim shall be describe in detail the basis for the claim, with specific reference to any provisions of the Contract Documents, by paragraph, drawing number or other specific identification and shall state the amount claimed and how it is calculated. If the Contractor, at the time the claim is made, is unable to state the amount claimed with accuracy, he shall so state and he shall state the estimated amount and the basis on which the amount is to be calculated. At the earliest date practicable he shall supplement his Claim with an accurate statement or the amount claimed and how it has been calculated. The Contractor shall provide, in writing, in support of his Claim all such explanations, arguments, data, receipts, expert opinions or other documents or information as he deems appropriate to be considered in support of his Claim. A Claim may properly be rejected by the Owner by reason of the Contractor’s failure to submit adequate or accurate documentation or information, except that with seven (7) days after being given notice that the Claim has been rejected on this basis, the Contractor may submit additional documentation or information. No claim for a change of the Contract Price shall be considered or granted unless a Claim is so made, nor shall the Contractor be entitled to any increase in the Contract Price if he has not given notice and made such a written Claim within the time required. The Owner shall decide, after obtaining the advice of the Architect, whether an increase in the Contract Price is warranted, and the amount of such increase shall be determined as provided in paragraph 7.3.6 below. Any change in the Contract Price resulting from any such Claim shall be incorporated in a Change Order.

7.3 Construction Change Directives

7.3.3.2 In the first sentence, delete the words “a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee” and substitute “an allowance for overhead and profit in accordance with Clauses 7.3.10.1 through 7.3.10.6 below.

Add the following Subparagraph 7.3.10 to 7.3:

7.3.10 In Subparagraph 7.3.3.2, the allowance for the combined overhead and profit included in the total costs to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor’s own forces, ten (10) percent of the cost.
- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor’s Subcontractor, five (5) percent of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- .3 For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved, for Work performed that Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractors own forces, ten (10) percent of the cost.
- .4 For each Subcontractor, the Work performed by the Subcontractor’s Sub-subcontractor, ten (10) percent of the amount due the Sub-subcontractor.

- .5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.6.
- .6 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and Subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are Subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. In no case will a change involving over \$250.00 be approved without such itemization.
- .7 Overhead and profit will also be added to any deductive change orders.

ARTICLE 9 - PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9.3 Applications for Payment

Add the following Clause 9.3.1.3 to 9.3.1:

9.3.1.3 Until Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay 95 percent of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments.

9.8 Substantial Completion

9.8.3 Add the following sentence:

The payment shall be sufficient to increase the total payments to 100 percent of the Contract Sum, less such amounts as the Architect shall determine for incomplete Work and unsettled claims.

Add the following Paragraph 9.11 to Article 9:

9.11 Liquidated Damages

9.11.1 The Contractor and the Contractor’s surety, if any shall be liable for and shall pay the Owner the sums hereinafter stipulated as liquidated damages for each calendar day of delay until the Work is substantially complete: One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00).

ARTICLE 11 - INSURANCE AND BONDS

11.1 Contractor’s Liability Insurance

11.1.1.9 Liability Insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:

- 1. Premises Operations (including X, C and U coverages as applicable).
- 2. Independent Contractors’ Protective.
- 3. Products and Completed Operations.
- 4. Personal Injury Liability with Employment Exclusion deleted.
- 5. Contractual, including specified provision for Contractor’s obligation under Paragraph 3.18.
- 6. Owned, non-owned and hired motor vehicles.
- 7. Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations.

11.1.1.10 If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial General Liability Policy on a claims-made basis, the policy date or Retroactive Date shall predate the Contract; the termination date of the policy or applicable extended reporting period shall be no earlier than the termination date of coverages required to be maintained after final payment, certified in accordance with Subparagraph 9.10.2.

Add the following Clause 11.1.2.1 to 11.1.2:

11.1.2.1 The insurance required by Subparagraph 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than the following limits, or greater

if required by law:

- 1. Workers' Compensation:
 - (A) State: Statutory
 - (B) Applicable Federal (e.g. Longshoremen's): Statutory
 - (C) Employer's Liability:
 - \$ 100,000 Per Accident
 - \$ 500,000 Disease, Policy Limit
 - \$ 100,000 Disease, Each Employee

- 2. Comprehensive or Commercial General Liability (including Premises-Operations; Independent Contractors' Protective; Products and Completed Operations; Broad Form Property Damage):
 - (A) Bodily Injury:
 - \$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
 - \$ 2,000,000 Aggregate

 - (B) Property Damage:
 - \$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
 - \$ 2,000,000 Aggregate

 - (C) Products and Completed Operations to be maintained for two (2) years after final payment:
 - \$ 2,000,000 Aggregate

 - (D) Property damage Liability Insurance shall provide X, C and U coverage.

 - (E) Broad Form Property Damage Coverage shall include Completed Operations.

- 3. Contractual Liability:
 - (A) Bodily Injury:
 - \$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
 - \$ 2,000,000 Aggregate

 - (B) Property Damage:
 - \$ 1,000,000 Each Occurrence
 - \$ 2,000,000 Aggregate

- 4. Personal Injury, with Employment Exclusion deleted:
 - \$ 1,000,000 Aggregate

- 5. Business Auto Liability (including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles):
 - (A) Bodily Injury and Property Damage:
 - \$ 500,000 Each Occurrence
 - \$ 500,000 Aggregate

- 6. If the General Liability coverages are provided by a Commercial Liability policy, the:

- (A) General Aggregate shall be not less than \$ 2,000,000 and it shall apply, in total, to this project only.
- (B) Fire Damage Limit shall be not less than \$ 50,000 on any one fire.
- (C) Medical Expense Limit shall be not less than \$ 5,000 on any one person.

7. Umbrella Excess Liability:

\$ 1,000,000 over primary insurance
\$ 10,000 retention for self insured hazards each occurrence

11.1.3 Add the following sentence to Subparagraph 11.1.3

If the insurance is written on the Comprehensive General Liability policy form, the Certificates shall be AIA Document G705, Certificate of Insurance. If this insurance is written on a Commercial General Liability policy form, ACCORD form 25S will be acceptable.

END OF SUPPLEMENTARY GENERAL CONDITIONS

SECTION 01100 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Use of premises.
 - 3. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - 4. Specification formats and conventions.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Project Identification: Iredell County Rest Area.
 - 1. Project Location: I-77, Iredell County, North Carolina.
- B. Owner: The North Carolina Department of Transportation.
 - 1. Owner's Representative: Jennifer Pitts, NCDOT Environmental Unit
- C. Architect: Clearscapes, PA of Raleigh, North Carolina.
- D. The Work consists of the following: the construction of a new approximately 7,315 sf rest area and as part of the site development including site utilities, drives, parking lots, sidewalks, and landscaping.
- E. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.3 WORK UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with work under this Contract.
 - 1. A separate contract will be awarded to install data and communication wiring and equipment
 - 2. A separate contract will be awarded to install security systems wiring and equipment.

1.4 USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of premises for construction operations, including use of Project site, during construction period. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

1.5 OWNER'S OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Owner Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
 2. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
 3. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor air intakes.

1.7 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
1. Division 1: Sections in Division 1 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for

RA-10

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

- a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01100

SECTION 01210 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the following:
 - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
 - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting allowances.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.
- C. See Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.

1.2 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.
- B. Submit actual manufacturer's invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities and cost of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.5 LUMP-SUM AND UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.6 UNUSED MATERIALS

- A. Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
 - 1. If requested by Architect, prepare unused material for storage by Owner when it is not economically practical to return the material for credit. If directed by Architect, deliver unused material to Owner's storage space. Otherwise, disposal of unused material is Contractor's responsibility.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance No. G-1 SIGNAGE: Include Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00) for interior and exterior signage. Allowance is for manufacturer's invoice cost for material, installation, tax, handling and delivery. Base Bid includes clean-up, protection, and contractor's overhead and profit. A signage contractor will be assigned to the contractor by the Owner.
- B. Allowance G-2 DOOR HARDWARE: Include Thirty Five Thousand Dollars (\$35,000.00) as specified in Division 8, Section 08710 Door Hardware. Allowance is for manufacturer's invoice cost for material only, including tax. Base Bid includes preparation of hardware

RA-13

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

submittal, storage, handling, installation, clean-up, and contractor's and sub-contractor's overhead and profit.

END OF SECTION 01210

SECTION 01230 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. G-1 - .
- B. Alternate No. G-2 - .
- C. Alternate No. G-3 - .

END OF SECTION 01230

SECTION 01270 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using unit prices to adjust quantity allowances.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form, as a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit Price No. G-1 Emergency Light Addition.
 - 1. Description: Add one emergency light according to Division 16 Section including all conduit, wire, installation, etc.

RA-17

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

2. Unit of Measurement: One emergency light.
- B. Unit Price No. G-2 Exit Light Addition.
1. Description: Add one exit light according Division 16 section including all conduit, wire, installation, etc.
 2. Unit of Measurement: One exit light.
- C. Unit Price No. G-3 Fire Extinguisher and Semi-recessed Cabinet addition.
1. Description: Add one fire extinguisher and semi-recessed cabinet according to Division 10 Sections.
 2. Unit of Measurement: One fire extinguisher and cabinet.

END OF SECTION 01270

SECTION 01310 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Project meetings.
 - 3. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
 - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
9. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Coordination Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
 2. Sheet Size: At least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
 3. Number of Copies: Submit three opaque copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
 4. Refer to individual Sections for Coordination Drawing requirements for Work in those Sections.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after

execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Tentative construction schedule.
 - b. Phasing.
 - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
 - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - f. Procedures for RFIs.
 - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. LEED requirements.
 - l. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - m. Use of the premises.
 - n. Work restrictions.
 - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - r. Parking availability.
 - s. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - t. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - u. First aid.
 - v. Security.
 - w. Progress cleaning.
 - x. Working hours.
3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. The Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.

- e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility problems.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
- 2) Sequence of operations.
- 3) Status of submittals.
- 4) Deliveries.
- 5) Off-site fabrication.
- 6) Access.
- 7) Site utilization.
- 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
- 9) Work hours.
- 10) Hazards and risks.
- 11) Progress cleaning.
- 12) Quality and work standards.
- 13) Status of correction of deficient items.
- 14) Field observations.
- 15) RFIs.
- 16) Status of proposal requests.
- 17) Pending changes.
- 18) Status of Change Orders.
- 19) Pending claims and disputes.
- 20) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: Architect will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

1.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Architect.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.

6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 10. Contractor's signature.
 11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. Hard-Copy RFIs:
1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
 - f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 1 Section "Contract Modifications."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
- F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log monthly. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Architect.
 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Architect's response was received.

8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01310

SECTION 01320 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Submittals Schedule.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.
- C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.
1. Float time belongs to the project..
- E. Fragnet: A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.
- F. Major Area: A story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Schedule: Submit three copies of schedule. Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
1. Scheduled date for first submittal to Architect.
 2. Specification Section number and title.

3. Submittal category (action or informational).
 4. Name of subcontractor.
 5. Description of the Work covered.
 6. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.
1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.
- C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit three copies of each of the following computer-generated reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, cost and resource loading, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.
1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
 3. Total Float Report: List of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
- B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTALS SCHEDULE

- A. Preparation: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates.
1. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, and Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Final Completion.
 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 5 days for startup and testing.
 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
 1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
 2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
 3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
 4. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
 - c. Uninterruptible services.
 - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
 - e. Use of premises restrictions.
 - f. Provisions for future construction.
 - g. Seasonal variations.
 - h. Environmental control.
 5. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work.

6. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- D. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (CPM SCHEDULE)

- A. General: Prepare network diagrams using AON (activity-on-node) format.
- B. Preliminary Network Diagram: Submit diagram within 14 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.
- C. CPM Schedule: Prepare Contractor's Construction Schedule using a computerized, cost- and resource-loaded, time-scaled CPM network analysis diagram for the Work.
 1. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established the Notice to Proceed.
 - a. Failure to include any work item required for performance of this Contract shall not excuse Contractor from completing all work within applicable completion dates, regardless of Architect's approval of the schedule.
 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
 3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time. Include list of nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule.
- D. CPM Schedule Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths.
 1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
 - a. Preparation and processing of submittals.
 - b. Mobilization and demobilization.
 - c. Purchase of materials.
 - d. Delivery.
 - e. Fabrication.
 - f. Utility interruptions.
 - g. Installation.
 - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities.
 - i. Testing.

2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
 3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer-drawn, time-scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
 4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
 - a. Subnetworks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
- E. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
 2. Description of activity.
 3. Principal events of activity.
 4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
 5. Early and late start dates.
 6. Early and late finish dates.
 7. Activity duration in workdays.
 8. Total float or slack time.
 9. Average size of workforce.
- F. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
1. Identification of activities that have changed.
 2. Changes in early and late start dates.
 3. Changes in early and late finish dates.
 4. Changes in activity durations in workdays.
 5. Changes in the critical path.
 6. Changes in total float or slack time.
 7. Changes in the Contract Time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.

3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 01320

SECTION 01330 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- C. See Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
- D. See Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- E. See Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received. All submittals which include color selection will be held until all color submittals are made.
- B. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for list of submittals and time requirements for scheduled performance of related construction activities Submittal Schedule must be submitted prior to first Payment Application..

- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- E. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using transmittal form at end of this section. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

1. Transmittal Form: Use facsimile of sample form at end of Section.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "No objections noted", or "Make corrections noted."
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals as noted above by Architect.
- K. Electronic Submittal: **Contractor is encouraged to make all submittals electronically to facilitate timing and to reduce paper waste.**

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - f. Printed performance curves.
 - g. Operational range diagrams.
 - h. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - i. Testing by recognized testing agency.

4. Number of Copies: Submit three minimum copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches .
 3. Number of Copies: Submit two opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect will return one copy.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

- a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.
1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design.
1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
1. Number of Copies: Submit two copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.

3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- M. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed

before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

- O. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- Q. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- R. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.
- S. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 - 2. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- T. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- U. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Owner; do not submit to Architect.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
 - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and that have not been thoroughly reviewed and corrected by the contractor prior to submission. They will be returned to the contractor without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. All submittals that require color selections will be held until all submittals that have color implications have been received so all final color selections can be made by the Owner and Architect at the same time.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 01330

SECTION 01500 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. **Permanent Enclosure:** As determined by Architect, permanent or temporary roofing is complete, insulated, and weathertight; exterior walls are insulated and weathertight; and all openings are closed with permanent construction or substantial temporary closures.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. **General:** Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. **Water Service:** New water service is being provided by others under separate contract. Provide temporary water as needed for construction operations. Connect to permanent water service when available.
- C. **Electric Power Service:** New electrical service is being provided by others under separate contract. Make arrangements for temporary electric service as required for construction operations from local utility. Make connections to permanent electric service when available.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Site Plan:** Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Electric Service:** Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. **Tests and Inspections:** Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 8 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry".
- C. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- D. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 1 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
 - 1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.

1. Install electric power service overhead, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel. Install one telephone line(s) for each field office.
1. Provide additional telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Provide a dedicated telephone line for each facsimile machine and computer in each field office.
 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
 3. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.
- J. Electronic Communication Service: Provide temporary electronic communication service, including electronic mail in field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Paved Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations.
1. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Provide temporary parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

- F. **Project Identification and Temporary Signs:** Provide Project identification sign as shown at the end of this section. Install signs where indicated to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. **Waste Disposal Facilities:** Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 1 Section "Execution Requirements" for progress cleaning requirements.
- H. **Lifts and Hoists:** Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. **Environmental Protection:** Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. **Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control:** Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. **Stormwater Control:** Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- D. **Tree and Plant Protection:** Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- E. **Pest Control:** Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- F. **Site Enclosure Fence:** Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
- G. **Security Enclosure and Lockup:** Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01500

SECTION 01524 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Recycling nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 3. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.3 PERFORMANCE GOALS

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50 percent by weight of total waste generated by the Work.
- B. Salvage/Recycle Goals: Owner's goal is to salvage and recycle as much nonhazardous demolition and construction waste as possible.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit 3 copies of plan within 30 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.

- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit three copies of report. Include the following information:
 - 1. Material category.
 - 2. Generation point of waste.
 - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons.
 - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons.
 - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons.
 - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit three copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: LEED Accredited Professional by U.S. Green Building Council.
- B. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification and waste reduction work plan. Include separate sections in plan for demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement waste management plan as approved by Architect. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 2. Comply with Division 1 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Donation: Not permitted on Project site.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

3.4 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Asphaltic Concrete Paving: Break up and transport paving to asphalt-recycling facility.
- B. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Pulverize concrete to maximum 4-inch size.
- C. Wood Materials: Sort and stack members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
- D. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- E. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- F. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs. Protect equipment from exposure to weather.

- G. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- H. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- I. Electrical Devices: Separate switches, receptacles, switchgear, transformers, meters, panelboards, circuit breakers, and other devices by type.
- J. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.

3.5 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

- 1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

B. Wood Materials:

- 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
- 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.

C. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.

- 1. Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
- 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

END OF SECTION 01524

SECTION 01731 - CUTTING AND PATCHING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
- C. See Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
 - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
 - 7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 - 1. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety

- B. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 2 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

RA-53

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

END OF SECTION 01731

SECTION 01770 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- C. See Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- D. See Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training" for requirements for instructing Owner's personnel.
- E. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 - 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.

10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first] [and] [proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 FINAL CLEANING**

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
 - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - q. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - r. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

RA-58

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 01770

SECTION 01781 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
- B. See Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- C. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 4. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

RA-61

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 01781

SECTION 01782 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Emergency manuals.
 - 2. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.
- B. See Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual: Submit one copy of each manual in final form at 80% completion of the project. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after submission.
 - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 3 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain a title page, table of contents, and manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
 - 6. Name and address of Architect.
 - 7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - a. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
 4. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.2 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for type of emergency, emergency instructions, and emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component for fire, gas leak, water leak, power failure, water outage, equipment failure, and, chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include instructions on stopping, shutdown instructions for each type of emergency, operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits, and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.

2.3 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and equipment descriptions, operating standards, operating procedures, operating logs, wiring and control diagrams, and license requirements.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and control procedures; stopping and normal shutdown instructions; routine, normal, seasonal, and weekend operating instructions; and required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.4 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and inspection procedures, types of cleaning agents, methods of cleaning, schedule for cleaning and maintenance, and repair instructions.

- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

2.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including maintenance instructions, drawings and diagrams for maintenance, nomenclature of parts and components, and recommended spare parts for each component part or piece of equipment:
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include test and inspection instructions, troubleshooting guide, disassembly instructions, and adjusting instructions that detail essential maintenance procedures:
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
 - 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Comply with Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 01782

SECTION 02300 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns and grasses, and exterior plants.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

- I. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 2 Section "Site Clearing," during earthwork operations.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material, 4 inches deeper elsewhere, to allow for bedding course.

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Provide 4-inch- thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the utility pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of utility piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
 - 3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
 - 4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
 - 1. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 - 2. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 - 1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 - 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 02300

SECTION 02361 - TERMITE CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.
- B. See Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood preservative treatment by pressure process.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the EPA-Registered Label.
- B. Product certificates.
- C. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:
 - 1. Date and time of application.
 - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
 - 3. Brand name and manufacturer of termiticide.
 - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
 - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes, and rates of application used.
 - 6. Areas of application.
 - 7. Water source for application.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides according to the EPA-Registered Label.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-registered termiticide complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove all extraneous sources of wood cellulose and other edible materials such as wood debris, tree stumps and roots, stakes, formwork, and construction waste wood from soil within and around foundations.
- B. Soil Treatment Preparation: Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.

3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.
 - 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
 - 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls, along both sides of interior partition walls, around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab, and around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; also along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
 - 3. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- B. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- C. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- D. Post warning signs in areas of application.

RA-77

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

- E. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 02361

SECTION 02751 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
 - 1. Walkways.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete pavement mixture.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products who complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- C. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60; deformed.
- D. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- E. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 496.
- F. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use one of the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source throughout the Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, gray. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4S coarse aggregate, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494/C 494M, of type suitable for application, certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.
- F. Integral Color Additives: ASTM C-979, synthetic iron oxide, non-fading, inert pigments, color selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full line.

2.3 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301, with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 3500 psi .
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.50.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete pavement.
- E. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.
- B. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.

- C. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- D. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off.
- E. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.

3.6 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
 - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- D. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- E. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by wet curing.

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 - 5. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 - 6. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.9 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section.
- B. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement.
- C. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 02751

SECTION 02764 - PAVEMENT JOINT SEALANTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Product certificates.
- D. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants to joint-sealant manufacturers for testing according to manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
1. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.

2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- D. Install backer materials to support sealants during application and at position required to produce optimum sealant movement capability. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Install sealants at the same time backings are installed to completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration and to produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
- G. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

END OF SECTION 02764

SECTION 03300 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. See Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Shop Drawings: For steel reinforcement. Material test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete,"
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 , deformed.
 - 1. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 767/A 767M, Class I zinc coated after fabrication and bending.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- D. Galvanized-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from galvanized steel wire into flat sheets.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded, 1-inch nominal maximum coarse-aggregate size.
 - 1. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Integral Color Additives: ASTM C-979, synthetic iron oxide, non-fading, inert pigments, color selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- F. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.

6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.
- C. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: Per structural drawings.
 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50.
 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch.
 4. Air Content: 5-1/2 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.8 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.9 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Plastic Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair vapor retarders according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform

color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in 1 direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive floor finishes that require this approach.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-foot- long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Testing Services: Tests shall be performed according to ACI 301.

END OF SECTION 03300

SECTION 05120 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes structural steel and grout.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by structural-steel fabricator to withstand ASD-service loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
 - 1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Load and Resistance Factor Design," Volume 2, Part 9 and AISC's "Manual of Steel Construction, Allowable Stress Design," Part 4.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Mill test reports.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category Sbd.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- C. Comply with applicable provisions of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS**

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- B. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.
- C. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
 - 1. Configuration: Hooked.
 - 2. Finish: Plain.
- D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, straight.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 193/A 193M.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 PRIMER

- A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC's "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design and Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: See structural drawings.].
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 - 6. Top flanges of beams to receive weld studs.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not

less than 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports. Comply with testing and inspection requirements of Part 3, Article "Field Quality Control."
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Examination: Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges", "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design and Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- C. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- D. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.2 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: See structural drawings.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings--Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design and Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 05120

SECTION 05500 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
 - 2. Shelf angles.
 - 3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
 - 4. Steel weld plates and angles.
 - 5. Structural-steel door frames.
 - 6. Miscellaneous steel trim.
 - 7. Metal ladders.
 - 8. Metal bollards.
 - 9. Pipe guards.
 - 10. Loose steel lintels.

- B. See Division 5 Section "Pipe and Tube Railings" for metal pipe and tube railings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Grout.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.

- C. Templates: For anchors and bolts.

- D. Samples: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.

- B. Ferrous Metals:
 - 1. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 2. Stainless-Steel Bars and Shapes: ASTM A 276, Type 304.

 - 3. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.

4. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

C. Nonferrous Metals:

1. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy 6063-T6.
2. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, alloy 6061-T6.
3. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, Alloy 443.0-F.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #79.
- B. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20, high-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel.
- D. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.
- E. Concrete Materials and Properties: Comply with requirements in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight, air-entrained, ready-mix concrete with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
 1. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
 2. Weld corners and seams continuously. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. Finish exposed welds smooth and blended.

3. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
 4. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
 5. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, not less than 24 inches o.c.
- B. Miscellaneous Framing and Supports: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
1. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill holes at 24 inches o.c.
 2. Fabricate steel pipe columns for supporting wood frame construction with steel baseplates and top plates welded to pipe with fillet welds the same size as pipe wall thickness.
- C. Loose Steel Lintels: Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
1. Lintels in Exterior Walls: Galvanize.
- D. Shelf Angles: Fabricate shelf angles of sizes indicated and for attachment to framing. Fabricate with horizontally slotted holes to receive 3/4-inch bolts, spaced not more than 6 inches from ends and 24 inches o.c.
1. Shelf Angles in Exterior Walls: Galvanize.
 2. Furnish wedge-type concrete inserts, complete with fasteners, to attach shelf angles to cast-in-place concrete.
- E. Loose Bearing and Leveling Plates: Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts.
- F. Structural-Steel Door Frames: Fabricate from structural shapes and bars fully welded together, with 5/8-by-1-1/2-inch steel channel stops secured with countersunk machine screws. Reinforce frames and drill and tap as necessary to accept finish hardware. Provide with integrally welded steel strap anchors for securing door frames into adjoining concrete or masonry.
1. Exterior Frames: Galvanize.
- G. Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of profiles shown with continuously welded joints and smooth exposed edges. Miter corners and use concealed field splices where possible. Provide cutouts, fittings, and anchorages as needed to coordinate assembly and installation with other work.
1. Exterior Miscellaneous Steel Trim: Galvanize.
- H. Metal Ladders: Comply with ANSI A14.3, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Ladders: Comply with ASME A17.1.

2. Space siderails 18 inches apart, unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Steel Ladder Construction: Flat bar siderails, with 3/4-inch diameter steel bar rungs fitted in centerline of siderails, plug-welded, and ground smooth on outer rail faces.
- I. Metal Bollards: Fabricate from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
1. Cap bollards with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate.
 2. Fabricate bollards with 3/8-inch- thick steel baseplates for bolting to concrete slab. Drill baseplates at all four corners for 3/4-inch anchor bolts.
 3. Fabricate sleeves for bollard anchorage from steel pipe with 1/4-inch- thick steel plate welded to bottom of sleeve.
- J. Pipe Guards: Fabricate from 3/8-inch- thick by 12-inch- wide steel plate, bent to fit flat against the wall or column at both ends and to fit around pipe with 2-inch clearance between pipe and pipe guard. Drill each end for two 3/4-inch anchor bolts.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Steel and Iron Finishes:
1. Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M as applicable.
 2. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below for environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:
 - a. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B) and Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - b. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 3. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, with edges and surfaces level, plumb, and true.
1. Fit exposed connections accurately together. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

RA-101

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

2. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
 3. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on cleaned surfaces using wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts and pack solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- C. Bollards:
1. Anchor bollards in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. Fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- D. Touch up surfaces and finishes after erection.
1. Painted Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and touch up paint with the same material as used for shop painting.
 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05500

SECTION 05521 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Stainless-steel pipe railings.
2. Steel pipe and tube railings.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:

1. Handrails:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
- b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

2. Top Rails of Guards:

- a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
- b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
- c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

3. Infill of Guards:

- a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
- b. Uniform load of 25 lbf/sq. ft. applied horizontally.
- c. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For mechanically connected railings, grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- C. Samples: For each exposed finish required.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, according to ASTM E 894 and ASTM E 935.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METALS

- A. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
 - 2. Pipe: ASTM A 312/A 312M, Grade TP 304.
 - 3. Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M, Grade CF 8 or CF 20.
 - 4. Plate and Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Steel and Iron:
 - 1. Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).
 - 2. Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
 - 3. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 4. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30, unless another class is indicated or required by structural loads.
 - b. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Provide concealed fasteners, unless unavoidable or standard for railings indicated.
 - 1. Stainless-Steel Railings: Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. Steel Railings: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.
- B. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place anchors, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488.
- C. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- D. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 painting Sections.

- E. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79.
- F. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
- G. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer compatible with finish paint systems indicated, and complying with SSPC-Paint 5.
- H. Grout and Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout complying with ASTM C 1107; or water-resistant, nonshrink anchoring cement; recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with design, dimensions, and details indicated, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
- C. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings.
- D. Form changes in direction by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
- E. Form curves by bending in jigs to produce uniform curvature; maintain cross section of member throughout bend without cracking or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces.
- F. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- G. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Dull Satin Finish: No. 6.
- B. Steel and Iron:
 - 1. Galvanized Railings: Hot-dip galvanize exterior railings, after fabrication, to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M. Provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Galvanized Railings: After galvanizing, clean railings, treat with metallic-phosphate process, and apply primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1.
 - 3. Shop-Primed Steel Finish: Prepare to comply with SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning" and apply primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation.
 - 1. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
 - 2. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
- B. Anchor posts in concrete by inserting into formed or core-drilled holes and grouting annular space.
- C. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with oval flanges.
- D. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.
- E. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets.
 - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
 - 2. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs.
- F. Adjusting and Cleaning:
 - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting.
 - 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 05521

SECTION 06100 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 3. Wood blocking, cants and nailers.
 - 4. Wood furring and grounds.
 - 5. Wood sleepers.
 - 6. Plywood backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements..
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
 - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
 - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
 - 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
 - 5. Expansion anchors.
 - 6. Metal framing anchors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWPA C2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWWPA C31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWWPA C20 (lumber) and AWWPA C27 (plywood).
 1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
 2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for enclosed roof framing, framing in attic spaces, and where indicated.
 3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 1. Concealed blocking.
 2. Plywood backing panels.

2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent.
- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade of any species.
- C. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade and the following species:
 - 1. Southern pine; SPIB.
- D. Framing Other Than Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.
- E. Exposed Interior Framing Indicated to Receive a Stained or Natural Finish: Provide material hand-selected for uniformity of appearance and freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot-holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.
 - 1. Species and Grade: As indicated above for load-bearing construction of same type.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
 - 1. Blocking.
 - 2. Nailers.
 - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
 - 4. Cants.
 - 5. Furring.
 - 6. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
 - 1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 - 2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
 - 3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 - 4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 1/2-inch nominal thickness.

2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.
 - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

- F. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06100

SECTION 06160 – SHEATHING AND FIBER CEMENT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Building wrap.
3. Roof sheathing.
4. Cement panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Plywood: DOC PS 1.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C9.

- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWWA C27.
 - 1. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 2. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for roof sheathing and where indicated.
 - 3. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.
- B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 1177/1177M.
 - 1. Type and Thickness: Type X, 5/8 inch thick.
- C. Extruded-Polystyrene-Foam Wall Sheathing: ASTM C 578, Type IV, with tongue-and-groove or shiplap long edges as standard with manufacturer.
 - 1. Thickness: As indicated.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Exterior, Structural I sheathing.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated.
 - 1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide fasteners with corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

2.7 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING PAPER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air retarder; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 535 g through 1 sq. m of surface in 24 hours per ASTM E 96, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer.

2.8 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Elastomeric silicone joint sealant recommended by sheathing manufacturer.
- B. Sheathing Tape for Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Self-adhering glass-fiber tape, of type recommended by sheathing and tape manufacturers.
- C. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

2.10 FIBER CEMENT PANELS

- A. Panels made from fiber-cement board that complies with ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- B. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that exclude exterior moisture.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
 - 1. Comply with "Code Plus" installation provisions in guide referenced in paragraph above.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
 - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
 - a. Nail to wood framing
 - b. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.

3.3 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
 - 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 3. Install boards with a 3/8-inch gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 4. Install boards with a 1/4-inch gap where they abut masonry or similar materials.

3.4 FOAM-PLASTIC SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Foam-Plastic Wall Sheathing: Install vapor-relief strips or equivalent for permitting escape of moisture vapor that otherwise would be trapped in stud cavity behind sheathing.

3.5 WEATHER-RESISTANT SHEATHING-PAPER INSTALLATION

- A. General: Cover sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper as follows:
 - 1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
 - 2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch overlap, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
 - 2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

3.6 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

- A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Seal other penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners. Seal other penetrations and openings.
3. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

3.7 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.
 1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches, except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 2. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
 3. Lap weather-resistant building paper over flashing at heads of openings.
 4. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Protect sheathing by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper securely fastened to framing. Apply covering immediately after sheathing is installed.

END OF SECTION 06160

SECTION 06401 - EXTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior standing and running trim.
 - 2. Exterior ornamental work.
 - 3. Shop priming exterior woodwork.
 - 4. Shop finishing exterior woodwork.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For wood-preservative-treated materials and finishes indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples: For lumber for exterior wood stain finish and lumber and panel products for shop-applied opaque finish, for each finish system and color, with one-half of exposed surface finished.
- D. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with [AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates for woodwork, including installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Nonpressure Process: Comply with AWPA N1 using the following preservative for woodwork items indicated to receive water-repellent preservative treatment:
 - 1. Water-Repellent Preservative: Formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate (IPBC) complying with AWPA P8 as its active ingredient.

2. Water-Repellent Preservative/Insecticide: Formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate (IPBC) as its active ingredient, combined with an insecticide containing chlorpyrifos as its active ingredient, both complying with AWPA P8.

B. Nails: Stainless steel.

C. Screws: Stainless steel.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Wood Moisture Content: 7 to 12 percent.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible, before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

C. Woodwork for Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Wood Species: Eastern white pine.

D. Woodwork for Opaque Finish:

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Wood Species: Any closed-grain hardwood.

E. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

F. Shop Priming: Shop prime woodwork for paint finish with one coat of wood primer specified in Division 9 painting Sections.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.

G. Shop Finishing: Entire finish of exterior architectural woodwork is specified in this Section. To greatest extent possible, finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup and cleaning until after installation.

1. Grade: Premium.
2. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to surfaces installed in contact with concrete or masonry and to end-grain surfaces.
3. AWI Finish System: Catalyzed polyurethane.
4. Sheen: Satin 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.
- B. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with same grade specified in Part 2 for type of woodwork involved.
- C. Install woodwork true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
- F. Install trim with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.
- G. Complete finishing work specified in this Section to extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail and screw holes with matching filler where exposed.
- H. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.
- I. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 06401

SECTION 06402 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Interior standing and running trim.
 - 2. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
 - 3. Plastic-laminate countertops.
 - 4. Solid-surfacing-material countertops.
 - 5. Shop finishing of woodwork.
 - 6. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels
- B. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For solid-surfacing material, cabinet hardware and accessories, and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Lumber and panel products for transparent finish, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
 - 2. Plastic-laminates, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - 3. Thermoset decorative panels, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish.
 - 4. Solid-surfacing materials.
- D. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of woodwork.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards."
 - 1. Provide AWI Quality Certification Program labels and certificates for woodwork, including installation.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS**

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior architectural woodwork by one of the following:

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Maple, plain sawn or sliced.
- B. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Eastern white pine, sugar pine, or western white pine.
- C. Wood Products:
 - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
 - 2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
 - 3. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2-Exterior Glue.
 - 4. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
- D. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
- E. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
- F. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWWPA C20 (lumber) and AWWPA C27 (plywood). Use Exterior Type or Interior Type A. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Kiln-dry material after treatment.
- B. Fire-Retardant Particleboard: Panels made from softwood particles and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel manufacture with flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84.
- C. Fire-Retardant Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2 medium-density fiberboard panels made from softwood fibers, synthetic resins, and fire-retardant chemicals mixed together at time of panel

manufacture with flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 200 or less per ASTM E 84.

2.4 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork, except for items specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 135 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Catches: Ball friction catches, BHMA A156.9, B03013.
- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
 - 1. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-overtravel-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
 - 2. Box Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers not more than 6 inches high and 24 inches wide.
 - 3. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-100; for drawers more than 6 inches high or 24 inches wide.
 - 4. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 1; for drawers not more than 3 inches high and 24 inches wide.
- F. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121.
- G. Drawer Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07041.
- H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
 - 1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, fire-retardant-treated, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
 - 1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2500 psi for 12-inch nominal depth members.
 - 2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 1,800,000 psi .
- B. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. Fiberglass reinforced panels (FRP): .090" thick panels with extruded PVC thru-color trim.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
1. Interior Woodwork Grade: Premium.
 2. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
- B. Interior Standing and Running Trim:
1. For transparent-finished trim items wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.
 2. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
 3. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
- C. Plastic-Laminate Cabinets:
1. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay.
 2. WI Construction Style: Style A, Frameless.
 3. WI Construction Type: Type I, multiple self-supporting units rigidly joined together.
 4. Laminate Cladding for Exposed Surfaces: High-pressure decorative laminate as follows:
 - a. Horizontal Surfaces Other Than Tops: Grade HGS.
 - b. Vertical Surfaces: Grade HGS.
 - c. Edges: Grade HGS.
 5. Materials for Semiexposed Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Thermoset decorative panels.
 6. Drawer Sides and Backs: Thermoset decorative panels.
 7. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
 8. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of solid colors, matte finish.
 9. Provide dust panels of 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.
- D. Plastic-Laminate Countertops:
1. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
 2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range of solid colors, matte finish.
 3. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
 4. Core Material at Sinks: exterior-grade plywood.
- E. Solid-Surfacing-Material Countertops:
1. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

3. Fabricate tops in one piece with loose backsplashes for field application. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
4. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in shop.

2.7 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling.
- C. Transparent Finish:
 1. Grade: Premium.
 2. AWI Finish System: Conversion varnish.
 3. Staining: None required.
 4. Wash Coat for Stained Finish: Apply a wash-coat sealer to woodwork made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
 5. Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
 6. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas. Examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.
- B. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches. Shim as required with concealed shims.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.

RA-124

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

- G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.
 - 1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c..
- H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 06402

SECTION 07115 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cold-applied, cut-back asphalt dampproofing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING**

- A. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 4586, Type I, Class 1, fibered.
- B. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 4479, Type I, fibered.
- C. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- B. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.
- D. VOC Content: 0.25 lb/gal. or less.

2.3 PROTECTION COURSE

- A. Protection Course, Asphalt-Board Type: ASTM D 6506, premolded, 1/8-inch thick, multi-ply, semirigid board consisting of a mineral-stabilized asphalt core sandwiched between layers of asphalt-saturated felt, and faced on 1 side with polyethylene film.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Cut-Back Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 41.
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.

3.2 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of dampproofing.
- B. Apply dampproofing to footings and foundation walls where opposite side of wall faces building interior.
 - 1. Apply from finished-grade line to top of footing, extend over top of footing, and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.
 - 2. Extend 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
 - 3. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.
- C. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection on exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls.
- D. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection on interior face of above-grade, exterior concrete, and, masonry walls unless walls are indicated to receive direct application of paint.

3.3 COLD-APPLIED, CUT-BACK ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. On Concrete Foundations and Parged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply 2 brush or spray coats at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. for second coat, or 1 trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft.
- B. On Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and 1 trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft.
- C. On Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft.
- D. On Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft.
- E. On Exterior Face of Inner Wythe of Cavity Walls: Apply primer and 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION COURSE

- A. Where indicated, install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing material manufacturer's written recommendations for attaching protection course.
 - 1. Support protection course with spot application of adhesive of type recommended by protection board manufacturer over cured coating.
 - 2. Install protection course within 24 hours of installation of dampproofing (while coating is tacky) to ensure adhesion.

END OF SECTION 07115

SECTION 07210 - BUILDING INSULATION**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Perimeter insulation under slabs-on-grade.
 - 2. Cavity-wall insulation.
 - 3. Vapor retarders.
 - 4. Sound attenuation insulation.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Plenum Rating: Provide glass-fiber insulation where indicated in ceiling plenums whose test performance is rated as follows for use in plenums as determined by testing identical products per "Erosion Test" and "Mold Growth and Humidity Test" described in UL 181, or on comparable tests from another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Erosion Test Results: Insulation shows no visible evidence of cracking, flaking, peeling, or delamination of interior surface of duct assembly, after testing for 4 hours at 2500-fpm air velocity.
 - 2. Mold Growth and Humidity Test Results: Insulation shows no evidence of mold growth, delamination, or other deterioration due to the effects of high humidity, after inoculation with *Chaetomium globosum* on all surfaces and storing for 60 days at 100 percent relative humidity in the dark.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Retain ASTM test method below based on product and kind of fire-resistance characteristic specified for each product in Part 2. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84 for surface-burning characteristics] [and] [other methods indicated with product, by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities

having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, Type IV, 1.60 lb/cu. ft. with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively:

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- B. Where glass-fiber blanket insulation is indicated by the following thicknesses, provide blankets in batt or roll form with thermal resistances indicated:
 - 1. 5-1/2 inches thick with a thermal resistance of 19 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

2.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Reinforced-Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: 2 outer layers of polyethylene film laminated to an inner reinforcing layer consisting of either nylon cord or polyester scrim and weighing not less than 25 lb/1000 sq. ft., with maximum permeance rating of 0.0507 perm.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.
- D. Single-Component Nonsag Urethane Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type I, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT related to exposure, and Use O related to vapor-barrier-related substrates.
- E. Adhesive for Vapor Retarders: Product recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer and with demonstrated capability to bond vapor retarders securely to substrates indicated.

2.4 INSULATION FASTENERS

- A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate formed from perforated galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square, welded to projecting copper-coated steel spindle 0.105 inch in diameter and of length capable of holding insulation of thickness indicated securely in position with 1-1/2-inch square or diameter self-locking washers complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness.

- B. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.
- E. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PERIMETER AND UNDER-SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units in adhesive applied according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
- C. Protect below-grade insulation on vertical surfaces from damage during backfilling by applying protection course with joints butted. Set in adhesive according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Protect top surface of horizontal insulation from damage during concrete work by applying protection course with joints butted.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Seal joints between foam-plastic insulation units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder to warm-in-winter side of construction, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
- D. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
 - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
 - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.
 - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.
- C. Before installing vapor retarder, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

RA-132

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

- E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.
- F. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

END OF SECTION 07210

SECTION 07610 - SHEET METAL ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following custom-fabricated sheet metal roofing and wall panels:
 - 1. Double lock standing-seam metal roofing panels
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Building Insulation" for roof and wall panel insulation.
 - 2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashings and other sheet metal work not part of sheet metal roofing.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sheet metal roofing sealants.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide complete sheet metal roofing panel system, including, but not limited to, custom-fabricated metal roof pans, cleats, clips, anchors and fasteners, sheet metal flashing and drainage components related to sheet metal roofing, fascia panels, wall panels, trim, underlayment, and accessories as indicated and as required for a weathertight installation.
- B. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide custom-fabricated sheet metal roofing capable of resisting the the following design negative uplift pressure. Provide clips, fasteners, and clip spacings of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 3 times the design negative uplift pressure.
 - 1. Design Negative Uplift Pressure to comply with UL 580 for a monimum Class 90 wind-uplift resistance. Design roof and wall panels to withstand a 90 miles per hour wind event.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal roofing panels that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of sheet metal roofing and wall panels thermal movements. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Water Infiltration: Provide sheet metal roofing that does not allow water infiltration to building interior, with metal flashing and connections of sheet metal roofing lapped to allow moisture to run over and off the material.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated. Include details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal roofing and wall panels, including plans, elevations, and keyed references to termination points. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Shop drawings to be reviewed by manufacturer prior to submittal. Include the following:
1. Details for forming sheet metal roofing and wall panels, including seams and dimensions.
 2. Details for joining and securing sheet metal roofing and wall panels, including layout of fasteners, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
 - a. Shop drawings shall be sealed by a professional engineer licensed in North Carolina, indicating wind uplift requirements and calculations.
 3. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
 4. Details of expansion joints, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
 5. Details of roof and wall penetrations.
 6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings.
 7. Details of special conditions.
 8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
 9. Details of the following accessory items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
1. Sheet metal roofing and attachments.
 2. Purlins and rafters.
 3. Roof-mounted items including equipment supports, pipe supports and penetrations, lighting fixtures, and items mounted on roof curbs.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal roofing and wall panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples of size indicated below:
1. Sheet Metal Roofing Panels: 12 inches long by actual panel width, including finished seam. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
 2. Trim and Closures: 12 inches long. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
 3. Accessories: 12-inch long Samples for each type of accessory.
- F. Roll-Forming Equipment Certificate: Issued by UL for manufacturer's portable roll-forming equipment designed for producing sheet metal roofing. Show expiration date no earlier than two months after scheduled end of sheet metal roofing.
- G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information

specified. Provide a certificate issued by the roofing and wall panel manufacturer indicating that the project foreman has been trained in the installation of sheet metal roofing.

- H. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** Engage an experienced installer who has completed sheet metal roofing and wall panel similar in material, design, forming method and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance. Provide evidence of installer's foreman participation in a manufacturer's authorized training course.
- B. **Custom-Fabricated Sheet Metal Roofing Fabricator Qualifications:** Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate sheet metal roofing and wall panel similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Provide evidence of fabricator participation in a manufacturer's authorized training course.
- C. **Sheet Metal Roofing Standard:** Comply with the manufacturer's installation manual or if not shown, SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Conform to dimensions and profiles indicated on the drawings unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. **Mockups:** Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution.
1. Build mockup of typical roof eave and wall panel as shown on Drawings; approximately 24 inches square by full thickness, including attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
 2. Approval of mockups is for other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
 4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- E. **Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal roofing and wall panels including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, sheet metal roofing installer, metal deck installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 3. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal roofing and wall panel installation.
 4. Examine metal deck conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
 5. Review structural loading limitations of metal deck during and after roofing.

6. Review flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal roofing and wall panels.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance, certificates, and testing and inspecting if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for sheet metal roofing and wall panels during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after sheet metal roofing and wall panel installation.
10. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver sheet metal roofing pans, components, and other sheet metal roofing and wall panel materials so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package sheet metal roofing materials for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect sheet metal roofing and wall panel materials in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store sheet metal roofing and wall panel materials to ensure dryness. Do not store metal coils or sheet metal roofing and wall panel materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal roofing and wall panel from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal roofing installation.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of equipment supports, and roof penetrations, which are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Coordinate sheet metal roofing with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of metal decks, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes and Material: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sheet metal roofing and wall panels that shows evidence of deterioration within specified warranty period.
 1. Material Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Roofing and Wall Panel Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Roofing and Wall Panel Installer, in which roofing installer

agrees to repair or replace components of custom-fabricated sheet metal roofing and wall panels that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Loose parts.
 - c. Wrinkling or buckling.
 - d. Failure to remain weathertight, including uncontrolled water leakage.
 - e. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering, including non-uniformity of color or finish.
 - f. Galvanic action between sheet metal roofing and dissimilar materials.
2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL ROOFING

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M
 1. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class A Z50 coating designation, Grade 40: structural quality
 2. Thickness: Minimum 0.028 inch, but thickness as needed to minimize 'oil canning'.
 3. Surface: Smooth, flat.
 4. All steel on this project must be made in the United States of America as per Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) regulations.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Substrate Board: ½ inch non-structural, glass mat embedded, water resistant gypsum core panel.
- B. Self-Adhering, Granular-Faced Vapor Retarder Sheet: ASTM D 1970, 55 mils thick minimum, consisting of glass-fiber-mat reinforcing and SBS-modified asphalt, granule faced, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 1. Products:
 - a. Atlas Roofing Corporation; StormMaster DG.
 - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing, Div. of Carlisle Companies Inc.; Dri-Start "G."
 - c. CertainTeed Corporation; WinterGuard.
 - d. GAF Materials Corporation; Weather Watch.
 - e. Johns Manville International, Inc.; Roof Defender.
 - f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock G.
 - g. Or approved equal.
- C. Polyethylene Slip Sheet: 6-mil thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
 1. Weight: 6.1 oz./sq.yd (175g/sq.m.)
 2. Thickness:.0023 inch (0.60mm)
 3. Water vapor Transmission: 9.79 Perms (1.96 grams/kPa*h*m) per ASTM E96, Method A.

2.3 CLIPS AND FASTENERS

- A. Fixed Clips: Stainless Steel Clips. Thickness: 0.015" (0.4mm). The clip is pre-punched with counter-sunk holes for attachment. Designed to withstand negative load requirements.

- B. Expansion Clips: Stainless Steel Clips. Thickness: 0.024" (0.6mm) fixed base with 0.015" (0.4mm) thick sliding part. The sliding clip base incorporates 2-3/4" (70 mm) slot which permits movement. The clip is pre-punched with counter-sunk holes for attachment. Designed to withstand negative load requirements. Insulation Pressure Plate with Integral Clip: Stainless Steel Pressure Plate. Thickness: 0.024" (0.6mm) fixed base with 0.015" (0.4mm) thick sliding part. The clip is pre-punched with counter-sunk holes for attachment. Designed to withstand negative load requirements. Clip and Plate Fasteners: Oval Head, Self-drilling screws, Stainless Steel. All fasteners to seat in pre-punched countersunk holes of clips to eliminate potential for contact and abrasion between fastener head and panel. Fastener head profile shall eliminate telegraphing through metal panel. Fasteners shall be selected to resist all negative design load requirements. Minimum pullout strength: 112 lbf (50 daN)
- C. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads.
1. Oval Head Self Drilling 316 Stainless Steel Fastener by SFS Stadler
 - 1) 80, 120, 160 & 190 mm with 4,8 mm thread diameter.
 2. #10 Deck Screws 8mm bugle head, #2 Square Drive, 316 Stainless Steel
 3. Design professional and installer to confirm the withdraw and rupture performance for all fastener and clip combinations during the submittal process.
- 2.4 Solder, Sealing and Cleaning Agents
- A. Solder for Zinc: ASTM B 32, 60 percent lead and 40 percent tin with low antimony, as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Stripping
1. Stripping Agent and Flux for removal of coating prior to soldering
- C. Low to Medium-Modulus Neutral-Curing Sealant: Where joint sealants of this type are indicated, provide products complying with the following:
1. Products: Available products include the following:
 - a. SikaFlex 11fc
 - b. 795; Dow Corning
 - c. Or approved equal
 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 3. Class: 25.
 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 5. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
- 2.5 ACCESSORIES
- A. Sheet Metal Roofing Accessories: Provide components required for a complete sheet metal roofing assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, and similar items. Match material and finish of sheet metal roofing, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as sheet metal roofing.
 2. Cleats: Mechanically seamed cleats formed from the following material:
 - a. 300 Series Stainless Steel
 3. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
 4. Ice Guards: Manufacturer's standard in color to match roofing panels.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same gage zinc Sheet. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent sheet metal roofing.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Roll formed sheet metal roofing to comply with Manufacturer's Published Recommendations and details reviewed the Manufacturer, and industry best standards that apply to the design, dimensions (pan width and seam height), geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of installation indicated. Fabricate sheet metal roofing, wall panels, and accessories at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. 0.031 inch Double Lock Standing-Seam Roofing: double lock standing-seam pans with finished seam height of 1 inch.
- B. Sheet metal roofing to allow for expansion in running work sufficient to prevent leakage, damage, and deterioration of the Work. Form exposed sheet metal work to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks, true to line and levels indicated, and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 1. Lay out sheet metal roofing and wall panels so cross seams, when required, are made in direction of flow with higher pans overlapping lower pans. Stagger cross seams.
 - 2. Fold and cleat eaves and transverse seams.
 - 3. Form and fabricate sheets, seams, strips, cleats, valleys, ridges, edge treatments, integral flashings, and other components of metal roofing to profiles, patterns, and drainage arrangements shown and as required for leak proof construction.
- C. Metal Protection: Panels and Materials shall not be stored or installed so that they come in contact with or are located beneath areas with copper or copper containing components.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL ASSEMBLIES

- A. Warm Roof Assemblies
 - 1. Warm Roof 1 (limited to roof slopes >1:12)
 - a. Gypsum substrate: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M, glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum substrate, 1/2 inch. Mechanically attached to metal decking with plates and screws. Use maximum lengths possible to minimize number of joints. Locate edge joints parallel to and on deck ribs. Stagger end joints of adjacent lengths of roof board. Butt ends and edges
 - b. Vapor Barrier: Self adhering, SBS polymer modified, glass reinforced membrane. Prime surface to receive vapor barrier.
 - c. Rigid Insulation: Minimum 25 psi Extruded Polystyrene, mechanically attached with screw fastener and round plate. Plate should embed and conceal fastener head to reduce thermal bridging.
 - d. 1/2" Mineral Wool Insulation: Minimum density 11 lb/ft³ Mechanically attached with plates and screws. Stagger end joints of adjacent lengths of roof board. Butt ends and edges so they form smooth transitions with no more than 1/16" of plane change.
 - e. Underlayment/Slip sheet: High permeability, triple layer spun bonded polypropylene fabric lapped minimum 6" and sealed. If slope is <2:12 apply self adhering membrane flashing to primed substrate at perimeter and valleys.
 - f. Metal standing seam roofing with double lock standing seams.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, sheet metal roofing supports, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Examine primary and secondary roof and wall framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed.
 2. Examine solid roof and wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
 3. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored, and that provision has been made for roof drains, scuppers, flashings, and penetrations through sheet metal roofing.
 4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating sheet metal roofing and wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of sheet metal roofing and wall panels before sheet metal roofing and wall panel installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- 3.3 UNDERLAYMENT AND VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION
- A. Fabric Underlayment and Slip Sheet: Install underlayment/slip sheet on roof sheathing on continuous surface under sheet metal roofing. Use mechanical fasteners in the laps for anchorage. Apply tape as per manufacturer recommendation to seal the laps. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped and taped joints of not less than 6 inches. For slopes <2:12 increase laps to 12 inches (300 mm). Cover underlayment within 60 days.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free, on continuous sheathing. Apply primer if required by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.
- C. Install flashings to cover underlayment to comply with project requirements.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION, GENERAL
- A. General: Anchor sheet metal roofing and wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Install fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for a complete roofing system.
1. Field cutting of sheet metal roofing and wall panels by torch is not permitted.
 2. Provide metal closures at peaks rake edges rake walls and each side of ridge and hip caps.
 3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 4. Install ridge and hip caps as sheet metal roofing work proceeds.
 5. Locate roofing splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger roofing and wall panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
 6. Lap metal flashing over sheet metal roofing and wall panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- B. Allowable Erection Tolerance
1. Maximum Alignment Variation: 1/8 in (3 mm)
- C. Fasteners: Use fasteners of type and size that will secure the roof components in compliance with requirements of the project. Clip fasteners shall be selected with heads that will seat flush to the deck, eliminating potential for contact and abrasion with the panel, and telegraphing.
- D. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- 3.5 SHEET METAL ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install, roll-formed sheet metal in compliance with industry best standards and Manufacturers published recommendations or whichever is more stringent. Provide sheet metal roofing of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise restricted by shipping limitations.
 - B. Standing-Seam Sheet Metal Roofing: Fasten sheet metal roofing and wall panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint at location, spacing, and with fasteners in compliance with industry best standards and Manufacturer's published installation information or whichever is more stringent.
 - 1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling fasteners.
 - 2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in Umicore Building Products USA's published installation instructions.
 - 3. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved tools so cleat, sheet metal roofing, and field-applied seam sealer are completely engaged.
- 3.6 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION
- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete sheet metal roofing assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
 - B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
 - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
 - C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered or lapped and sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced not more than 4 feet o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
 - D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
 - 1. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.
 - E. Pipe Flashing: Form flashing around pipe penetration and sheet metal roofing. Fasten and seal to sheet metal roofing as recommended by manufacturer.
- 3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES
- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal roofing within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION
- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
 - B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.

RA-142

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as sheet metal roofing is installed. On completion of sheet metal roofing installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07610

SECTION 07620 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets and counterflashing.
2. Formed roof drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed wall sheet metal fabrications.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.

1. Include details for forming, joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including pattern of seams, termination points, fixed points, expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, edge conditions, special conditions, and connections to adjoining work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified.

D. Maintenance data.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

B. Copper Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia, fascia trim, apron flashing, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.

- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finishes:
 - a. Three-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat.
 - 2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- B. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F.
- D. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. minimum, rosin sized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 REGLETS

- A. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated.
 - 1. Material: Aluminum, 0.024 inch thick.
 - 2. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.

2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use.
- G. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.

2.6 ROOF DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section indicated, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter spacers and gutter brackets fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by SMACNA but not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers, from same material as downspouts, and anchors.

2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof-Edge Flashing (Gravel Stop) and Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 10-foot long, sections. Furnish with 6-inch wide, joint cover plates. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 10-foot long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, seal, and solder or weld watertight. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

- C. Base Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.
- D. Counterflashing and Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.019 inch thick.
- F. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.

2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch long, but not exceeding 12-foot long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: 0.016 inch thick.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
- C. Wall Expansion-Joint Cover: Fabricate from the following materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: 0.040 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement so that completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws, metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.

3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored gutter brackets spaced not more than 36 inches apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c. in between.
- D. Splash Pans: Install where downspouts discharge on low-slope roofs. Set in adhesive material compatible with the roofing.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
- C. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.
 - 1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 16-inch centers.
 - 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with sealant.
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies."

- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Division 4 Section "Unit Masonry Assemblies.
- D. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 07620

SECTION 07720 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Roof curbs.
 - 2. Equipment supports.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roof accessories. Accurately indicate location of all roof curbs on a roof plan coordinated with the metal roofing sub-contractor to show relationship of curb to standing seam pattern. Curbs shall either fall between the ribs and centered, or intersect a rib and centered.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed factory-applied finish required and for each type of roof accessory indicated, prepared on Samples of size to adequately show color.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.
- B. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, AZ50 coated.
- C. Prepainted, Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Steel sheet metallic coated by hot-dip process and prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated.
 - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coated.
 - 3. Exposed Finishes: Manufacturer's standard 2-coat, thermocured system consisting of specially formulated inhibitive primer and fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight.

- D. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and mill finish. Coil-coat finish as follows:
1. Clear Anodic Finish: Architectural Class II, complying with AAMA 611.

2.2 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Provide metal roof curbs, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported on roof curbs. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
1. Material: Galvanized steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
 2. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 3. Factory install wood nailers at tops of curbs.
 4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 5. Factory insulate curbs with 1-1/2-inch cellulosic-fiber board insulation.
 6. Curb height may be determined by adding thickness of roof insulation and minimum base flashing height recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

2.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Equipment Supports: Provide metal equipment supports, internally reinforced and capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction to be supported. Fabricate with welded or sealed mechanical corner joints, with integral metal cant and integral formed mounting flange at perimeter bottom. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
1. Material: Galvanized 0.079 inch thick.
 2. Factory-install continuous wood nailers 3-1/2 inches wide at tops of equipment supports.
 3. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard removable counterflashing, fabricated of same metal and finish as equipment support.
 4. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 5. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
 6. Sloping Roofs: Where slope of roof deck exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb units with water diverter or cricket and with height tapered to match slope to level tops of units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Underlayment: Where installing exposed-to-view components of roof accessories directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet, or install a course of polyethylene underlayment.
 - 3. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by roof accessory manufacturers for waterproof performance.
- D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.
- E. Seal joints with elastomeric sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

END OF SECTION 07720

SECTION 07920 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants.
 - 4. Preformed joint sealants.
 - 5. Acoustical joint sealants.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- D. Product test reports.
- E. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.
- F. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- G. Field-adhesion test reports.
- H. Warranties.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
 - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
 - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- B. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS (For use in restrooms)

- A. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
 - 1. Type: Single component (S).
 - 2. Grade: Nonsag (NS).
 - 3. Class: 100/50.

4. Uses Related to Exposure: Nontraffic (NT).

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS (Exterior use)

- A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.
 1. Type: Multicomponent (M).
 2. Grade: Pourable (P) or nonsag (NS).
 3. Class: 100/50.
 4. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) or Nontraffic (NT).

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS (Interior use only)

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.5 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.

2.6 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.7 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Joints in stone paving units.
 - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
 - c. Joints between metal panels.
 - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
 - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
 - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
 - b. Control and expansion joints in stone flooring.
 - c. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
 - 1. Joint Locations:
 - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
 - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
 - c. Tile control and expansion joints.
 - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
 - 2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
 - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

RA-160

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

1. Joint Sealant Location:
 - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
 - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
1. Joint Location:
 - a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
 - b. Other joints as indicated.
 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 07920

SECTION 08110 - STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required.
- E. Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252.
1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.
- C. Smoke-Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105 or UL 1784.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, CS, Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, CS, Type B.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 metallic coating.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
 - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I.
- H. Glazing: Division 8 Section "Glazing."
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat.

2.2 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: R-value of not less than 6.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
 - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Square edge.
 - 4. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch-thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
 - 5. Tolerances: SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level C (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).
 - a. Width: 1-3/4 inches.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Level 1 and Physical Performance Level C (Standard Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush).
 - a. Width: 1-3/4 inches.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.

2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 0.053-inch thick steel sheet.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped corners.
 - 2. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fabricate knocked-down, drywall slip-on frames for in-place gypsum board partitions.
 - 4. Frames for Level 1 Steel Doors: 0.042-inch thick steel sheet.
 - 5. Frames for Wood Doors: 0.042-inch- thick steel sheet.
 - 6. Frames for Borrowed Lights: 0.042-inch thick steel sheet.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: ANSI/SDI A250.6.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
 - 3. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.

4. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as specified for adjoining hollow metal work.

2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

- A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, same material as door face sheet.
- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, same material as frames.

2.7 LOUVERS

- A. Provide sightproof louvers for interior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or baffles formed of 0.020-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch thick steel frame.
1. Fire-Rated Automatic Louvers: Movable blades closed by actuating fusible link, and listed and labeled for use in fire-rated door assemblies of type and fire-resistance rating indicated.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch wide steel.
- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117.
- B. Hollow Metal Doors:
1. Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors.
 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.
- C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 2. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
 - c. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each jamb.
 - d. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches oc.

7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers.
 - a. Single-Door Frames: Three door silencers.
 - b. Double-Door Frames: Two door silencers.

- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 16 electrical Sections.

- E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.

2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
 1. Shop Primer: ANSI/SDI A250.10.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.

- b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
 - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
 - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
 - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
 - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
 5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with grout. Take precautions, including bracing frames, to ensure that frames are not deformed or damaged by grout forces.
 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 7. In-Place Gypsum Board Partitions: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors through floor anchors at each jamb. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
 8. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
 9. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
 - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
 - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
 - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
 - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- B. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:

- a. Jamb and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- C. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 08110

SECTION 08211 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 8 Section "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS**A. Product Data:** For each type of door indicated. Include factory-finishing specifications.**B. Shop Drawings:** Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

C. Samples: For factory-finished doors.**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE****A. Quality Standard:** In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."**B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors:** Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL**

- A. Low-Emitting Materials: Provide doors made with adhesives and composite wood products that do not contain urea formaldehyde.
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade:
 - 1. Heavy Duty unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
 - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
 - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf
 - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf
- D. Fire-Protection-Rated Doors: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 1. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
 - 2. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- E. Mineral-Core Doors:
 - 1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
 - 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
 - 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.

2.2 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:
 - 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
 - 2. Species: Select white maple.
 - 3. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
 - 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
 - 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
 - 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
 - 7. Core: Glued wood stave.

8. Construction: Five or seven plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.3 LOUVERS AND LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Metal Louvers:
 1. Metal and Finish: Hot-dip galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish.
- B. Wood-Veneered Beads for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard wood-veneered noncombustible beads matching veneer species of door faces and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated. Include concealed metal glazing clips where required for opening size and fire-protection rating indicated.
- C. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
 2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
 3. Louvers: Factory install louvers in prepared openings.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory that are indicated to receive transparent finish. Field finish doors indicated to receive opaque finish.
- C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Premium
2. Finish: AWI conversion varnish or catalyzed polyurethane system.
3. Staining: None required.
4. Effect: Semifilled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores.
5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.
 1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Comply with NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- E. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

END OF SECTION 08211

SECTION 08311 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of access door and frame indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each door face material in specified finish.
- D. Schedule: Types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics per the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. NFPA 252 for vertical access doors and frames.
 - 2. ASTM E 119 for horizontal access doors and frames.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Verification: Determine specific locations and sizes for access doors needed to gain access to concealed plumbing, mechanical, or other concealed work, and indicate in the schedule specified in "Submittals" Article.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 STEEL MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.

- B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.
 - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
- C. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc-coated, ASTM A 591/A 591M with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS) with A60 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed) coating or G60 mill-phosphatized zinc coating.
- E. Drywall Beads: 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet to receive joint compound.
- F. Manufacturer's standard finish.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

- A. Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from steel sheet.
 - 1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
 - 2. Door: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal.
 - 3. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal with drywall bead flange.
 - 4. Hinges: Concealed-pin type.
 - 5. Latch: Cam latch with interior release.
- B. Fire-Rated, Insulated, Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from steel sheet.
 - 1. Locations: Wall and ceiling surfaces.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
 - 3. Temperature Rise Rating: 250 deg F at the end of 30 minutes.
 - 4. Door: Flush panel with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal with a minimum thickness of 0.036 inch.
 - 5. Frame: Minimum 0.060-inch thick sheet metal with drywall bead.
 - 6. Hinges: Concealed-pin type.
 - 7. Latch: Self-latching device operated by ring turn with interior release.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
- D. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder lock, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Set frames accurately in position and attach securely to supports with plane of face panels aligned with adjacent finish surfaces.
- C. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.
- B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

END OF SECTION 08311

SECTION 08331 - OVERHEAD COILING DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Service doors.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance, Exterior Doors: Exterior overhead coiling doors shall withstand the wind loads, the effects of gravity loads, and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to North Carolina Building Code and as shown on structural drawings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of overhead coiling door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Maintenance Data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 DOOR CURTAIN MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Door Curtains: Fabricate overhead coiling-door curtain of interlocking metal slats, designed to withstand wind loading indicated, in a continuous length for width of door without splices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide slats of thickness and mechanical properties recommended by door manufacturer for performance, size, and type of door indicated, and as follows:
- B. Bottom Bar for Service Doors: Consisting of two angles, each not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 1/8 inch thick; fabricated from metal to match curtain slats and finish.
- C. Curtain Jamb Guides: Manufacturer's standard angles or channels and angles of same material and finish as curtain slats unless otherwise indicated, with sufficient depth and strength to retain curtain, to allow curtain to operate smoothly, and to withstand loading. Slot bolt holes for guide adjustment. Provide removable stops on guides to prevent overtravel of curtain.

2.2 HOOD

- A. General: Form sheet metal hood to entirely enclose coiled curtain and operating mechanism at opening head. Contour to fit end brackets to which hood is attached. Roll and reinforce top and bottom edges for stiffness. Form closed ends for surface-mounted hoods and fascia for any portion of between-jamb mounting that projects beyond wall face. Equip hood with intermediate support brackets as required to prevent sagging.
 - 1. Exterior-Mounted Doors: Fabricate hood to act as weather protection and with a perimeter sealant-joint-bead profile for applying joint sealant.

2.3 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded dead bolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.
 - 1. Lock Cylinders: Provide cylinders standard with manufacturer] [and keyed to building keying system.
 - 2. Keys: Provide Three for each cylinder.

2.4 CURTAIN ACCESSORIES

- A. Weatherseals: Equip each exterior door with weather-stripping gaskets fitted to entire perimeter of door for a weathertight installation, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up-operated or emergency-operated door with lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

2.5 COUNTERBALANCING MECHANISM

- A. General: Counterbalance doors by means of manufacturer's standard mechanism with an adjustable-tension, steel helical torsion spring mounted around a steel shaft and contained in a spring barrel connected to top of curtain with barrel rings. Use grease-sealed bearings or self-lubricating graphite bearings for rotating members.
- B. Brackets: Manufacturer's standard mounting brackets of either cast iron or cold-rolled steel plate.

2.6 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. Equip door with manufacturer's recommended manual door operator unless another type of door operator is indicated.
- B. Push-up Door Operation: Design counterbalance mechanism so required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf.

2.7 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Service Door: Overhead coiling door formed with curtain of interlocking metal slats.
- B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 50,000.
- C. Door Curtain Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Door Curtain Slats: Curved profile slats of 1-1/2-inch center-to-center height.
- E. Curtain Jamb Guides: Galvanized steel with exposed finish matching curtain slats. Provide continuous integral wear strips to prevent metal-to-metal contact and to minimize operational noise
- F. Hood: Match curtain material and finish.
 - 1. Shape: Round.
 - 2. Mounting: Face of wall.
- G. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.
 - 1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from outside with cylinder
- H. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.
 - 1. Provide operator with manufacturer's standard removable operating arm.
- I. Door Finish:
 - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead coiling doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer. Adjust seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain overhead coiling doors.

END OF SECTION 08331

SECTION 08361 - SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.
- B. Related Section:
 - 1. Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall meet performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.
- B. Delegated Design: Design sectional doors, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Structural Performance: Exterior sectional doors shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Wind Loads: As required in the North Carolina Building Code..
- D. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to ASTM E 283.
 - 1. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.08 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph.
- E. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistance Performance: Provide glazed sectional doors that pass large-missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E 1886 and ASTM E 1996.
- F. Seismic Performance: Sectional doors shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sectional doors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For sectional doors, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance data.
- G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Wood Door Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Standard for Sectional Doors: Fabricate sectional doors to comply with DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ALUMINUM DOOR SECTIONS

- A. Sections: Construct door sections with stiles and rails formed from extruded-aluminum shapes. Fabricate sections with stile and rail dimensions and profiles shown on Drawings. Join stiles and rails by welding or with concealed aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless-steel through bolts, full height of door section. Form meeting rails to provide a weathertight-seal joint.

1. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading.
2. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

B. Solid Panels: Fabricate of aluminum sheet set in continuous vinyl channel retained with rigid, snap-in, extruded-vinyl moldings or with rubber or neoprene glazing gasket with aluminum stop.

2.2 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances shown on Drawings. Provide complete track assembly including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement for rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type and size. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches apart for door-drop safety device. Slope tracks at proper angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.

B. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel track reinforcement and support members. Secure, reinforce, and support tracks as required for door size and weight to provide strength and rigidity without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors.

C. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails.

C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Provide 3-inch diameter roller tires for 3-inch wide track and 2-inch diameter roller tires for 2-inch wide track.

D. Push/Pull Handles: For push-up or emergency-operated doors, provide galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door.

2.4 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Locking Device Assembly: Fabricate with cylinder lock, spring-loaded deadbolt, operating handle, cam plate, and adjustable locking bars to engage through slots in tracks.

1. Lock Cylinders: Provide cylinders specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware" and keyed to building keying system.
2. Keys: Three for each cylinder.

- B. Chain Lock Keeper: Suitable for padlock.

2.5 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.
- B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
- C. Cables: Galvanized-steel lifting cables.
- D. Cable Safety Device: Include, on each side-edge of door, a device designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.
- E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- F. Provide a spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.6 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Aluminum Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product equal or comparable to the following:
 - a. Overhead Door Corporation.
- B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 100,000.
- C. Installed R-Value: 4.5 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu
- D. Aluminum Sections: Solid panels.
- E. Track Configuration: Low-headroom track.
- F. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door. Provide combination bottom weatherseal and sensor edge.
- G. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.
 - 1. Locking Device Assembly: Cremone type, both jamb sides, locking bars, operable from inside and outside, with cylinders
- H. Door Finish:
 - 1. Aluminum Finish: Color anodized.

2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Match finish of exterior section face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Tracks: Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment. Repair galvanized coating on tracks according to ASTM A 780.
- C. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion. Adjust doors and seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 08361

SECTION 08411 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY****A. Section Includes:**

1. Exterior and interior storefront framing.
2. Storefront framing for window walls.
3. Storefront framing for punched openings.
4. Exterior and interior manual-swing entrance doors and door frame units.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**A. General Performance:** Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:

1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
3. Failure includes the following:
 - a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
 - d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
 - e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - f. Failure of operating units.

B. Delegated Design: Design aluminum-framed systems, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.**C. Wind Loads:** As required by the NC State Building Code.**D. Deflection of Framing Members:**

1. **Deflection Normal to Wall Plane:** Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane shall not exceed $L/175$ of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to $3/4$ inch, whichever is less.
2. **Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane:** Limited to $L/360$ of clear span or $1/8$ inch, whichever is smaller.

- E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
 - 2. Test Durations: 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Provide aluminum-framed systems with maximum air leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of fixed wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Provide aluminum-framed systems that do not evidence water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a minimum static-air-pressure difference of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Include details of provisions for system expansion and contraction and for drainage of moisture in the system to the exterior.
- C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- F. Product test reports.
- G. Field quality-control reports.
- H. Maintenance data.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.
- C. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
- E. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
- F. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.
- G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. EFCO Corporation.
 - 2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.

3. Vistawall Architectural Products; The Vistawall Group; a Bluescope Steel company.
4. Or approved equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 1. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
 2. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 3. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429.
 4. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
 5. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: AWS A5.10/A5.10M.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer, complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.3 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 3. Glazing Plane: As indicated.
- B. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- C. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- D. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts, complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- E. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

- F. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

2.4 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
 - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
 - 2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width .
 - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- B. Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

2.6 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section and as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and products complying with BHMA standard referenced.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
 - 3. Opening-Force Requirements:

- a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- B. Opening-Force Requirements:
- 1. Latches and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf. required to release latch.
- C. Pivot Hinges: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
- 1. Offset-Pivot Hinges: Provide top, bottom, and intermediate offset pivots at each door leaf.
- D. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- E. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- F. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- G. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- H. Cylinders: As specified in Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."
- 1. Keying: Master key system. Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include notation "DO NOT DUPLICATE".
- I. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- J. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
- K. Concealed Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- L. Concealed Overhead Holders: BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
- M. Surface-Mounted Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- N. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
- O. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
- P. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- Q. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

- R. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
- S. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
 - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
 - 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish: Class I, Clear Anodic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.

- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.

- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 8 Section "Glazing."

- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections.

- B. Testing Services: Testing and inspecting of representative areas to determine compliance of installed systems with specified requirements shall take place as follows. Do not proceed with installation of the next area until test results for previously completed areas show compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Water Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
 - a. Test Area: A minimum area of 75 feet by 1 story of aluminum-framed systems.
- C. Repair or remove work if test results and inspections indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- E. Aluminum-framed assemblies will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 08411

SECTION 08710 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.
 - a. Content: Include the following information:
 - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
 - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item. Include description and function of each lockset and exit device.
 - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252.

1. Test Pressure: Test at atmospheric pressure.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:
 - a. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide all required door hardware for one (1) 90 minute fire-rated door as shown in the drawings. All hardware to meet fire rating requirements and to comply with BHMA standard referenced. Hardware to include: cylinder latch w/ entry door operation and lever trim keyed to match building, surface-mounted closer, hinges, and door silencers.

2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Template Requirements: Provide only template-produced units.
- B. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - 1. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
- C. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
 - 2. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 HINGES

- A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
- B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.

C. Available Manufacturers:

1. Baldwin Hardware Corporation (BH).
2. Hager Companies (HAG).
3. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).
4. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
5. Or approved equal.

2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Lock Trim:
 1. Levers: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors.
- E. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Cylinder Locks: Interlocking tubular chassis and latchbolt.
 1. Manufacturers
 - a. Yale Commercial Locks and Hardware or approved equal.

2.6 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Match owner's standards.

2.7 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.6.
- B. Materials: Fabricate from stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 CLOSERS

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
 - 1. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
 - 2. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
- C. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1. Provide type of arm required for closer to be located on non-public side of door, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Available Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (CR).
 - b. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
 - c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (SGT).
 - d. Yale Commercial Locks and Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (YAL).
 - e. Or approved equal.

2.9 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Silencers for Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- B. Fasteners: Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 80 for fasteners of door hardware in fire-rated applications.
- C. Finishes: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series. Drill and tap doors and frames for surface-applied door hardware according to ANSI A250.6.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- C. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
 - 1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.

END OF SECTION 08710

SECTION 08800 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Doors.
 - 3. Glazed curtain walls.
 - 4. Glazed entrances.
 - 5. Interior borrowed lites.
 - 6. Storefront framing.
- B. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.
- C. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.
- D. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide glazing systems capable of withstanding normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Glass Design: Glass thickness designations indicated are minimums and are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites in the thickness designations indicated for various size openings, but not less than thicknesses and in strengths (annealed or heat treated) required to meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. Glass Thicknesses: Select minimum glass thicknesses to comply with ASTM E 1300, according to the following requirements:

- a. Specified Design Wind Loads: As required by North Carolina State Building Code, but not less than wind loads applicable to Project as required by ASCE 7 "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.0 "Wind Loads."
 - b. Design Wind Loads: Determine design wind loads applicable to Project from basic wind speed indicated in miles per hour at 33 feet above grade, according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 6.5, "Method 2-Analytical Procedure," based on mean roof heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
 - 1) Basic Wind Speed: As required by North Carolina State Building Code.
 - 2) Importance Factor: As required by North Carolina state Building Code.
 - 3) Exposure Category: As specified in North Carolina state Building Code..
 - c. Probability of Breakage for Vertical Glazing: 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not more than 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action.
 - 1) Load Duration: 60 seconds or less.
 - d. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide glazing that allows for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified based on manufacturer's published test data, as determined according to procedures indicated below:
1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite 6.0 mm thick and a nominal 1/2-inch wide interspace.
 3. Center-of-Glass Values: Based on using LBL-44789 WINDOW 5.0 computer program for the following methodologies:
 - a. U-Factors: NFRC 100 expressed as Btu/ sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - b. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: NFRC 200.
 - c. Solar Optical Properties: NFRC 300.
- 1.3 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
 - B. Samples: 12-inch square, for each type of glass product indicated, other than monolithic clear float glass.
 - C. Glazing Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

- D. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: From glazing sealant manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Submit to elastomeric glazing sealant manufacturers, for testing according to ASTM C 1087, samples of each glazing material type, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member that will contact or affect elastomeric glazing sealants:
- B. Glazing for Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257.
- C. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 and, for wired glass, ANSI Z97.1.
- D. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units."
- E. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of the Insulating Glass Certification Council.
- F. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockups at direction of Architect.
 - 2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by coated-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form, made out to Owner and signed by insulating-glass manufacturer agreeing to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate as defined in "Definitions" Article, f.o.b. the nearest shipping point to Project site, within specified warranty period indicated below.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3; of class indicated.
1. Ultra-Clear (Low-Iron) Float Glass: Class I (clear); with a minimum 91 percent visible light transmission and a minimum solar heat gain coefficient of 0.87.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q3; of class, kind, and condition indicated.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 4. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
 5. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
- C. Ceramic-Coated Vision Glass: Float glass with ceramic enamel applied by silk-screened process and complying with ASTM C 1048, Condition C (other coated glass), Type I (transparent flat glass), Quality-Q3, Specification No. 95-1-31 in GANA Tempering Division's "Engineering Standards Manual," and other requirements specified.
- D. Pyrolytic-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide coating applied by pyrolytic deposition process during initial manufacture, and complying with other requirements specified.
- E. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), and complying with other requirements specified.
- F. Pyrolytic-Coated Self-Cleaning, Low-Maintenance Glass: Float glass with a coating on first surface having both photocatalytic and hydrophilic properties that act to loosen dirt and to cause water to sheet evenly over the glass instead of beading.
- G. Wired Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned and wired flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q-6; and of form and mesh pattern specified.
- H. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.

1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
3. Sealing System: Dual seal.
4. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
 - a. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material.

2.1 GLAZING GASKETS

- I. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
 1. Neoprene, ASTM C 864.
 2. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
 3. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
 5. Any material indicated above.

2.2 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated, complying with the following requirements:
 1. Compatibility: Select glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. VOC Content: For sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Elastomeric Glazing Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 1. Single-Component Neutral- and Basic-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealants:
 - a. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - b. Class: 50.
 - c. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

- d. Uses Related to Glazing Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to glazing substrates indicated, O.

2.3 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; packaged on rolls with a release paper backing; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
 - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
 - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.5 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

2.6 MONOLITHIC FLOAT-GLASS UNITS

- A. Uncoated Clear Float-Glass Unit: Class 1 (clear), annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where heat strengthening is required to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with system performance requirements, Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass, and Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass.
1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
 2. Self-Cleaning, Low-Maintenance Coating: Pyrolytic coating on first surface.

2.7 MONOLITHIC WIRED-GLASS UNITS

- A. Polished Wired-Glass Units: Form 1 (wired glass, polished both sides), Quality-Q6, Mesh 2 (M2) (Square), 6.0 mm thick.

2.8 INSULATING-GLASS UNITS

- A. Passive Solar Low-E Insulating-Glass Units: Equal to PPG Solarban 60/
1. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 and 6.0 mm.
 2. Interspace Content: Argon.
 3. Outdoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass complying with ceramic-coated vision-glass requirements.
 - a. Kind HS (heat strengthened) and Kind FT (fully tempered).
 - b. Self-Cleaning, Low-Maintenance Coating: Pyrolytic coating on first surface.
 4. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass.
 - a. Kind HS (heat strengthened) and Kind FT (fully tempered).
 5. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second surface.
 6. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent minimum.
 7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
 8. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.27 maximum.
 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.44 maximum.
 10. Shading Coefficient: 0.35 minimum.
 11. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: 11 percent maximum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 GLAZING**

- A. General: Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

1. Glazing channel dimensions, as indicated on Drawings, provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.
 2. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
 3. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.
 4. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
 5. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
 6. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 7. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Tape Glazing: Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
1. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
 2. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
 3. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
 4. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
 5. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.
- C. Gasket Glazing (Dry): Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
1. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
 2. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
 3. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.
- D. Sealant Glazing (Wet): Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

1. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
2. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations, including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

END OF SECTION 08800

SECTION 084229 - AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior and interior, sliding, power-operated automatic entrances.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistance-Test Performance: Provide automatic entrances that pass small missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests of ASTM E 1996 according to the IBC.

B. Opening-Force Requirements:

1. Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required to manually set door in motion if power fails, and not more than 15 lbf required to open door to minimum required width.
2. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required for a breakaway door or panel to open.

C. Entrapment Force Requirements:

1. Power-Operated Sliding Doors: Not more than 30 lbf required to prevent stopped door from closing.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For automatic entrances. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware mounting heights, and attachments to other work.

1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Activation and safety devices.
3. Include hardware schedule and indicate hardware types, functions, quantities, and locations.

C. Sample: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Product certificates.

E. Product test reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

- G. Maintenance data.
- H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Power-Operated Door Standard: BHMA A156.10.
- D. Emergency-Exit Door Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic entrances serving as a required means of egress.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of automatic entrances that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
 - 1. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
 - 2. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
- B. Steel Reinforcement: With manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00 applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bars: ASTM A 276 or ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- D. Stainless-Steel Tubing: ASTM A 554, Grade MT 304.
- E. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- F. Sealants and Joint Fillers: As specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- G. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout; complying with ASTM C 1107; of consistency suitable for application.
- H. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements, except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- I. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

2.2 SLIDING AUTOMATIC ENTRANCES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard automatic entrances including doors, sidelites, framing, headers, carrier assemblies, roller tracks, door operators, activation and safety devices, and accessories required for a complete installation.
- B. Sliding Automatic Entrance:
1. Configuration: Biparting sliding doors, with sidelites.
 - a. Traffic Pattern: Two way.
 - b. Emergency Breakaway Capability: Sliding leaves only.
 - c. Mounting: Between jambs.
 2. Operator Features:
 - a. Power opening and closing.
 - b. Drive System: Chain or belt.
 - c. Adjustable opening and closing speeds.
 - d. Adjustable hold-open time between 0 and 30 seconds.
 - e. Obstruction recycle.
 - f. On-off/hold-open switch to control electric power to operator, key operated.
 3. Sliding Door Carrier Assemblies and Overhead Roller Tracks: Manufacturer's standard carrier assembly that allows vertical adjustment; consisting of nylon- or delrin-covered, ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a continuous roller track, or ball-bearing-center steel wheels operating on a nylon- or delrin-covered, continuous roller track. Support doors from carrier assembly by cantilever and pivot assembly.

- a. Rollers: Minimum of two ball-bearing roller wheels and two antirise rollers for each active leaf.
- 4. Sliding Door Threshold: Manufacturer's standard threshold members and bottom-guide track system, with stainless-steel, ball-bearing-center roller wheels.
 - a. Configuration: Saddle-type threshold across door opening and recessed guide track system at sidelites.
- 5. Combination Activation and Safety Device: Combination motion/presence sensor.
- 6. Activation Device: Motion sensors mounted on door header to detect pedestrians in activating zone to activate door operator.
- 7. Safety Devices: Two photoelectric beams mounted in sidelite jambs to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.
- 8. Finish: Finish framing, door(s), sidelites, and header with Class I, clear anodic finish.

2.3 ENTRANCE COMPONENTS

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum, minimum 0.125 inch thick and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Nominal Size: 1-3/4 by 4-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Extruded Glazing Stops and Applied Trim: Minimum 0.062-inch wall thickness.
- B. Stile and Rail Doors: Manufacturer's standard 1-3/4-inch- thick, glazed doors with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are welded, or incorporate concealed tie-rods that span full length of top and bottom rails.
 - 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and manufacturer's standard preformed gaskets.
 - 2. Stile Design: Medium stile, 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
 - 3. Rail Design: 6-1/2-inch nominal height.
- C. Sidelites: Manufacturer's standard 1-3/4-inch- deep sidelites with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular stile and rail members matching door design and finish.
 - 1. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Same materials and design as for stile and rail door.
- D. Headers: Fabricated from minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded aluminum and extending full width of automatic entrance units to conceal door operators and controls. Provide hinged or removable access panels for service and adjustment of door operators and controls. Secure panels to prevent unauthorized access.
 - 1. Mounting: Concealed, with one side of header flush with framing.
 - 2. Capacity: Capable of supporting doors up to 175 lb per leaf over spans up to 14 feet without intermediate supports.
 - a. Provide sag rods for spans exceeding 14 feet.

- E. Signage: Affixed to both sides of each door as required by BHMA A156.10 and BHMA A156.19 for type of door and its operation.

1. Application Process: Door manufacturer's standard process.

2.4 DOOR OPERATORS AND ACTIVATION AND SAFETY DEVICES

- A. Door Operators: Provide door operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for type of occupancy indicated.

1. Door Operator Performance: Provide door operators that will open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to Project's design wind loads.
2. Electromechanical Operators: Concealed, self-contained, overhead unit powered by fractional-horsepower, permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor; with solid-state microprocessor controller; UL 325; and with manual operation with power off.

- B. Motion Sensors: Self-contained, K-band-frequency, microwave-scanner units with metal or plastic housing; adjustable to provide detection field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10; with relay hold time of not less than 2 to 10 seconds.

1. Provide capability for switching between bidirectional and unidirectional detection.
2. For one-way-traffic entrances, sensor on egress side shall not be active when doors are fully closed.

- C. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, infrared-scanner units with metal or plastic housing; adjustable to provide detection field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10; with relay hold time of not less than 2 to 10 seconds. Sensors shall remain active at all times.

- D. Combination Motion/Presence Sensors: Self-contained units; consisting of both motion and presence sensors in a single metal or plastic housing; adjustable to provide detection field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10.

1. Motion Sensor: K-band-frequency, microwave-scanner units; with relay hold time of not less than 2 to 10 seconds.
 - a. Provide capability for switching between bidirectional and unidirectional detection.
2. Presence Sensor: Infrared-scanner units; with relay hold time of not less than 2 to 10 seconds. Sensors shall remain active at all times.

- E. Photoelectric Beams: Pulsed infrared, sender-receiver assembly for recessed mounting. Beams shall not be active when doors are fully closed.

- F. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.

2.5 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide units in sizes and types recommended by automatic entrance and hardware manufacturers for entrances and uses indicated. Finish exposed parts to match door finish.
- B. Manual Opening for Power-Operated Swinging Doors: Provide hardware that in a power failure allows door to open with a manual force not to exceed 30 lbf according to BHMA A156.10.
- C. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Provide breakaway device that allows door to swing out in direction of egress to full 90 degrees from any operating position. Maximum force to open door shall be 50 lbf according to BHMA A156.10. Interrupt powered operation of door operator while in breakaway mode.
- D. Deadlocks: Manufacturer's standard deadbolt operated by exterior cylinder and interior thumb turn, with minimum 1-inch-long throw bolt; BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
 - 1. Cylinders: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1, six-pin mortise type.
 - a. Keying: Integrate into building master key system.
 - 2. Deadbolts: Steel, mortise type, BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
 - 3. Two-Point Locking for Sliding Doors: Mechanism in stile of active door leaf that automatically extends second lockbolt into threshold.
- E. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, extruded-aluminum raised thresholds; with beveled edges with a slope of not more than 1:2 and a maximum height of 1/2 inch. Provide cutouts as required for door operating hardware.
- F. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
 - 1. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Guide Rails: Fabricated from stainless-steel bars or tubing, minimum 30 inches high; positioned and projecting from face of door jamb for distance as indicated, but not less than that required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel; with filler panel.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. General: Factory fabricate automatic entrance components to designs, sizes, and thicknesses indicated and to comply with indicated standards.
- B. Framing: Provide automatic entrances as prefabricated assemblies. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work before shipment to Project site.
- C. Doors: Factory fabricated and assembled in profiles indicated. Reinforce as required to support imposed loads and for installing hardware.

- D. Door Operators: Factory fabricated and installed in headers, including adjusting and testing.
- E. Glazing: Fabricate framing with minimum glazing edge clearances for thickness and type of glazing indicated, according to GANA's "Glazing Manual."
- F. Hardware: Factory install hardware to greatest extent possible; remove only as required for final finishing operation and for delivery to and installation at Project site. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed hardware before applying finishes.
 - 1. Provide sliding-type weather stripping, mortised into door, at perimeter of doors and breakaway sidelites.
- G. Activation and Safety Devices:
 - 1. General: Factory install devices in doors and headers as required by BHMA A156.10 for type of door and direction of travel.
 - 2. Install photoelectric beams in vertical jambs of sidelites, with dimension above finished floor as follows:
 - a. Top Beam: 48 inches.
 - b. Bottom Beam: 24 inches.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Do not install damaged components. Fit frame joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints. Seal joints watertight.
 - 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or by applying sealant or tape recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
 - 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- B. Entrances: Install automatic entrances plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades without warp or rack of framing members and doors. Anchor securely in place.
 - 1. Install surface-mounted hardware using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Set headers, carrier assemblies, tracks, operating brackets, and guides level and true to location with anchorage for permanent support.
 - 3. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within system to exterior.
 - 4. Level recesses for recessed thresholds using nonshrink grout.
 - 5. Provide thresholds at exterior doors.

- C. Door Operators: Connect door operators to electrical power distribution system as specified in Division 26 Sections.
- D. Activation and Safety Devices: Install and adjust devices to provide detection field and functions indicated.
- E. Guide Rails: Install rails according to BHMA A156.10 including Appendix A and manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Glazing: Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- G. Sealants: Comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to provide weathertight installation.
 - 1. Set thresholds, framing members and flashings in full sealant bed.
 - 2. Seal perimeter of framing members with sealant.
- H. Signage: Apply signage on both sides of each door and breakaway sidelight as required by referenced door standards.
- I. Wiring within Automatic Entrance Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's written limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- J. Adjusting: Adjust door operators, controls, and hardware for smooth and safe operation and for weathertight closure; comply with requirements in BHMA A156.10.
 - 1. Readjust door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to 3 days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles). Lubricate hardware, operating equipment, and other moving parts.
- K. Demonstration: Engage a certified inspector to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain automatic entrances.

END OF SECTION 084229

SECTION 09111 - NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
 - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).
 - 2. Interior suspension systems (e.g., supports for ceilings, suspended soffits, etc.).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. Sound Transmission Characteristics: For STC-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
 - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Protective Coating: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant zinc coating, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch diameter wire.
- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
1. Depth: 2 inches.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
 2. Steel Studs: ASTM C 645.
 - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 - b. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.
 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch deep.
 - a. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
- B. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
- C. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.

2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches, 0.068-inch thick, galvanized steel.
- D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.0312 inch.
 2. Depth: 7/8 inch.
- E. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch.
 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch diameter wire.
- F. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

3.2 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- B. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
 - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
 3. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
 4. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
 5. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
 6. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- C. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- D. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.3 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
 - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.

RA-220

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

- b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
 - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
 - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
- C. Direct Furring:
 1. Screw to wood framing.
 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- D. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 09111

SECTION 09250 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch long length for each trim accessory indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

C. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install mockups for the following:

- a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. General: Complying with ASTM C 36/C 36M or ASTM C 1396/C 1396M, as applicable to type of gypsum board indicated and whichever is more stringent.
- B. Regular and Type X:
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered and featured (rounded or beveled) for prefilling.
- C. Ceiling Type: Manufactured to have more sag resistance than regular-type gypsum board.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: With moisture- and mold-resistant core and surfaces.
 - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
 - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.2 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.1.
 - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
 - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
 - 2. Shapes:
 - a. Cornerbead.
 - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
 - d. Expansion (control) joint.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
 - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
 - 2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.

- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
 - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
 - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
 - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
 - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
 - 1. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
 - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
 - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: As specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - 1. Provide sealants that have a VOC content of [250] <Insert limit> g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."
- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 7 Section "Building Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

3.2 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
 - 1. Regular and Type X: Vertical surfaces.
 - 2. Ceiling Type: Ceiling surfaces.
 - 3. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As needed in moist areas.

3.3 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.1, at locations indicated to receive tile.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
 - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
 - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
 - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below:
 - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas.
 - 2. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 9 Sections.
- E. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
 - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
 - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09250

SECTION 09310 - CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Ceramic tile.
 - 2. Stone thresholds.
 - 3. Tile backing panels.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 2. Assembled samples, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.
 - 3. Stone thresholds in 6-inch lengths.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Build mockup of each type of floor tile installation.
 - 2. Build mockup of each type of wall tile installation.
 - 3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide Standard grade tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated. Any color selection other than “Basis of Design” must be submitted to the Owner for approval 10 days prior to the bid date.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Stone peak
 2. Daltile
 3. Crossville
 4. Or approved equal.
- C. Tile Type: Unglazed floor tile.
1. Composition: Porcelain.
 2. Module Size: 12” x 12”.
 3. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
 4. Surface: Smooth, without abrasive admixture.
 5. Tile Color and Pattern Basis of Design: Stone Peak , Pangaea– Redwood.
 6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes: 6 x 12 cove base to match floor tile.
- D. Tile Type: Unglazed wall tile.
1. Module Size: 12” x 24”.
 2. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 3. Face: Plain with cushion edges
 4. Tile Color and Pattern Basis of Design: Stone Peak, Limestone – Ivory.
 5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 6. Mounting: Factory, back mounted.
 7. Mounting Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
 - a. Cap: Bullnose cap, module size 3” x 12”.
 - b. External Corners for Thin-Set Mortar Installations: Bullnose shape, same size as adjoining flat tile.
 - c. Internal Corners: Field-buttet square corners.
- E. Tile Type: Unglazed base in Lobby 101, Vestibule 100, Vestibule 102.
1. Module Size: 6” x 12”.
 2. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
 3. Face: Plain with cushion edges
 4. Tile Color and Pattern Basis of Design: Stone Peak, Limestone – Honey.
 5. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 THRESHOLDS

- A. General: Fabricate to sizes and profiles indicated or required to provide transition between adjacent floor finishes.
 - 1. Bevel edges at 1:2 slope, with lower edge of bevel aligned with or up to 1/16 inch above adjacent floor surface. Finish bevel to match top surface of threshold. Limit height of threshold to 1/2 inch or less above adjacent floor surface.
- B. Marble Thresholds: ASTM C 503, with a minimum abrasion resistance of [10] [12] per ASTM C 1353 or ASTM C 241 and with honed finish.
 - 1. Description: Uniform, fine- to medium-grained white stone with gray veining.

2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325.
 - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
 - 1. Prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with liquid-latex additive.
 - 2. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar.

2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
 - 1. Polymer Type: Dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.

2.6 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- B. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Stainless Steel Corner beads, ASTM A666, 300 Series, exposed edge material.
- C. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard silicone product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
 - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, use factory blended tile or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:
 - 1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch.
 - 2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.
- F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
 - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
 - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. At locations where mortar bed (thickset) would otherwise be exposed above adjacent floor finishes, set thresholds in latex-portland cement mortar (thin set).
- I. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to[cementitious grout joints in tile floors according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.
- J. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 INTERIOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
 - 1. Tile Installation F113: Thin-set mortar; TCA F113.
 - a. Tile Type: See drawings.

RA-231

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

- b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex portland cement mortar.
- c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Metal Studs or Furring:

- 1. Tile Installation W244: Thin-set mortar on cementitious backer units; TCA W244.
 - a. Tile Type: See drawings.
 - b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex portland cement mortar.
 - c. Grout: Polymer-modified unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 09310

SECTION 09651 - RESILIENT FLOOR TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive floor tile.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE**

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.- Basis of Design Premium Excelon Stonetex.
 - 2. Congoleum Corporation.
 - 3. Tarkett, Inc.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 1.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
 - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
 - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
 - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.

3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor covering manufacturer and as follows. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75% relative humidity level measurement.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply three coat(s).
- C. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09651

SECTION 09653 - RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base.
 - 2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each type of product indicated, in manufacturer's standard-size Samples but not less than 12 inches long, of each resilient product color, texture, and pattern required.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive resilient products.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
- B. Resilient Base Standard: ASTM F 1861.

1. Material Requirement: Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset).
2. Manufacturing Method: Group I (solid, homogeneous).
3. Style: Cove (base with toe).

- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- D. Height: 4 inches.
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- F. Outside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Job formed or preformed.
- H. Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- I. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.2 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Description: Carpet edge for glue-down applications, Reducer strip for resilient floor covering, Transition strips.
- B. Material: Rubber.
- C. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
 - a. Cove Base Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
 - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by resilient stair tread manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
 - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- D. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

3.2 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practicable without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of [**carpet**] [**resilient floor covering**] that would otherwise be exposed.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of resilient products.

- B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from resilient stair treads before applying liquid floor polish.
 - 1. Apply three coat(s).
- C. Cover resilient products until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09653

SECTION 09911 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Steel.
 - 3. Galvanized metal.
 - 4. Wood.
 - 5. Fiber Cement Siding

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.
- C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional **5** percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Alkali-Resistant Primer: MPI #3.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- B. Bonding Primer (Water Based): MPI #17.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- C. Bonding Primer (Solvent Based): MPI #69.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- D. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system indicated.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- B. Quick-Drying Alkyd Metal Primer: MPI #76.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

C. Cementitious Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #26.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

D. Waterborne Galvanized-Metal Primer: MPI #134.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

E. Quick-Drying Primer for Aluminum: MPI #95.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.4 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Exterior Latex Wood Primer: MPI #6.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

B. Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer: MPI #5.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

C. Exterior Oil Wood Primer: MPI #7.

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.5 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

A. Exterior Latex (Flat): MPI #10 (Gloss Level 1).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

B. Exterior Latex (Semigloss): MPI #11 (Gloss Level 5).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

C. Exterior Latex (Gloss): MPI #119 (Gloss Level 6, except minimum gloss of 65 units at 60 deg).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.6 EXTERIOR ALKYD PAINTS

A. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (Flat): MPI #8 (Gloss Level 1).

1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

- B. Exterior Alkyd Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #94 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.7 QUICK-DRYING ENAMELS

- A. Quick-Drying Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #81 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

- D. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- E. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

- 1. Latex System: MPI EXT 3.1A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex semigloss.

B. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.1D.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel semigloss.

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 5.3B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel semigloss.

D. Glue-Laminated Beam and Column Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 6.1B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior alkyd wood primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel semigloss.

E. Dressed Lumber Substrates: Including architectural woodwork.

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI EXT 6.3B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior alkyd wood primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior alkyd enamel matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior alkyd enamel semigloss.

F. Dimension Lumber Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces: Including board siding and undersides of decking.

RA-245

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

1. Latex Over Alkyd Primer System: MPI EXT 6.2A.
 - a. Prime Coat: Exterior alkyd wood primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Exterior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Exterior latex semigloss.

END OF SECTION 09911

SECTION 09912 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
 - 1. Steel.
 - 2. Galvanized metal.
 - 3. Wood.
 - 4. Gypsum board.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each finish and for each color and texture required.
- C. Product List: Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MPI Standards:
 - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
 - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
 - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Wall and Ceiling Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 - 2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
 - 3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24); these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L.
 2. Nonflat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
 3. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 4. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
 5. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
 6. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
 7. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC content of not more than 400 g/L.
 8. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.
- C. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide topcoat paints and anti-corrosive and anti-rust paints applied to ferrous metals that comply with the following chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to paints and coatings that are applied in a fabrication or finishing shop:
1. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
 2. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - a. Acrolein.
 - b. Acrylonitrile.

- c. Antimony.
- d. Benzene.
- e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
- f. Cadmium.
- g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
- h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
- i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
- j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
- k. Diethyl phthalate.
- l. Dimethyl phthalate.
- m. Ethylbenzene.
- n. Formaldehyde.
- o. Hexavalent chromium.
- p. Isophorone.
- q. Lead.
- r. Mercury.
- s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
- t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
- u. Methylene chloride.
- v. Naphthalene.
- w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
- x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- y. Vinyl chloride.

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .

2.2 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50.

- 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
- 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

B. Interior Alkyd Primer/Sealer: MPI #45.

- 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

C. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer: MPI #79.

- 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

2.4 WOOD PRIMERS

- A. Interior Latex-Based Wood Primer: MPI #39.
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

2.5 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Flat): MPI #143 (Gloss Level 1).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.
- B. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Eggshell): MPI #145 (Gloss Level 3).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.5.

2.6 ALKYD PAINTS

- A. Interior Alkyd (Semigloss): MPI #47 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.
 - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 1.

2.7 QUICK-DRYING ENAMELS

- A. Quick-Drying Enamel (Semigloss): MPI #81 (Gloss Level 5).
 - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 3. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
 - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- C. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- D. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical Work:
 - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
 - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - 2. Electrical Work:
 - a. Switchgear.
 - b. Panelboards.
 - c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
- E. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

- F. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.3 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

- 1. Clear Sealer System: MPI INT 3.2F.
 - a. First Coat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (solvent based).
 - b. Topcoat: Interior/exterior clear concrete floor sealer (solvent based).

B. Steel Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.1E.
 - a. Prime Coat: Alkyd anticorrosive metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).

C. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 5.3C.
 - a. Prime Coat: Cementitious galvanized-metal primer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).

D. Dressed Lumber Substrates: Including architectural woodwork.

- 1. Alkyd System: MPI INT 6.3B.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior alkyd primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Interior alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Interior alkyd (semigloss).

E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

- 1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System: MPI INT 9.2M.
 - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex primer/sealer.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Institutional low-odor/VOC interior latex (flat) and (eggshell).

END OF SECTION 09912

SECTION 096623 - RESINOUS MATRIX TERRAZZO FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thin-set epoxy-resin terrazzo flooring.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed with terrazzo.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Include terrazzo installation requirements. Include plans, elevations, sections, component details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each type, material, color, and pattern of terrazzo and accessory required showing the full range of color, texture, and pattern variations expected.

D. Installer certificates.

E. Qualification data.

F. Material certificates.

G. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who is acceptable to terrazzo manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.

1. Engage an installer who is certified in writing by terrazzo manufacturer as qualified to install manufacturer's products.

B. NTMA Standards: Comply with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" and with written recommendations for terrazzo type indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting terrazzo installation.
- B. Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during terrazzo installation.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during terrazzo application and for not less than 24 hours after application unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.
- D. Control and collect dust produced by grinding operations. Protect adjacent construction from detrimental effects of grinding operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO

- A. Materials:
 - 1. Flexible Reinforcing Membrane: Manufacturer's resinous membrane for substrate crack preparation and reflective crack reduction.
 - a. Reinforcement: Fiberglass scrim.
 - 2. Primer: Manufacturer's product recommended for substrate and use indicated.
 - 3. Epoxy-Resin Matrix: Manufacturer's standard recommended for use indicated and in color required for mix indicated.
 - a. Physical Properties without Marble Chips and Aggregates:
 - 1) Hardness: 60 to 85 per ASTM D 2240, Shore D.
 - 2) Minimum Tensile Strength: 3000 psi per ASTM D 638 for a 2-inch specimen made using a "C" die per ASTM D 412.
 - 3) Minimum Compressive Strength: 10,000 psi per ASTM D 695, Specimen B cylinder.
 - 4) Chemical Resistance: No deleterious effects by contaminants listed below after seven-day immersion at room temperature per ASTM D 1308.
 - a) Distilled water.
 - b) Mineral water.
 - c) Isopropanol.
 - d) Ethanol.
 - e) 0.025 percent detergent solution.
 - f) 1.0 percent soap solution.
 - g) 10 percent sodium hydroxide.

- h) 10 percent hydrochloric acid.
 - i) 30 percent sulfuric acid.
 - j) 5 percent acetic acid.
 - b. Physical Properties with Marble Chips and Aggregates: For resin blended with Georgia white marble, ground, grouted, and cured per requirements in NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide," comply with the following:
 - 1) Flammability: Self-extinguishing, maximum extent of burning 0.25 inch per ASTM D 635.
 - 2) Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion: 0.0025 inch/inch per deg F for temperature range of minus 12 to plus 140 deg F per ASTM D 696.
 - 4. Marble Chips and Aggregates: Complying with NTMA gradation standards for mix indicated and containing no deleterious or foreign matter.
 - a. Abrasion and Impact Resistance: Less than 40 percent loss per ASTM C 131.
 - b. 24-Hour Absorption Rate: Less than 0.75 percent.
 - c. Dust Content: Less than 1.0 percent by weight.
 - 5. Finishing Grout: Resin based.
- B. Terrazzo: Comply with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" and manufacturer's written instructions for matrix and marble-chip proportions and mixing.
- 1. Formulated Mix Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Terrazzo: Comply with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" and manufacturer's written instructions for matrix and marble-chip and aggregate proportions and mixing.
- 1. Custom Mix Color and Pattern: Match Architect's sample.

2.2 STRIP MATERIALS

- A. Thin-Set Divider Strips: L-type angle or T-type, 1/4 inch deep.
- 1. Material: White-zinc alloy.
 - 2. Top Width: 1/8 inch.
- B. Control-Joint Strips: Separate, double L-type angles, positioned back to back, that match material, thickness, and color of divider strips and in depth required for topping thickness indicated.
- C. Accessory Strips: Match divider strip width, material, and color unless otherwise indicated. Use the following types of accessory strips as required to provide a complete installation:
- 1. Edge-bead strips for exposed edges of terrazzo.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS ACCESSORIES

- A. Strip Adhesive: Epoxy-resin adhesive recommended by adhesive manufacturer for this use and acceptable to terrazzo manufacturer.
 - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Anchoring Devices:
 - 1. Provide mechanical anchoring devices for strip materials as required for secure attachment to substrate.
- C. Patching and Fill Material: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- D. Joint Compound: Terrazzo manufacturer's resinous product approved and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
- E. Cleaner: Chemically neutral cleaner with pH factor between 7 and 10 that is biodegradable, phosphate free, and recommended by sealer manufacturer for use on terrazzo type indicated.
- F. Sealer: Slip- and stain-resistant penetrating-type sealer that is chemically neutral with pH factor between 7 and 10; does not affect color or physical properties of terrazzo; is recommended by sealer manufacturer; and complies with NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide" for terrazzo type indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean substrates of substances, including oil, grease, and curing compounds, that might impair terrazzo bond. Provide clean, dry, and neutral substrate for terrazzo application.
- B. Concrete Slabs:
 - 1. Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with terrazzo.
 - a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and recirculates the shot by vacuum pickup.
 - b. Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to terrazzo manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - c. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to terrazzo manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that concrete substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture.
 - 3. Moisture Testing:

- a. Test for moisture by anhydrous calcium chloride method according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
 - b. Test for moisture by relative humidity probe and digital meter method according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum relative-humidity-measurement reading of 70 to 75 percent in 24 hours.
 - c. Test for moisture content by method recommended in writing by terrazzo manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Protect other work from dust generated by grinding operations. Control dust to prevent air pollution and comply with environmental protection regulations.
- D. Installation of terrazzo indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 EPOXY-RESIN TERRAZZO INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with NTMA's written recommendations for terrazzo and accessory installation.
2. Place, rough grind, grout, cure grout, fine grind, and finish terrazzo according to manufacturer's written instructions and NTMA's "Terrazzo Specifications and Design Guide."
3. Installation Tolerance: Limit variation in terrazzo surface from level to 1/4 inch in 10 feet; noncumulative.
4. Ensure that matrix components and fluids from grinding operations do not stain terrazzo by reacting with divider and control-joint strips.
5. Delay fine grinding until heavy trade work is complete and construction traffic through area is restricted.

B. Thickness: 3/8 inch nominal.

C. Flexible Reinforcing Membrane:

1. Prepare and prefill substrate cracks with membrane material.
2. Install membrane to produce full substrate coverage in areas to receive terrazzo.
3. Reinforce membrane with fiberglass scrim.
4. Prepare membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions before applying substrate primer.

D. Primer: Apply to terrazzo substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Strip Materials:

1. Divider and Control-Joint Strips:

- a. Locate divider strips in locations indicated.
- b. Install control-joint strips back to back directly above concrete-slab control joints.
- c. Install control-joint strips with 1/4-inch gap between strips, and install sealant in gap.

- d. Install strips in adhesive setting bed without voids below strips, or mechanically anchor strips as required to attach strips to substrate, as recommended by strip manufacturer.
2. Accessory Strips: Install accessory strips as required to provide a complete installation.
- F. Fine Grinding: Grind with stones 120 grit or finer until all grout is removed from surface. Repeat rough grinding, grout coat, and fine grinding if large voids exist after initial fine grinding. Produce surface with a minimum of 70 percent aggregate exposure.
- G. Repair: Remove and replace terrazzo areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate. Cut out terrazzo areas in panels defined by strips and replace to match adjacent terrazzo, or repair panels according to NTMA's written recommendations, as approved by Architect.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Cleaning:

1. Remove grinding dust from installation and adjacent areas.
2. Wash surfaces with cleaner according to NTMA's written recommendations and manufacturer's written instructions; rinse surfaces with water and allow to dry thoroughly.

B. Sealing:

1. Seal surfaces according to NTMA's written recommendations.
2. Apply sealer according to sealer manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Protection: Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to Installer, that ensure that terrazzo is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096623

SECTION 10155 - TOILET COMPARTMENTS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Solid-plastic toilet compartments configured as toilet enclosures and urinal screens.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For toilet compartments. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Product certificates.
- E. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, or another standard acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities" for toilet compartments designated as accessible.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sheet: Commercial steel sheet for exposed applications; mill phosphatized and selected for smoothness.
 - 1. Electrolytically Zinc Coated: ASTM A 879/A 879M, 01Z.
 - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized: ASTM A 653/A 653M, either hot-dip galvanized or galvanized.

- B. Zamac: ASTM B 86, commercial zinc-alloy die castings.

2.2 SOLID-PLASTIC UNITS

A. Manufacturers

- a. Scranton Products
- b. Metpar Corporation
- c. Bradley Corporation
- d. Or approved equal

- B. Toilet-Enclosure Style: Overhead braced.

- C. Urinal-Screen Style: Floor mounted overhead braced.

- D. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction: Solid, high-density polyethylene (HDPE) panel material, not less than 1" thick, seamless, with eased edges, no-sightline system, and with homogenous color and pattern throughout thickness of material.

- 1. Piano style hinge: 16-gauge continuous piano hinge, stainless steel, one-way stainless steel screws set into threaded inserts.
- 2. Heat-Sink Strip: Manufacturer's standard continuous, stainless steel strip fastened to exposed bottom edges of solid-polymer components to prevent burning
- 3. Polymer Panel & Finish: Any proposed substitutions of the product listed below is to be submitted prior to bid and must be approved by the Owner prior to bid.
 - a. Manufacturer: Scranton Products
 - b. Product: Hiny Hiders Solid Bathroom Partitions
 - c. Color & Texture: Fossil.

- E. Pilaster Shoes and Sleeves (Caps): Stainless-steel sheet, not less than 3 inches high, finished to match hardware.

F. Brackets (Fittings):

- 1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Stainless steel.

- G. Stainless-Steel Finish: Manufacturer's standard textured finish on exposed faces. Protect exposed surfaces from damage by application of strippable, temporary protective covering before shipment.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard design, heavy-duty operating hardware and accessories.

- 1. Material: Stainless steel.
- 2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous, cam type that swings to a closed or partially open position.
- 3. Latch and Keeper: Manufacturer's standard surface-mounted latch unit designed for emergency access and with combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper. Provide

units that comply with regulatory requirements for accessibility at compartments designated as accessible.

4. Coat Hook: Manufacturer's standard combination hook and rubber-tipped bumper, sized to prevent in-swinging door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories.
5. Door Bumper: Manufacturer's standard rubber-tipped bumper at out-swinging doors.
6. Door Pull: Manufacturer's standard unit at out-swinging doors that complies with regulatory requirements for accessibility. Provide units on both sides of doors at compartments designated as accessible.

B. Overhead Bracing: Manufacturer's standard continuous, extruded-aluminum head rail with antigrip profile and in manufacturer's standard finish.

C. Anchorages and Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard exposed fasteners of stainless steel or chrome-plated steel or brass, finished to match the items they are securing, with theft-resistant-type heads. Provide sex-type bolts for through-bolt applications. For concealed anchors, use stainless steel, hot-dip galvanized steel, or other rust-resistant, protective-coated steel.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

B. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 34-inch wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch wide, clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

B. Clearances: Maximum 1/2 inch between pilasters and panels; 1 inch between panels and walls.

C. Continuous Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 30 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors to return doors to fully closed position.

RA-261

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

END OF SECTION 10155

SECTION 10200 - LOUVERS AND VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fixed, extruded-aluminum louvers.
- B. See Division 15 Sections for louvers that are a part of mechanical equipment.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward or outward.
- C. Seismic Performance: Louvers, including attachments to other construction, shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to SEI/ASCE 7.
 - 1. Component Importance Factor is 1.0.
- D. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width according to AMCA 500-L.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
 - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.
- C. Samples: For each type of metal finish required.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on tests performed according to AMCA 500-L.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.
- C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.
 - 1. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 2. For fastening galvanized steel, use hot-dip-galvanized steel or 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 3. For fastening stainless steel, use 300 series stainless-steel fasteners.
 - 4. For color-finished louvers, use fasteners with heads that match color of louvers.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.2 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
- B. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds concealed from view unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

2.3 FIXED, EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

- A. Horizontal, Drainable-Blade Louver :
 - 1. Louver Depth: 4 inches
 - 2. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.060 inch for blades and 0.080 inch for frames.
 - 3. Louver Performance Ratings:
 - a. Free Area: Not less than 50%. Dimensions as shown on plans.
 - b. Point of Beginning Water Penetration: 900 fpm.
 - c. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 750-fpm.

4. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

- A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.
- B. Louver Screen Frames: Same kind and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached.
- C. Louver Screening:
 1. Bird Screening: Aluminum, 1/2-inch square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. High-Performance Organic Finish: 4-coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2604 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers and vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- D. Repair damaged finishes so no evidence remains of corrective work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the factory and refinish entire unit or provide new units.
- E. Protect galvanized and nonferrous-metal surfaces that will be in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint.

END OF SECTION 10200

SECTION 10431 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Dimensional characters.
 - 2. Panel signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for signs.
 - 1. Show sign mounting heights, locations of supplementary supports to be provided by others, and accessories.
 - 2. Provide message list, typestyles, graphic elements, including tactile characters and Braille, and layout for each sign.
- C. Samples: For each sign type and for each color and texture required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable provisions in ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum Castings: ASTM B 26/B 26M, of alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated.

- B. Aluminum Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32.
- C. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with at least the strength and durability properties of Alloy 6063-T5.
- D. Polycarbonate Sheet: Of thickness indicated, manufactured by extrusion process, coated on both surfaces with abrasion-resistant coating:
 - 1. Impact Resistance: 16 ft-lbf/in. per ASTM D 256, Method A.
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 9000 lbf/sq. in. per ASTM D 638.
 - 3. Flexural Modulus of Elasticity: 340,000 lbf/sq. in. per ASTM D 790.
 - 4. Heat Deflection: 265 deg F (129 deg C) at 264 lbf/sq. in. per ASTM D 648.
 - 5. Abrasion Resistance: 1.5 percent maximum haze increase for 100 revolutions of a Taber abraser with a load of 500 g per ASTM D 1044.

2.2 DIMENSIONAL CHARACTERS

- A. Cast Characters: Produce characters with smooth flat faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles, free of pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects. Cast lugs into back of characters and tap to receive threaded mounting studs. Alloy and temper recommended by sign manufacturer for casting process used and for use and finish indicated. Comply with the following requirements.
 - 1. Character Material: Aluminum.
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Mounting: Concealed studs, noncorroding]for substrates encountered.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Finish: Painted.
 - 2. Thickness: As indicated.
 - 3. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 4. Mounting: Concealed studs, noncorroding for substrates encountered.

2.3 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Interior Panel Signs: Provide smooth sign panel surfaces constructed to remain flat under installed conditions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/16 inch measured diagonally from corner to corner, complying with the following requirements:
 - 1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.080 inch. thick.
 - 2. Phenolic-Backed Photopolymer Sheet: Provide light-sensitive, water-wash photopolymer face layer bonded to a phenolic base layer to produce a composite sheet with overall, face layer, and base-layer thicknesses, respectively, of 0.160, 0.040, and 0.120 inch.
 - 3. Edge Condition: Beveled.

4. Corner Condition: Rounded to radius indicated.
5. Mounting: Unframed.
 - a. Wall and Projection mounted with concealed anchors.
 - b. Manufacturer's standard anchors for substrates encountered.
6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Tactile Characters: Characters and Grade 2 Braille raised 1/32 inch above surface with contrasting colors.

B. Laminated Interior Signs: Solid phenolic panel core with graphic image covered with thermosetting resin face layer.

1. Surface Finish: Mat.
2. Edge Condition: Beveled.
3. Corner Condition: Rounded to radius indicated.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch.

C. Brackets: Fabricate brackets and fittings for bracket-mounted signs from extruded aluminum to suit panel sign construction and mounting conditions indicated. Factory paint brackets in color matching background color of panel sign .

D. Panel Sign Frames:

1. Extruded-Aluminum Frames: Mitered with concealed anchors and welded.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - b. Depth: As indicated.
 - c. Profile: Square.
 - d. Corner Condition: Square.
 - e. Mounting: As indicated.
 - 1) Wall and Projection mounted with concealed anchors.
 - 2) Manufacturer's standard noncorroding anchors for substrates encountered.

E. Tactile and Braille Sign: Manufacturer's standard process for producing text and symbols complying with ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and with ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille. Produce precisely formed characters with square-cut edges free from burrs and cut marks; Braille dots with domed or rounded shape.

1. Panel Material: Opaque acrylic sheet.
2. Raised-Copy Thickness: Not less than 1/32 inch.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Anchors and Inserts: Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts for exterior installations and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Use toothed steel or lead expansion-bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors. Furnish inserts, as required, to be set into concrete or masonry work.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard signs of configurations indicated.
 - 1. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS standards for recommended practices in shop welding. Provide welds behind finished surfaces without distortion or discoloration of exposed side. Clean exposed welded surfaces of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
 - 2. Mill joints to tight, hairline fit. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water penetration.
 - 3. Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.

2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: Manufacturer's standard Class 1 clear anodic coating, 0.018 mm or thicker, over a satin (directionally textured) mechanical finish, complying with AAMA 611.
- B. Baked-Enamel Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid-chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Apply baked enamel complying with paint manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and painting.

2.7 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Run grain with long dimension of each piece.
- B. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4 finish.
- C. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

2.8 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy, background and frame colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate signs and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of types described and complying with manufacturer's written instructions.

RA-269

C203566-RA (K-4908)

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

1. Install signs level, plumb, and at heights indicated, with sign surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
- C. Bracket-Mounted Signs: Provide manufacturer's standard brackets, fittings, and hardware for mounting signs that project at right angles from walls and ceilings. Attach brackets and fittings securely to walls and ceilings with concealed fasteners and anchoring devices to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Dimensional Characters: Mount characters using standard fastening methods to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for character form, type of mounting, wall construction, and condition of exposure indicated. Provide heavy paper template to establish character spacing and to locate holes for fasteners.
1. Projected Mounting: Mount characters at projection distance from wall surface indicated.

END OF SECTION 10431

SECTION 10522 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes fire protection cabinets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Maintenance data.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209.
 - 2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221.

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- C. Cabinet Material: Aluminum sheet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.
 - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum sheet.
- F. Door Material: Aluminum sheet.
- G. Door Style: Flush opaque panel, frameless, with no exposed hinges.
- H. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
- I. Accessories:
 - 1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.
 - 2. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.
 - 3. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
 - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
 - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
 - 2) Application Process: Etched.
 - 3) Lettering Color: White.
 - 4) Orientation: Vertical.
- J. Finishes:
 - 1. Aluminum: Clear anodic.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Miter and weld joints and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed and prepare recesses as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
- B. Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
- D. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10522

SECTION 10523 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
 - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection mounting bracket indicated.
 - 1. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Typ: UL-rated 20 pound nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in manufacturer's standard enameled container.

2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
 - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
 - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10523

SECTION 10801 - TOILET AND BATH ACCESSORIES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Paper Towel Dispenser and Waste Receptacles.
 - 2. Soap Dispenser.
 - 3. Mirrors.
 - 4. Grab Bars.
 - 5. Toilet Paper Dispenser.
 - 6. Sanitary Napkin Disposal Units.
 - 7. Combination utility shelf/mop and broom holders.
 - 8. Hand Dryers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule:
 - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Identify products using designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. American Specialties, Inc.
 - 2. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
 - 3. Bradley Corporation.
 - 4. A & J Washroom Accessories
 - 5. Or approved equal.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
 - 1. Basis of design: UP830 A & J Washroom Accessories.
 - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 - 3. Capacity: Jumbo 9-inch diameter tissue rolls.
 - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Recessed Combination Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle:

1. Description: Combination unit for dispensing C-fold towels, with removable waste receptacle.
 2. Mounting: Recessed with projecting receptacle.
 - a. Designed for nominal 4-inch wall depth.
 3. Minimum Towel-Dispenser Capacity: 600 C-fold paper towels.
 4. Minimum Waste-Receptacle Capacity: 12 gal.
 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
 6. Liner: Reusable, vinyl waste-receptacle liner.
 7. Lockset: Tumbler type for towel-dispenser compartment.
 8. Basis of Design: "Classic" Model B-3944, manufactured by Bobrick.
- D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
1. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 3. Capacity: 40 oz.
 4. Materials: Stainless steel.
 5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
 6. Refill Indicator: Window type.
 7. Basis of Design: "Classic" Model B-2111, manufactured by Bobrick.
- E. Grab Bar : Basis of Design - Bobrick
1. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
 2. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4, satin finish.
 3. Outside Diameter: 1-1/2 inches.
 4. Configuration and Length: Grab Bar 1: Model B-5806.99 – 42".
Grab Bar 2: Model B-5806.99 – 36".
Grab Bar 3: Model B-5806.99 – 18".
- F. Mirror Unit :
1. Frame: Stainless-steel angle, 0.05 inch thick.
 - a. Corners: Manufacturer's standard.
 2. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
 - a. One-piece, galvanized steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
 3. Size: 18" x 36"
 4. Basis of Design: Model B-290 1836. Manufactured by Bobrick.
- G. Partition Mounted Sanitary Napkin Disposal:
1. Description: Serves 2-compartments.
 2. Materials: Stainless steel.
 3. Basis of Design: Model B-4354, manufactured by Bobrick.

- H. Semi-Recessed Sanitary Napkin Disposal:
 1. Description: Single end compartments
 2. Materials: Stainless steel.
 3. Basis of Design: Model B-4353, manufactured by Bobrick.

- I. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder:
 1. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 2. Materials: Stainless steel with 3 spring loaded rubber cam mop/broom holders.
 3. Basis of Design: Model B-223 x 24" long, manufactured by Bobrick.

- J. Hand Dryers:
 1. Mounting: Surface mounted.
 2. Materials: White porcelain finish
 3. Power: 115v, 20 amp, 2300 w, 60 Hz.
 4. Basis of Design: "AirGuard" Model B-708, manufactured by Bobrick.
 5. Acceptable alternative: Xlerator XL.
 6. Mounting: 48" above finished floor.

2.2 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for accessories is based on products indicated. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the named product or a comparable product by one of the following:
 1. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
 2. TCI Products.
 3. Truebro, Inc.
 4. Or approved equal.

- B. Underlavatory Guard :
 1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies, that prevent direct contact with and burns from piping, and allow service access without removing coverings.
 2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded-plastic, white.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.

END OF SECTION 10801

DIVISION 13 - COMPENSATION FOR GENERAL CONSTRUCTION

1.01 COMPENSATION

A. The work of furnishing materials and constructing the I-77 Iredell County Rest Area Building and the Storage Building, in accordance with the plans and specifications; completed and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price Lump Sum for "General Construction for Rest Area Building " and "General Construction for Storage Building". Such prices and payments will be full compensation for all work of constructing the I-77 Rest Area Buildings; including but not limited to furnishing all transportation, materials, labor, tools, equipment, fees and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment will be made under:

"General Construction for Rest Area Building"Lump Sum

"General Construction for Storage Building"Lump Sum

SECTION 15010 - BASIC PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS**PART I - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- A. The stipulations and conditions stated in this Section, together with all provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions", "Supplemental General Conditions", and "Special Conditions", hereinbefore set forth, shall apply to this and the other Sections of Division 15A.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The General Requirements hereinafter listed apply to the Plumbing Work Division. If there is any conflict between the General Requirements and the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take precedence.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Carefully examine all alternates at the back of this specification to determine if any work described under the Plumbing Section will be affected thereby.

1.4 INTENT

- A. The intent of these drawings and specifications are to describe the installation of a complete, fully adjusted and operational system. Therefore, any items shown on drawings and not specifically called for in the specifications, or any items specified and not specifically indicated or detailed on the drawings, or any items neither specified or shown, but which are reasonably incidental to and commonly required to make a complete job, will be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor at his own expense.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, material equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the plumbing systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, the Plumbing Contractor shall provide the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings, and as required for complete systems.

Where the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready to use".

1.6 VISIT TO THE SITE

The Plumbing Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid so as to be thoroughly familiar with the job conditions and/or peculiarities. No extra payment will be allowed for anything which could have been anticipated from a visit to the site.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work under this Section shall be accomplished in strict accordance with State codes.

Where these plans and specifications conflict with such codes, the codes shall govern. The Plumbing Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of such conflicts in writing prior to receipt of bids.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. NA

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Plumbing Drawings and Specifications are intended to cover all the work enumerated under the respective headings. The drawings are diagrammatic only. No Contractor shall take advantage of conflict or error between Drawings and Specifications, or between General Drawings and Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Drawings, but shall request a clarification of such from the Architect/Engineer, should this condition exist. If there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum for this clarification, the Plumbing Contractor shall figure on the most expensive of the items in conflict.
- B. The Plumbing Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications for the general construction of the building, for floors and ceiling heights, for locations of walls, partitions, beams, etc., and shall be guided accordingly for setting of all sleeves, inserts and equipment. The Plumbing Contractor shall not under any circumstances scale drawings for the location of equipment. The Plumbing Contractor shall verify the locations of all utility services.
- C. The Plumbing Contractor shall keep at least one set of corrected Shop and Design Drawings at the site. Drawings are to be current, denoting approved modifications and actual installed departure. Submit drawings to Architect/Engineer before final payment is made.

1.10 SUPERVISION

- A. The Plumbing Contractor performing the work specified shall be required to employ a qualified Superintendent or Foreman to continuously supervise the installation of their work, with authorization to act as agent. Contractors: He shall be capable of checking layouts, coordinating and supervising the work, establishing grades and levels, and locating chases, openings, hangers, inserts, sleeves, etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. All items of the same type or rating shall be identical.

2.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall submit, for approval, detailed shop drawings on all major equipment and where requested. No materials or equipment may be delivered to the job

site or installed until the Plumbing Contractor has in his possession the approved shop drawing for the particular material or equipment. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General or Special Conditions of the contract, but no case less than six (6) copies.

- B. Submitted material shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment to be used, section and article number of specifications governing, Contractor's name and name of job.
- C. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Plumbing Contractor of compliance with the Specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of Submittal Data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges, and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other Contractors and suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Plumbing Contractor and with no additional expense to the Owner.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Manufacturer's lists are to establish a standard of quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown, shall be new and of the highest grade and quality and free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the words "furnished and installed" are used, it is intended that the Plumbing Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required.
- B. All materials and equipment proposed as substitutes for these specified shall require a ten (10) day prior approval from the Engineer prior to the bid date. No substitutions will be allowed after the ten (10) day period before the bid date.

2.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected, and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Equipment installed with a factory finish shall be fully protected during construction and shall be maintained free of dust, dirt, and foreign matter. Dents and other surface damage shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Plumbing Contractor shall clean up and remove from the job site all waste materials, packaging, crating, and refuse resulting from his work on a daily basis.

2.5 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall perform a first class job, both in material and workmanship. None other will be accepted. Deviations from either will be corrected by the Plumbing Contractor at the Plumbing Contractor's expense.
- B. The material used throughout the work, except when otherwise noted, shall be new and of

the best of its kind. No substitutes shall be used unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All work shall be executed with a maximum speed consistent with safety and good workmanship.

- C. Any equipment furnished by the Plumbing Contractor that is larger than those indicated on the drawings and described in these Specifications or have different electrical characteristics, the increase in cost to the Electrical Contractor for larger wires, conduit, circuit breakers, switches, etc. or for changes in work already installed shall be borne by the instigating Contractor.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall preform any and all trench and pit excavation and backfilling required for the installation of his work. Trenches shall be made with the sides vertical and shall be shored where necessary for the protection of men and equipment. All excavation work shall be done in a careful manner to avoid damage to footers and foundations. The backfilling shall be placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches in depth, wetting each layer as it is placed, and thoroughly compacting each layer with mechanical tamper or other approved means. Any damage done during excavation and backfilling operations to roads, sidewalks, curbs, shrubs, sod, footers, foundations, etc. shall be replaced to its condition prior to construction at no expense to the Owner.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall furnish all necessary scaffolding, staging, rigging and hoisting required for the completion of his work. All such scaffolding, etc., shall be removed from the premises when its use is no longer required on the job.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this section. The patching shall match adjacent surfaces.
- B. No structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer, and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SPACE AND ARRANGEMENT

- A. The equipment shall fit into the space allotted and shall allow adequate clearance for entry, installation, replacement, servicing, and maintenance. The Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate the work to ensure that equipment may be moved into place without altering building components or other installations. Access space shall not be less than the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
- B. These drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of equipment, piping, and ductwork. If any departures are deemed necessary by the Plumbing Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as practicable and within 30 days after award of the contract. No departure shall be made without written approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.5 DAMAGE TO WORK ALREADY IN PLACE

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage done by him, his agents or employees, to any work already in place. Any such damage done shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by mechanics skilled at their respective trades to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.6 JURISDICTION OF WORK

- A. It may become necessary for the Plumbing Contractor to furnish labor or materials which is not generally accepted as part of this trade. In cases of this type, he shall contract the work or shall furnish materials and employ workmen of the trade involved in order not to cause any delay or stoppage of work caused by infringement of trade agreements as to jurisdiction, alleged or actual.

3.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other trades involved in the construction project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance to coordinate Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical features of construction. The Plumbing Contractor shall verify at the site all locations, grades, elevations, and utility service connections indicated. Any conflicts due to lack of proper coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution. The Plumbing Contractor shall make required changes or relocations at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Installation, inspection, and testing of work above ceilings shall be completed and approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to installation of the specified finished ceilings. However, ceiling suspension system may be installed as required for coordination.
- C. The Plumbing Contractor shall consult with the other trades at the start of the work and periodically thereafter, as required to properly coordinate the various items of work, and to avoid interferences. Should any interferences of any nature develop as the work progresses, such interferences shall be resolved and eliminated as directed. The cost of any work directed shall be borne by the Subcontractor or Contractors directed to do this work.

3.8 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. This paragraph is intended to show exactly the point of division of work between the Electrical Division and the Plumbing Division.
- B. All equipment covered in the Plumbing Division of the specifications shall be furnished, mounted, and aligned under the Plumbing Division. All individual motor starters, unless indicated as part of a motor control center, for this equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Plumbing Contractor.
- C. All final electrical connections to equipment covered in the Plumbing Division of the specifications shall be completed under the Plumbing Division.
- D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide a disconnect switch or junction box for each item of equipment under Division 16.

- E. Electrical equipment and wiring that is provided by the Plumbing Contractor shall be in accordance with the Electrical specification.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Final connections to equipment, including pipe, duct, and controls, shall be provided under applicable sections of this Division, unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of the particular application, in accordance with these drawings and specifications.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. One complete manual as outlined herein shall be submitted for approval before conducting instruction sessions in operation, before systems or equipment tests are performed, and before final or beneficial occupancy.
- B. Manuals shall have rigid covers and index tabs for each major piece of equipment, auxiliaries, and systems. The following shall be inscribed on the cover: the words "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", the name and location of the building, the name of the Section, such as "Plumbing" and the name of the Plumbing Contractor. Two copies of each approved manual shall be submitted to the Owner and one copy shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Each piece of equipment shall be listed and identified with the same name, mark, number, or other identification as noted or scheduled in the Contract Documents.
- D. Manuals shall include the following:
 - 1. Complete operating installations, covering start-up and shutdown for all components installed.
 - 2. Legible copies of all shop drawings. Any comments incorporated in "as noted" approvals of shop drawings shall be recorded on the drawings included in the manuals.
 - 3. All equipment Maintenance and Service Manuals.
- E. A complete parts list for each piece of equipment.
- F. All descriptive literature for the equipment.
- G. Operating characteristics, performance data, ratings, and curves for each piece of equipment.
- H. Internal wiring and control diagrams.
- I. All other information pertinent to the maintenance and servicing of equipment and systems provided in the project.

- J. Name, address, and telephone number for service on each manufacturer's equipment.

3.11 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. After all equipment and services are in operation, and the Operation and Maintenance Manuals are available, an instruction and training session shall be conducted for the Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Instruction sessions shall be conducted during the Owner's normal working periods, and at times and locations satisfactory to the Owner.

3.12 EQUIPMENT START-UP

- A. No equipment shall be placed in operation until it has been inspected by a qualified representative of the manufacturer and Certified to be ready for operation. The manufacturer's representative shall supervise the start-up operation and shall be responsible for all adjustments required to meet design conditions. Such services shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.13 GUARANTEE

- A. The Plumbing Contractor shall present to the Owner a written guarantee covering his work, including all equipment, material and workmanship. This guarantee shall be against all defects in any of the above work, and shall run for a period of one (1) year from the date of written acceptance of the Contractor's work.
- B. Any defective work, equipment, material and/or workmanship that develops within the guarantee period, which is not caused by ordinary wear or abuse by other persons, shall be replaced by the Plumbing Contractor without cost to the Owner.

3.14 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. When the entire Contract has been completed and the work is ready for final inspection, the Architect/Engineer or his duly authorized representative will make the inspection. At the time of inspection, the Plumbing Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the various systems and pieces of equipment have been adjusted to operate in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.

3.15 FINAL PAYMENTS

- A. All final payments are contingent upon all necessary Certificates and/or Approvals cited above, together with the written Guarantee being presented to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 15010

SECTION 15140 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**PART I - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawing and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Systems Piping and Equipment.

PART II – PRODUCTS**2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hangers: Galvanized carbon steel, adjustable, clevis
- B. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- C. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp
- D. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- E. Shield for Insulated Piping 2 Inches and Smaller: 18 gauge galvanized steel shield over insulation in 180 degree segments, minimum 12 inches long at pipe support.
- F. Shields for Insulated Piping 2½ Inches and Larger: Hard block non-conducting saddles in 90 degree segments, 12 inch minimum length, block thickness same as insulation thickness.
- G. Sheet metal saddles must be ½ the circumference of the insulation, turned up or rounded at the corners to avoid damage to the vapor barrier.

2.2 HANGER RODS

- A. Steel Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends or continuous threaded.

2.3 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: 26 gauge galvanized steel
- B. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet butyl; compatible with roofing

2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes: Form with schedule 40, galvanized steel pipe
- B. Fire Stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible
- C. Caulk: Fire Barrier type sealant

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers
- D. Grout: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, non-shrink, non-metallic
 - 1. Characteristics include post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic cement-type grout that is non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous and is recommended for both interior and exterior applications.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5MPa), 28-day compressive strength
 - 3. Water: Potable
 - 4. Packaging: Pre-mixed and factory-packaged

2.6 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Mechanical Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Permitted in concrete over four (4) inches thick.
- B. Weld: Type 22
- C. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29
- D. Wood: Wood screws or lag bolts

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints ,and at changes in direction of piping.
- C. Install hangers and support complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers and other accessories.
- D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.

- E. Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- F. Support horizontal piping as follows:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u>	<u>HANGER SPACING</u>	<u>MAXIMUM DIAMETER</u>
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	6'-6"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 2 inch	10'-0"	3/8"
2-1/2 to 3 inch	10'-0"	1/2"
4 to 6 inch	10'-0"	5/8"
Waste Pipe	5'-0"	3/8"

- G. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work
- H. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
- I. Use hangers with 1 1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment
- J. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support vertical cast iron pipe at each floor at hub.
- K. Support horizontal cast iron pipe adjacent to each hub with 5 feet maximum spacing between hangers.
- L. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
- M. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- N. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

3.2 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide equipment bases of concrete.
- B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.

- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds.

3.5 FLASHING

- A. Provide flashing and counter-flashing where piping penetrates weather-proofed walls, floors and roofs.
- B. Flash vent and soil pipes projecting six (6) inches minimum above finished roof surface with lead worked one (1) inch minimum into hub. For pipes through outside walls, turn flanges back into wall and caulk, metal counter-flash and seal.

3.6 SLEEVES

- A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe
- C. Extend sleeves through floors one (1) inch above finished floor level. Caulk sleeves full depth and provide floor plate.
- D. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk seal air-tight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.
- E. Install chrome plated steel or stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.
- F. Pipe strapping will not be allowed.

END OF SECTION 15140

SECTION 15190 - PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing identification materials and devices.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completion of covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Color: Unless specified otherwise, conform with ANSI/ASME A13.1.
 - 1. Plastic Nameplates: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color.
 - 2. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1½ inch diameter.
 - 3. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.
 - 4. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Bright colored continuously printed plastic ribbon tape of not less than 6 inch wide by 4 mil thick, manufactured for direct burial service.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Plastic Nameplates: Install with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners.
- B. Plastic Tags: Install with corrosive-resistant chain.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Install complete around pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- D. Underground Plastic Pipe Markers: Install 6 to 8 inches below finished grade, directly above the buried pipe.
- E. Equipment: Identify pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with plastic tags
- F. Controls: Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- G. Piping: Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic tape pipe markers. Tags may be used on small diameter piping. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and "T", at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION 15190

SECTION 15250 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Plumbing Pipe Insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.
 - 1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing of piping systems.
- B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Glass Fiber:
 - a. Certain Teed Corporation
 - b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH
 - c. Manville
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglas Corporation
 - e. USG Interiors, Inc. - Thermafiber Division

2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin. Jacket: All purpose, factory applied, laminated glass fiber- reinforced, flame retardant Kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.
- B. Preformed Pipe Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1, rigid pipe insulation, jacketed.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.26 average maximum at 75 degrees F mean temperature.

2. Density: 10 average maximum.

C. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and Follow-up Service.

1. Type: Non-flammable, solvent-based.

2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees to 180 degrees F.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: ASTM C 449

1. Thermal Conductivity: 1.2 average maximum at 400 degrees F mean temperature.

2. Compressive Strength: 100 psi at 5 percent deformation.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Lagging Adhesive: MIL-A-3316C, non-flammable adhesive in the following Classes and Grades.

1. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to un-faced glass fiber insulation, sealing edges of glass fiber insulation, and bonding lagging cloth to un-faced glass fiber insulation.

2. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass fiber insulation to metal surfaces.

2.5 JACKETS

A. PVC Fitting Covers: Factory-fabricated fitting covers manufactured from 20-mil thick, high impact, ultra-violet resistant PVC.

1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.6 SEALING COMPOUNDS

A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum

2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 degrees to 180 degrees F

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
- B. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- D. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves and specialties.
- E. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.
- F. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
 - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, at least three (3) inches wide, and of same material as insulation jacket. Secure with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of butt strip and space 4 inches on center.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap seams at least 1½ inches. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at four (4) inches on center.
 - 4. Vapor Barrier Coatings: Apply on seams and joints, over staples, and at ends butt to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
 - 5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gauges, fill and seal voids with vapor barrier coating.
 - 6. Repair damaged insulation jackets, except metal jackets, by applying jacket material around damaged jacket. Adhere, staple, and seal. Extend patch at least 2 inches in both directions beyond damaged insulation jacket and around the entire circumference of the pipe.
- G. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire rated walls and partitions.
- H. Flanges, Fittings, and Valves: Apply pre-molded, pre-cut, or field fabricated segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, and fittings. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.
 - 1. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.
 - 2. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1 pipe diameter, whichever is greater.
 - 3. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.

- 4. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than three (3) inches pipe size with pre-molded insulation.
 - 5. Insulate elbows and tees Three (3) inches and larger with pre-molded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least three (3) segments for each elbow.
 - 6. Cover insulation, except for metal jacketed insulation, with PVC fitting covers and seal circumferential joints with butt strips.
- I. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified.
- 1. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

3.3 GLASS FIBER INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Bond insulation to pipe with lagging adhesive.
- B. Seal exposed ends with lagging adhesive.
- C. Seal seams and joints with vapor barrier compound.

3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULES

<u>PIPING</u>	<u>INSULATION TYPE</u>	<u>THICKNESS IN INCHES</u>
Domestic Hot Water Supply	GLASS FIBER	1
Domestic Hot Water Re-Circulating	GLASS FIBER	1
Domestic Cold Water (INTERIOR)	GLASS FIBER	1/2
"P" Trap at Handicapped Fixtures	ELASTOMERIC	1/2

END OF SECTION 15250

SECTION 15410 - PLUMBING PIPING**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing piping systems to a point shown on the civil drawings. Systems include the following:
 - 1. Potable water distribution, including cold and hot water supply and hot water circulation.
 - 2. Sanitary Drainage and Vent Systems.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing piping systems with the following minimum working pressure ratings, except where indicated otherwise:
 - 1. Water Distribution Systems, Below Ground: 150 psig.
 - 2. Water Distribution Systems, Above Ground: 125 psig.
 - 3. Soil, Waste and Vent Systems: 10-foot head of water

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY SEWER PIPING - BURIED

- A. Sch. 40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665. Fittings: PVC. Joints: ASTM D2564, solvent weld.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER PIPING - ABOVE GRADE

- A. Sch. 40 PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665. Fittings: PVC. Joints: ASTM D2564, solvent weld.

2.3 WATER PIPING - BURIED

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type K, annealed. Fittings; ANSI/ASME B16.29, wrought copper. Joints: ANSI/ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.4 WATER PIPING - ABOVE GRADE

- A. Copper Tubing: ASTM B88, Type L, hard drawn. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.23, cast brass, or ANSI/ASME B16.29, wrought copper. Joints: ANSI/ASTM B32, solder, Grade 95TA.

2.5 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers-Valves (or approved equal):
 - 1. Crane
 - 2. Grinnell
 - 3. Nibco
 - 4. Apollo

2.6 GATE VALVES

- A. 150 psig rated, bronze body, lever ball type, Apollo or equal.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- D. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipes, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- G. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- H. Establish elevations of buried piping outside the building to ensure not less than 1 ft of cover.
- I. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.
- J. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.
- K. Establish invert elevations, slopes for drainage to 1/8 inch per foot minimum. Maintain gradients.

- L. Excavate in accordance with Sections 15010.
- M. Backfill in accordance with Sections 15010.
- N. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.
- O. Copper piping 2" and larger shall be silver-soldered.
- P. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.
- B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to pipe.
- C. Install gate or ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.
- D. Install globe or ball valves for throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services.

3.4 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

- A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed and clean.
- B. Inject disinfectant solution containing 100 ppm of available chlorine and allow to stand for 2 hours before flushing.
- C. Flush disinfectant from system until residual is equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.
- D. Take samples from outlets and analyze in accordance with AWWA C601. Contractor shall engage an independent laboratory to conduct bacteriological and post chlorination tests certifying that the water meets the quality of drinking water. After acceptance by the Engineer of Record, "The Water Test Report for Use" is required to be submitted to SCO prior to requesting the Occupancy Permit.

3.5 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

END OF SECTION 15410

SECTION 15430 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES**PART I - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Plumbing Specialties for water distribution systems; and soil, waste and vent systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Submit product data including rated capacities of selected models and weights (shipping, installation, and operation). Indicate materials, finishes, dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components; and piping and wiring connections.

PART II - PRODUCTS**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Backflow Preventers:
 - a. Ames Co., Inc.
 - b. Hersey Products, Inc., Grinnell Corp.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.
 - d. Wilkins Regulator Div., Zurn Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Water Pressure Regulators:
 - a. Spence Engineering Co., Inc.
 - b. Watts Regulator Co.
 - c. Wilkins Regulator Div., Zurn Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Specialties:
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. Smith by Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co. Div., Smith Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.
 - d. Woodford Manufacturing Co. Div., WCM Industries, Inc.
 - e. Zurn by Hydromechanics Div., Zurn Industries, Inc.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exterior Surfaced Areas: Round cast nickel-bronze access frame and non-skid cover.
- B. Exterior Un-Surfaced Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover.
- C. Interior Finished Floor Areas: Lacquered cast iron, two piece body, round with scoriated cover in service areas and round with depressed cover to accept floor finish in finished floor areas.
- D. Interior Finished Wall Areas: Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

- A. ANSI A112.26.1; sized in accordance with PDI WH-201, pre-charged suitable for operation in temperature range -100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psig working pressure.

2.4 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVE:

- A. ASSE 1018; water supply fed type, fully automatic 125psig minimum working pressure, Bronze body with atmospheric vented drain chamber, ½ inch threaded or solder joint inlet and outlet connections, Chrome plated, or rough bronze finish. Unit shall be capable of being located on any active water line.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced Pressure Back-flow Preventers: ANSI/ASSE 1013; bronze body with bronze and plastic internal parts and stainless steel springs; two independently operating, spring loaded check valves; diaphragm type differential pressure relief valve located between check valves; third check valve which opens under back pressure in case of diaphragm failure; non-threaded vent outlet; assembled with two gate valves, strainer, and four test cocks.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate construction areas to receive drains to the required invert elevations.

3.2 INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION

- A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to permit intended performance.
- B. Extend clean-outs to finished floor. Lubricate threaded clean-out plugs Teflon pipe dope. Ensure clearance at clean-out for rodding of drainage system.

RA-302

C203566-RA

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

- C. Encase exterior clean-outs in concrete flush with grade.
- D. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve.

END OF SECTION 15430

SECTION 15440 – PLUMBING FIXTURES**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, and accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports associated with plumbing fixtures.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of plumbing fixture specified, including fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, supports, construction details, dimensions of components, and finishes.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Fixtures and Trim:
 - a. American Standard, Inc.
 - b. Eljer; A Household International Co.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - 2. Stainless Steel Sinks:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Just Manufacturing Co.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - 3. Mop Basins:
 - a. Crane Plumbing/Fiat Products.
 - b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - c. Swan Corp.
 - 4. Water Coolers:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Halsey Taylor
 - c. Haws Drinking Faucet Co.
 - d. Sunroc Corporation
 - e. Oasis
 - 5. Toilet Seats:
 - a. Bemis Mfg. Co.
 - b. Beneke Division: Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Church Seat Co.

- d. Kohler Co.
- e. Olsonite Corp.

- 6. Flushometers:
 - a. Coyne & Delaney Co.
 - b. Sloan Valve Co.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Flush Valve Operations.

- 7. Commercial/Industrial Cast-Brass Faucets:
 - a. American Standard, Inc.
 - b. Chicago Faucet Co.
 - c. Delta Faucet Co.
 - d. Eljer; A Household International Co.
 - e. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - f. Cambridge Brass
 - g. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - h. Sloan
 - i. Speakman Co.

- 8. Commercial/Institutional Shower and Bathtub Valves and Trim:
 - a. Symmons Industries, Inc.
 - b. Bradley Corp.
 - c. Speakman Co.
 - d. Delta Faucet Co.

END OF SECTION 15440

SECTION 15450 - WATER HEATERS**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Electric Water Heaters and In-Line Circulators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data including rated capacities of selected models, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, and accessories, and indicating dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components, and piping and wiring connections.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Water Heaters:
 - (a) Bradford-White Corp.
 - (b) A.O. Smith Water Products Co. Div.
 - (c) State Industries, Inc.
 - (d) Ruud

2.2 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Factory assembled and wired, electric, [vertical] [horizontal] storage type, 150 psig maximum working pressure.
- B. Glass lined welded steel tank; four (4) inch diameter inspection port, thermally insulated with minimum two (2) inches glass fiber encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
- C. Brass water connections and dip tube, drain valve, high-density magnesium anode, and ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve.
- D. Flange-mounted immersion heating electrical elements; individual elements sheathed with Incoloy corrosion-resistant metal alloy, rated less than 75 Watts per square inch.

2.3 IN-LINE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. Casing: Bronze, rated for 125 psig working pressure
- B. Impeller: Bronze
- C. Shaft: Alloy steel with integral thrust collar and two (2) oil lubricated bronze sleeve bearings.
- D. Seal: Carbon rotating against a stationary ceramic seat.
- E. Drive: Flexible coupling

2.4 THERMAL EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Construction: Welded steel, tested and stamped in accordance with Section 8D of ANSI/ASME Code; supplied with National Board Form U-1, rated for working pressure of 125 psig, maximum operating temperature 210 degrees F., with flexible EPDM diaphragm sealed into tank.
- B. Accessories: Pressure gage and air-charging fitting, tank drain; pre-charge to 55 psig.
- C. Size: 10.5" diameter, 16" overall length, 5 gallon capacity.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION**

- A. Install water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and to UL requirements.
- B. Coordinate with plumbing piping and related [fuel piping] [gas venting] [electrical] work to achieve operating system.

3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide air cock and drain connection on horizontal pump casings.
- C. Decrease from line size, with long radius reducing elbows or reducers. Support piping adjacent to pump such as that no weight is carried on pump casings.

Ensure pumps operate at specified system fluid temperatures without vapor binding and cavitation, are non-overloading in parallel or individual operation, and operate within 25 percent of midpoint of published maximum efficiency curve.

END OF SECTION 15450

DIVISION 15A - COMPENSATION FOR PLUMBING

1.01 COMPENSATION

The work of furnishing materials and constructing the plumbing installation for the I-77 Iredell Co. Rest Area in accordance with the plumbing and site utility plans and specifications, completed and accepted, will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Plumbing Installation for Rest Area Building". Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work of constructing the plumbing service to and for the I-77 Iredell Co. Rest Area, including but not limited to furnishing all transportation, materials, labor, tools, equipment, fees and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment will be made under:

"Plumbing Installation for Rest Area Building"Lump Sum

SECTION 15500 - BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS**PART I - GENERAL****1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS**

- A. The Stipulations and Conditions stated in this Section, together with all provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions", "Supplemental General Conditions", and "Special Conditions", herein before set forth, shall apply to this and the other Sections of Division 15.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The General Requirements hereinafter listed apply to the Mechanical Work Division. If there is any conflict between the General Requirements and the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take precedence.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Carefully examine all Alternates at the back of this Specification to determine if any work described under the Mechanical Section will be affected thereby.

1.4 INTENT

- A. The intent of these Drawings and Specifications are to describe the installation of a complete, fully adjusted, and operational system. Therefore, any items shown on Drawings and not specifically called for in the Specifications, or any items specified and not specifically indicated or detailed on the Drawings, or any items neither specified or shown, but which are reasonably incidental to and commonly required to make a complete job, will be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor at his own expense.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, material equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the mechanical systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, the Mechanical Contractor shall provide the number of items of equipment as indicated on the Drawings, and as required for complete systems.

Where the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready to use".

1.6 VISIT TO THE SITE

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid, so as to be thoroughly familiar with the job conditions and/or peculiarities. No extra payment will be allowed for anything that could have been anticipated from a visit to the site.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work under this Section shall be accomplished in strict accordance with State codes. Where these Plans and Specifications conflict with such codes, the codes shall govern.

The Mechanical Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of such conflicts in writing prior to receipt of bids.

1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements, obtain all necessary approval, obtain all permits and pay fees required for the installation of any of the work covered under the Mechanical Work Division of the Specifications. Any fees required by any utility companies or municipal authorities for the final connections for these services shall be paid by the Mechanical Contractor under whose work such services appear. Before the job is certified as substantially complete, a Certificate of Approval from all authorities involved must be obtained and turned over to the Architect/Engineer.

1.9 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Mechanical Drawings and Specifications are intended to cover all the work enumerated under the respective headings. The drawings are diagrammatic only. No Contractor shall take advantage of conflict or error between Drawings and Specifications, or between general Drawings and Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Drawings, but shall request a clarification of such from the Architect/Engineer, should this condition exist. If there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum for this clarification, the Mechanical Contractor shall figure on the most expensive of the items in conflict.
- B. The Mechanical Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications for the general construction of the building, for floors and ceiling heights, for locations of walls, partitions, beams, etc., and shall be guided accordingly for setting of all sleeves, inserts and equipment. No Contractor shall under any circumstances scale Drawings for the location of equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall verify the locations of all utility services.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor shall keep at least one (1) set of corrected Shop and Design Drawings at the site. Drawings are to be current, denoting approved modifications and actual installed departure. Submit drawings to Architect/Engineer before final payment is made.

1.10 SUPERVISION

- A. The Mechanical Contractor performing the work specified shall be required to employ a qualified superintendent or foreman to continuously supervise the installation of their work, with authorization to act as agent Contractors. He shall be capable of checking layouts, coordinating and supervising the work, establishing grades and levels and locating chases, openings, hangers, inserts, sleeves, etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. All items of the same type or rating shall be identical.

2.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall submit, for approval, detailed Shop Drawings on all major equipment and where requested. No materials or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Mechanical Contractor has in his possession the approved shop drawing for the particular material or equipment. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General or Special Conditions of the contract, but in no case less than six (6) copies.
- B. Submitted material shall be properly labeled indicating specific Service for which material or equipment to be used, Section and Article Number of Specifications governing, Contractor's name and name of job.
- C. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Mechanical Contractor of compliance with the specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of submittal data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other contractors and suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Mechanical Contractor and with no additional expense to the Owner.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Manufacturer's lists are to establish a Standard of Quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown shall be new and of the highest grade and quality. Free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the words "furnished and installed" are used, it is intended that the Mechanical Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required.
- B. All materials and equipment proposed as substitutes for these specified shall require a ten (10) day prior approval from the Engineer prior to the bid date. No substitutions will be allowed after the ten (10) day period before the bid date.

2.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected, and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Equipment installed with a factory finish shall be fully protected during construction and shall be maintained free of dust, dirt, and foreign matter. Dents and other surface damage shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner
- B. The Mechanical Contractor shall clean up and remove from the job site all waste materials, packaging, crating, and refuse resulting from his work on a daily basis.

2.5 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall perform a first class job, both in material and workmanship. None other will be accepted. Deviations from either will be corrected by

the Mechanical Contractor at the Mechanical Contractor's expense.

- B. The material used throughout the work, except when otherwise noted, shall be new and of the best of its kind. No substitutes shall be used unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All work shall be executed with a maximum speed consistent with safety and good workmanship.
- C. Any equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor that is larger than those indicated on the Drawings and described in these Specifications or have different electrical characteristics, the increase in cost to the Electrical Contractor for larger wires, conduit, circuit breakers, switches, etc. or for changes in work already installed shall be borne by the instigating Contractor.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall preform any and all trench and pit excavation and backfilling required for the installation of his work. Trenches shall be made with the sides vertical and shall be shored where necessary for the protection of men and equipment. All excavation work shall be done in a careful manner to avoid damage to footers and foundations. The backfilling shall be placed in layers not exceeding four (4) inches in depth, wetting each layer as it is placed, and thoroughly compacting each layer with mechanical tamper or other approved means. Any damage done during excavation and back-filling operations to roads, sidewalks, curbs, shrubs, sod, footers, foundations, etc. shall be replaced to its condition prior to construction at no expense to the Owner.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish all necessary scaffolding, staging, rigging and hoisting required for the completion of his work. All such scaffolding, etc., shall be removed from the premises when its use is no longer required on the job.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this Section. The patching shall match adjacent surfaces.
- B. No Structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

3.4 EQUIPMENT SPACE AND ARRANGEMENT

- A. The equipment shall fit into the space allotted and shall allow adequate clearance for entry, installation, replacement, servicing and maintenance. The Mechanical Contractor shall coordinate the work to ensure that equipment may be moved into place without altering building components or other installations. Access space shall not be less than the equipment manufacturer's requirements.
- B. These drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of equipment, piping, and ductwork. If any departures are deemed necessary by the Mechanical Contractor, details

of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as practicable and within 30 days after Award of Contract. No departure shall be made without written Approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.5 DAMAGE TO WORK ALREADY IN PLACE

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage done by him, his agents or employees, to any work already in place. Any such damage done shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by mechanics skilled at their respective trades, to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.6 JURISDICTION OF WORK

- A. It may become necessary for the Mechanical Contractor to furnish labor or material which is not generally accepted as part of this trade. In cases of this type, he shall contract the work, or shall furnish materials and employ workmen of the trade involved in order not to cause any delay or stoppage of work caused by infringement of trade agreements as to jurisdiction, alleged or actual.

3.7 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other trades involved in the construction project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance to coordinate Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical features of construction. The Contractor shall verify at the site all locations, grades, elevations, and utility service connections indicated. Any conflicts due to lack of proper coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution. The Mechanical Contractor shall make required changes or relocations at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Installation, inspection, and testing of work above ceilings shall be completed and approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to installation of the specified finished ceilings. However, ceiling suspension system may be installed as required for coordination.
- C. The Mechanical Contractor shall consult with the other trades at the start of the work and periodically thereafter, as required to properly coordinate the various items of work, and to avoid interferences. Should any interferences of any nature develop as the work progresses, such interferences shall be resolved and eliminated as directed. The cost of any work directed will be borne by the subcontractor or contractors directed to do this work.

3.8 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. This paragraph is intended to show exactly the point of division of work between the Electrical Division and the Mechanical Division.
- B. All equipment covered in the Mechanical Division of the Specifications shall be furnished, mounted and aligned under the Mechanical Division. All individual motor starters, unless indicated as part of a motor control center, for this equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor.
- C. All final electrical connections to equipment covered in the Mechanical Division of the Specifications shall be completed under the Mechanical Division.

- D. The Electrical Contractor shall provide a disconnect switch or junction box for each item of equipment under Division 16.
- E. Electrical equipment and wiring that is provided by the Mechanical Contractor shall be in accordance with the Electrical specification.

3.9 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Final connections to equipment, including pipe, duct, and controls, shall be provided under applicable sections of this Division, unless otherwise specified or indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of the particular application, in accordance with these Drawings and Specifications.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. One complete Manual as outlined herein shall be submitted for approval before conducting instruction sessions in operation, before systems or equipment tests are performed, and before final or beneficial occupancy.
- B. Manuals shall have rigid covers and index tabs for each major piece of equipment, auxiliaries, and systems. The following shall be inscribed on the cover: the words "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", the name and location of the building, the name of the Section, such as "Heating" and the name of the Mechanical Contractor. Two (2) copies of each approved manual shall be submitted to the Owner and one (1) copy shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Each piece of equipment shall be listed and identified with the same name, mark, number, or other identification as noted or scheduled in the Contract Documents.
- D. Manuals shall include the following:
 - 1. Complete Operating Installations, covering start-up and shutdown for all components installed.
 - 2. Legible copies of all Shop Drawings. Any comments incorporated in "as noted" approvals of Shop Drawings shall be recorded on the Drawings included in the Manuals.
 - 3. All equipment Maintenance and Service Manuals.
 - 4. A complete parts list for each piece of equipment.
 - 5. All descriptive literature for the equipment.
 - 6. Operating characteristics, performance data, ratings, and curves for each piece of equipment such as condensers, fans and air handling units.
 - 7. Internal wiring and control diagrams.

8. Automatic temperature control diagrams, part descriptions and numbers, and sequences of operation. Drawings shall be neatly folded and inserted in a separate clear plastic binder. The plastic binders shall be bound in the back of each Manual.
9. Final Testing and Balancing Reports.
10. All other information pertinent to the maintenance and servicing of equipment and systems provided in the Project.
11. Name, address, and telephone number for service on each manufacturer's equipment.

3.11 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. After all equipment and services are in operation, and the Operation and Maintenance Manuals are available, an instruction and training session shall be conducted for the Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Instruction sessions shall be conducted during the Owner's normal working periods, and at times and locations satisfactory to the Owner.

3.12 EQUIPMENT START-UP

- A. No equipment shall be placed in operation until it has been inspected by a qualified representative of the manufacturer and certified to be ready for operation. The manufacturer's representative shall supervise the start-up operation and shall be responsible for all adjustments are required to meet design conditions. Such services shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.13 GUARANTEE

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall present to the Owner a written Guarantee covering his work, including all equipment, material and workmanship. This Guarantee shall be against all defects in any of the above work, and shall run for a period of one (1) year from the date of written acceptance of the Contractor's work.
- B. Any defective work, equipment, material and/or workmanship that develops within the Guarantee period, which is not caused by ordinary wear or abuse by other persons, shall be replaced by the Mechanical Contractor without cost to the Owner.

3.14 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. When the entire Contract has been completed and the work is ready for final inspection, the Architect/Engineer or his duly authorized representative will make the inspection. At the time of inspection, the Mechanical Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the various systems and pieces of equipment have been adjusted to operate in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.

3.15 FINAL PAYMENTS

- A. All Final Payments are contingent upon all necessary Certificates and/or Approvals cited above, together with the written Guarantee being presented to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 15500

SECTION 15501 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and General Provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- B. This Section includes Hangers and Supports for Mechanical Systems Piping and Equipment.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers: Galvanized carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- B. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- C. Shield for Insulated Piping 2 Inches and Smaller: 18 gage galvanized steel shield over insulation in 180 degree segments, minimum 12 inches long at pipe support.

2.2 HANGER RODS

- A. Steel Hanger Rods: Threaded both ends or continuous threaded.

2.3 FLASHING

- A. Metal Flashing: 26 gage galvanized steel.
- B. Flexible Flashing: 47 mil thick sheet butyl; compatible with roofing.

2.4 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves for Pipes: Form with schedule 40, galvanized steel pipe
- B. Sleeves for Pipes Through Fire Rated and Fire Resistive Floors and Walls, and Fireproofing: Prefabricated fire rated sleeves including seals, UL listed.
- C. Sleeves for Round Ductwork: Form with galvanized steel.
- D. Sleeves for Rectangular Ductwork: Form with galvanized steel or wood.
- E. Fire Stopping Insulation: Glass fiber type, non-combustible.
- F. Caulk: Fire Barrier type sealant.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex-head, track bolts and nuts.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.

2.6 ATTACHMENTS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Permitted in concrete over 4 inches thick.
- B. Beam Clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29
- C. Wood: Wood screws or lag bolts

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS INSTALLATION

- A. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.
- C. Install hangers and support complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- E. Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- F. Support horizontal piping as follows:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u>	<u>HANGER SPACING</u>	<u>MAXIMUM HANGER DIAMETER</u>
1/2 to 1-1/4 inch	6' - 6"	3/8"
1-1/2 to 2 inch	10' - 0"	3/8"

- G. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- H. Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

- I. Use hangers with 1½ inch minimum vertical adjustment.
- J. Support vertical piping at every floor.
- L. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
- M. All pipe hangers shall be galvanized steel or copper.
- N. Pipe strapping, duct tape or zip ties will not be allowed.

3.2 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide equipment bases of concrete.
- B. Provide templates, anchor bolts, and accessories for mounting and anchoring equipment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make a smooth bearing surface.

3.4 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds.

3.5 FLASHING

- A. Provide flexible flashing and metal counter-flashing where piping and ductwork penetrate weather or waterproofed walls, floors, and roofs.
- B. Provide curbs for mechanical roof installations 14 inches minimum high above roofing surface. Flexible sheet flash and counter-flash with sheet metal; seal watertight.

3.6 SLEEVES

- A. Size sleeves large enough to allow for movement due to expansion and contraction. Provide for continuous insulation wrapping.
- B. Design hangers without disengagement of supported pipe.
- C. Where piping penetrates floor, ceiling, or wall, close off space between pipe and adjacent work with fire stopping insulation and caulk seal air tight. Provide close fitting metal collar or escutcheon covers at both sides of penetration.

- D. Install chrome plated steel or stainless steel escutcheons at finished surfaces.

END OF SECTION 15501

SECTION 15504 - PIPING INSULATION-REFRIGERANT/CONDENSATE**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Mechanical Pipe Insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including facings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.
 - 1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
 - 2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing of piping systems.
- B. Schedule insulation application after installation and testing of heat trace tape.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
 - b. Halstead Industrial Products
 - c. IMCOA
 - d. Rubatex Corporation

2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR

- A. Material: Flexible expanded closed-cell structure with smooth skin on both sides.
- B. Form: Tubular materials conforming to ASTM C 534, Type I.
- C. Thermal Conductivity: 0.30 average maximum at 75 degrees F.

- D. Coating: Water based latex enamel coating recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation Adhesive: Solvent-based, contact adhesive recommended by insulation manufacturer.

2.4 SEALING COMPOUNDS

- A. Weatherproof Sealant: Flexible elastomer based, vapor barrier sealant designed to seal metal joints.

1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.02 perm maximum
2. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 250 degrees F

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale, and dirt.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
- B. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- D. Apply insulation continuously over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- E. Apply insulation with a minimum number of joints.
- F. Interior Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- G. Fire-Rated Walls and Partitions Penetrations: Terminate insulation at penetrations through fire rated walls and partitions. Seal insulation ends with vapor barrier coating. Seal around penetration with fire stopping or fire resistant joint sealer.
- H. Flanges, Fittings, and Valves: Apply pre-molded, pre-cut, or field fabricated segments of insulation around flanges, unions, valves, and fittings. Make joints tight. Bond with adhesive.
 1. Use same material and thickness as adjacent pipe insulation.
 2. Overlap nesting insulation by 2 inches or 1-pipe diameter, whichever is greater.

3. Apply materials with adhesive, fill voids with mineral fiber insulating cement. Secure with wire or tape.
 4. Insulate elbows and tees smaller than 3-inches pipe size with pre-molded insulation.
 5. Insulate elbows and tees Three (3) inches and larger with pre-molded insulation or insulation material segments. Use at least 3 segments for each elbow.
- I. Hangers and Anchors: Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Install saddles, shields, and inserts as specified.
1. Inserts and Shields: Cover hanger inserts and shields with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation.

3.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Slip insulation on the pipe before making connections wherever possible. Seal joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, cut one side longitudinally and apply to the pipe. Seal seams and joints with adhesive.
- B. Valves, Fittings, and Flanges: Cut insulation segments from pipe or sheet insulation. Bond to valve, fitting, and flange and seal joints with adhesive.
 1. Miter cut materials to cover soldered elbows and tees.
 2. Fabricate sleeve fitting covers from flexible elastomeric cellular insulation for screwed valves, fittings, and specialties. Miter cut materials. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation.

3.4 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply 2 coats of protective coating to exposed insulation. Paint all exterior insulation with UV resistant paint as recommended by Insulation manufacturer.

INTERIOR COLD CONDENSATE DRAINS

<u>PIPE SIZES (NPS)</u>	<u>MATERIALS</u>	<u>THICKNESS IN INCHES</u>
1/2 TO 4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4

REFRIGERANT SUCTION

<u>PIPE SIZES (NPS)</u>	<u>MATERIALS</u>	<u>THICKNESS IN INCHES</u>
1/2 TO 1-1/4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	3/4
1-1/2 TO 4	FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC	1

END OF SECTION 15504

SECTION 15507 - DUCTWORK INSULATION

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Duct and Plenum Insulation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance Characteristics: Conform to the following characteristics for insulation including linings, cements, and adhesives, when tested according to ASTM E 84, by UL or other testing or inspecting organization acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Label insulation with appropriate markings of testing laboratory.
 - 1. Interior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.
 - 2. Exterior Insulation: Flame spread rating of 75 or less and a smoke developed rating of 150 or less.

PART II – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS (or approved equal):
 - 1. Glass Fiber:
 - a. Certain Teed Corporation
 - b. Knauf Fiberglass GmbH
 - c. Manville
 - d. Owens-Corning Fiberglass Corporation
 - e. USG Interiors, Inc. - Thermafiber Division

2.2 INSTALLATION

- A. GLASS FIBER
 - 1. Material: Inorganic glass fibers, bonded with a thermosetting resin.
- B. Jacket: All purpose, factory-applied, laminated glass fiber reinforced, flame retardant Kraft paper and aluminum foil having self-sealing lap.

- C. Blanket: ASTM C 553, Type II, Class F-1, jacketed flexible blankets-2" thick.
 - 1. Thermal Conductivity: 0.32 average maximum, at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
 - D. Adhesive: Produced under the UL Classification and follow-up service.
 - 1. Type: Non-Flammable, solvent-based.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F.
- 2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS
- A. Corner Angles: 28-gauge, 1 inch by 1-inch aluminum, adhered to 2-inch by 2-inch Kraft paper.
 - B. Anchor Pins: Capable of supporting 20 pounds each. Provide anchor pins and speed washers of sizes and diameters as recommended by the manufacturer for insulation type and thickness.
- 2.4 SEALING COMPOUNDS
- A. Vapor Barrier Compound: Water-based, fire-resistive composition
 - 1. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.08 perm maximum
 - 2. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean, dry, and remove foreign materials such as rust, scale and dirt.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Select accessories compatible with materials suitable for the service. Select accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack the insulation or jacket in either the wet or dry state.
- B. Apply insulation material, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Install insulation with smooth, straight, and even surfaces.
- D. Seal joints and seams to maintain vapor barrier.
- E. Seal penetrations for hangers, supports, anchors and other projections.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Blanket Insulation: Install tight and smooth. Secure to ducts having long sides or

diameters as follows:

1. Smaller Than 24 Inches: Bonding adhesive applied in 6-inch wide transverse strips on 12-inch centers.
2. Twenty-four (24) Inches and Larger: Anchor pins spaced 12 inches apart each way. Apply bonding adhesive to prevent sagging of the insulation.
3. Overlap joints three (3) inches.
4. Seal joints, breaks, and punctures with vapor barrier compound.

END OF SECTION 15507

SECTION 15513 – REFRIGERANT PIPING**PART I - GENERAL**

- 1.1 A. This section includes all pipe, pipe fittings, hangers, supports, etc. as may be required to provide a complete refrigerant piping system.
- B. Testing of all piping shall be made in the presence of a designated representative of the owner. No piping shall be covered or put into operation before such testing has been approved.
- C. The actual arrangement of the piping shall follow the general locations shown on the drawings such that clearances, line drainage, etc. shall be maintained.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING

- A. Refrigerant piping shall be type “ACR” hard drawn copper conforming to ANSI B-31.5 or ASTM B280.

2.2 PIPE FITTINGS

- A. Copper pipe fittings shall be wrought metal solder joint type conforming to ANSI B16.22.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING

- A. The installation of piping and related items shall be made neatly and in such a manner as not to interfere with access to valves or equipment.
- B. All piping shall be reamed to remove all burrs, fins and foreign material. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned before soldering.
- C. “Sil-Fos” or silver solder shall be used with non-corrosive flux. During the soldering operation, the pipe shall be purged with nitrogen.
- D. Piping shall be arranged (and traps installed where necessary) to allow the proper return of oil to the compressor.

3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. The spacing of hangers and supports shall not exceed five feet.
- B. Pipe covering protection saddles shall be used at all supports for insulated piping. Sheet metal shields shall be 10 gauge, one half the circumference of the insulation and minimum of twelve inches long.

3.3 TESTING

- A All refrigerant equipment not tested at the factory shall be shut off from the rest of the system and tested. Piping systems shall be tested after installation is complete and before any insulation is applied. All controls and other apparatus that may be damaged by the test pressure shall be removed before tests are made.

- B. Refrigerant lines shall be tested at 150 psig with dry nitrogen. Pressure shall be maintained for 60 minutes without loss of pressure. Each joint shall be checked for leaks with a soap solution. Testing and repair shall continue until there is no loss of pressure. After a satisfactory pressure test, high vacuum pumps shall be connected to the system and the system evacuated to a pressure of 0.20 inches of mercury with the ambient temperature at not less than 36 degrees F. After this has been attained, the vacuum shall be broken by charging the system with refrigerant as soon as possible.

END OF SECTION 15513

SECTION 15672 - SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and a Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes Split System Heat Pumps.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components, furnished specialties and accessories and installation and start-up instructions.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Submit ladder-type wiring diagrams for power and control wiring required for final installation of heat pump units and controls. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring which are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each heat pump unit, control, and accessory; including "trouble shooting" maintenance guide; plus servicing, and preventative maintenance procedures and schedule. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Five (5) Year Warranty.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for Refrigerant Compressors.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Carrier Air Conditioning: Division of Carrier Corp.
 - 2. Trane (The) Co.: Division of American Standard Inc.
 - 3. York: Division of York International

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Spilt System: The split-system unit shall be an outdoor heat pump unit and indoor factory-fabricated single-zone draw-through air-handling unit. Both indoor and outdoor unit shall be by the same manufacturer. The net capacities shall be as indicated and shall not exceeded by more than 5%. The minimum efficiency for systems less than 65,000

BTUH shall be 15.0 SEER. The minimum efficiency for systems of 65,000 BTUH or greater shall be in accordance with the 2012 N. C. State Building Code: Energy Conservation Code.

2.3 AIR HANDLER

- A. Direct Expansion Coil: Coil shall be provided with pressure-type brass distributors and solder connections. The coil shall be dehydrated after testing and charged with dry air. Maximum working conditions shall be 300 psig at 200 degrees F for cooling. Tests shall be conducted, subjecting the coil to a minimum air pressure of 350 psig with the coil submerged in water. The cooling coil shall be subject to ASHRAE 15-1978 Safety code for Mechanical Refrigeration. Coils shall be of the cartridge type, removable from other side of casing and supported the entire length in tracks. Staggered tube pattern shall be provided for all coils of more than one row deep. Tubing shall have a minimum outside diameter of 1/2 inch. Tubing shall be individually finned with smooth aluminum or copper fins, wound under tension. Tube joints for all coils shall be made with high temperature brazing alloys.
- B. Cabinet: Unit shall be provided with baked enamel finish and internally insulated. Fan shall be forward curved, and dynamically and statically balanced at the factory. Fan shall be belt driven. Provide adjustable sheaves for each air handler. Fan and motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated type.

2.4 OUTDOOR HEAT PUMP UNIT

- A. Unit shall be factory-assembled and tested. Unit shall provide liquid lift as required to suit installation. Unit shall deliver the specified capacity to the cooling coil with an ambient air temperature of 95 degrees F. Units shall be certified per ARI 240 and 270.
- B. Coil shall have aluminum plate fins, mechanically bonded to 1/2 inch aluminum tubes. Coil shall be circuited for sub-cooling.
- C. Outdoor Fans and Motors: Unit shall be furnished with direct-driven, propeller-type fans arranged for vertical discharge. Condenser fan motors shall have Class B motor insulation and built in current and thermal overload protection, and shall be of the permanently lubricated type, resiliently mounted. Each fan shall have a safety guard.
- D. Compressor: Unit shall have compressors of serviceable hermetic design with external spring isolators and an automatically reversible oil pump. Compressor motors shall have across-the-line start.
- E. Controls shall be factory-wired and located in a separate enclosure. Safety devices shall consist of high and low pressure stats and compressor overload devices. Unit wiring shall incorporate a time delay relay to prevent short-cycling of the compressor. Relay shall prevent compressor from restarting for a 5-minute period. The unit shall include a transformer for 24-volt control circuit, pressure relief valves and circuit breakers.
- F. Casing shall make unit fully weatherproof for outdoor installation. Casing shall be of galvanized steel, zinc phosphatized and finished with baked enamel. Openings shall be provided for power and refrigerant connections. Panel shall be removable to provide access for servicing. The unit shall be mounted on manufacturer's standard legs anchored to concrete pedestals with steel bearing plates and neoprene pads.

- G. Connections: Only one liquid line, one suction line, required for units under 15 tons in capacity shall be provided. A 15-ton unit shall be dual circuited. Double suction risers for the refrigerant lines shall be provided.
- H. Piping shall be sized by the manufacturer.

2.5 TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. See Section 15973, Direct Digital Controls

2.6 FILTRATION

- A. Provide a filter rack and a 1" replaceable pleated throwaway filter. Filter rack size shall be as required by AHU manufacture.
- B. Provide additional sets of filters (minimum of 3) as required during construction. Install a clean set of filters for the Final Inspection.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide for connection to electrical service.
- C. Install units with vibration isolation.
- D. Install units on concrete base as indicated.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Prepare start systems under provisions of Section 15500.
- B. Provide initial start-up.
- C. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil for each refrigerant circuit. Replace losses of refrigerant and oil.

END OF SECTION 15672

SECTION 15674 - DUCT FREE SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONER**PART I - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and a Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of selected model clearly indicated, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components, furnished specialties and accessories and installation and start-up instructions.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Submit ladder-type wiring diagrams for power and control wiring required for final installation of heat pump units and controls. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring which are factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each heat pump unit, control, and accessory; including "trouble shooting" maintenance guide; plus servicing, and preventative maintenance procedures and schedule. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Provide Five (5) Year Warranty.
- B. Warranty: Include coverage for Refrigerant Compressors.

PART II - PRODUCTS**2.1 SPLIT SYSTEM AIR CONDITIONER**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Mitsubishi
 - 2. Sanyo.
 - 3. Freidrich
 - 4. Amana

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Spilt System: The split-system unit shall be an outdoor condensing unit and indoor factory-fabricated single-zone draw-through air-handling unit. Both indoor and outdoor unit shall be by the same manufacturer. The net capacities shall be as indicated and shall not be exceeded by more than 5%. The minimum efficiency for systems less than 65,000 BTUH shall be 13.0 SEER and shall be in accordance with the 2012 N. C. State Building Code: Energy Conservation Code.

2.3 AIR HANDLER

- A. Direct Expansion Coil: Coil shall be provided with pressure-type brass distributors and solder connections. The coil shall be dehydrated after testing and charged with dry air. Maximum working conditions shall be 300 psig at 200 degrees F for cooling. Tests shall be conducted, subjecting the coil to a minimum air pressure of 350 psig with the coil submerged in water. The cooling coil shall be subject to ASHRAE 15-1978 Safety code for Mechanical Refrigeration. Staggered tube pattern shall be provided for all coils of more than one row deep. Tubing shall have a minimum outside diameter of 1/2 inch. Tubing shall be individually finned with smooth aluminum or copper fins, wound under tension. Tube joints for all coils shall be made with high temperature brazing alloys.
- B. Cabinet: Unit shall be provided with baked enamel finish and internally insulated. Fan shall be forward curved, and dynamically and statically balanced at the factory. Fan and motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated type.

2.4 OUTDOOR CONDENSING UNIT

- A. Unit shall be factory-assembled and tested. Unit shall provide liquid lift as required to suit installation. Unit shall deliver the specified capacity to the cooling coil with an ambient air temperature of 95 degrees F. Units shall be certified per ARI 240 and 270.
- B. Coil shall have aluminum plate fins, mechanically bonded to 1/2 inch aluminum tubes. Coil shall be circuited for sub-cooling.
- C. Outdoor Fans and Motors: Unit shall be furnished with direct-driven, propeller-type fans arranged for vertical discharge. Condenser fan motors shall have Class B motor insulation and built in current and thermal overload protection, and shall be of the permanently lubricated type, resiliently mounted. Each fan shall have a safety guard.
- D. Compressor: Unit shall have compressors of serviceable hermetic design with external spring isolators and an automatically reversible oil pump. Compressor motors shall have across-the-line start.
- E. Controls shall be factory-wired and located in a separate enclosure. Safety devices shall consist of high and low pressure stats and compressor overload devices. Unit wiring shall incorporate a time delay relay to prevent short-cycling of the compressor. Relay shall prevent compressor from restarting for a 5-minute period. The unit shall include a transformer for 24-volt control circuit, AND pressure relief valve.
- F. Casing shall make unit fully weatherproof for outdoor installation. Casing shall be of galvanized steel, zinc phosphatized and finished with baked enamel. Openings shall be provided for power and refrigerant connections. Panel shall be removable to provide access for servicing. The unit shall be mounted on manufacturer's standard legs anchored to concrete pedestals with steel bearing plates and neoprene pads.
- G. Piping shall be sized by the manufacturer.

2.5 FILTRATION

- A. Provide a throw away filter.

- B. Provide additional sets of filters (minimum of 3) as required during construction. Install a clean set of filters for the Final Inspection.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide for connection to electrical service.
- C. Install units with vibration isolation.
- D. Install units on concrete base as indicated.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Prepare start systems under provisions of Section 15500.
- B. Provide initial start-up.
- C. Supply initial charge of refrigerant and oil for each refrigerant circuit. Replace losses of refrigerant and oil.

END OF SECTION 15674

SECTION 15782 – ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of Air Conditioning Unit work required by this Section is indicated on Drawings and Schedules and by Requirements of this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities for each unit indicated, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties and accessories; and rigging, installation, and start-up instructions.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit Maintenance Data and Parts List for each unit, control, and accessory; including "trouble- shooting" maintenance guide. Include this data and product data in Maintenance Manual in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Handle unit and components properly to prevent damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Do not install damaged roof top unit or components; replace with new. Comply with manufacturer's rigging and installation instructions for unloading the unit, and transporting the unit to final location.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Section shall not deprive the owner of other rights the owner may have under other provisions of the contract documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the contractor under requirements of the contract documents.
- B. Special Warranty: A written warranty, executed by the manufacturer and signed by the contractor, agreeing to replace the components that fail in material or workmanship, within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed.
 - 1. Unit warranty period: Not less than one year after date of start-up, but not to exceed 14 months from date of shipment.
 - 2. Heat Wheel: Non-prorated full parts replacement not less than 5 years from date of shipment.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
1. Micrometal
 2. Semco
 3. RenewAire

2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Provide complete unit with heat wheel energy recovery.
- B. Unit shall be self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and pre-wired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, exhaust fan, heat recovery wheel, controls, air filters.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinet: Galvanized steel with baked enamel finish, access doors or removable access panels with quick fasteners [locking door handle type with piano hinges. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gauge (1.20 mm), with access doors or removable panels of minimum 20 gauge (0.90 mm).
- B. Insulation: One inch thick neoprene coated glass fiber on surfaces where conditioned air is handled. Protect edges from erosion.
- C. Heat Exchangers: Aluminized steel of welded construction.
- D. Supply and Exhaust Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with V-belt drive, adjustable variable pitch motor pulley, and rubber isolated hinge mounted motor.
- E. Air Filters: 2 inch thick pleated glass fiber disposable media in metal frames. Provide at total of 4 complete sets.

2.4 ENERGY RECOVERY SECTION

- A. The unit shall have a factory mounted and tested energy recovery wheel. The energy recovery wheel shall be mounted in a rigid frame containing the wheel drive motor, drive belt, wheel seals and bearings.
- B. The energy recovery cassette shall be rated in accordance with ARI Standard 1060 and shall bear the ARI certification symbol.
- C. The energy recovery cassette shall contain a total energy recovery heat wheel constructed of a light-weight polymer material with permanently bonded desiccant coating. The energy recovery wheel media shall be capable of removal from the cassette and replacement without the use of tools. Wheel media shall be cleanable using hot water or light detergent without degrading the efficiency.

- D. The exhaust fan shall be backward inclined type. Fan and motor shall be dynamically balanced. A back draft damper shall be included with the exhaust fan. Outside air filters shall be 4" thick pleated disposable media. Provide a total of 4 sets.
- E. Motors shall be standard efficiency with ball bearings and external lubrication connections.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mount units on field built mounting frame. Install mounting frame level. Mounting frame shall be provided by the HVAC Contractor. Field Coordinate frame and installation required.
- C. See structural drawings for design of mounting frame.

3.3 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

- A. Provide initial start-up and standard maintenance during first year of operation, including routine service and check-out.

END OF SECTION 15782

SECTION 15870 - POWER VENTILATORS**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Power Ventilators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections:
 - 1. Product data for selected models, including specialties, accessories, and the following:
 - a. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and fan accessories.
 - b. Materials gauges and finishes.
 - 2. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, components, and location and size of field connections.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Carnes Company, Inc.
 - 2. Cook (Loren) Co.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 - 4. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.

2.2 ROOF EXHAUSTERS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt driven with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor, ½ inch mesh, 16 gauge aluminum bird screen; square base to suit roof curb with continuous curb gaskets; secured with cadmium plated bolts and screws.
- B. Roof Curb: 16 inch high with continuously welded seams and factory installed door nailer strip.

- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- D. Back Draft Damper: Gravity activated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with nylon bearings.
- E. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.3 WALL EXHAUSTERS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt driven with spun aluminum housing; resilient mounted motor, ½ inch mesh, 16 gauge aluminum bird screen; secured with cadmium plated bolts and screws.
- B. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- C. Back Draft Damper: Gravity activated, aluminum multiple blade construction, felt edged with nylon bearings.
- D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheave selected so required rpm is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.4 CEILING EXHAUST FANS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct drive with galvanized steel housing lined with ½ inch acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity back draft damper in discharge.
- B. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- C. Grille: Molded white plastic or aluminum with baked white enamel finish.
- D. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required RPM is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.5 IN-LINE CABINET EXHAUST FANS

- A. Centrifugal Fan Unit: V-belt or direct driven, with galvanized steel housing lined with ½ inch acoustic insulation, resilient mounted motor, gravity back draft damper in discharge.
- B. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.
- C. Sheaves: Cast iron or steel, dynamically balanced, bored to fit shafts and keyed; variable and adjustable pitch motor sheaves selected so required RPM is obtained with sheaves set at mid-position; fan shaft with self-aligning pre-lubricated ball bearings.

2.6 ROOF SUPPLY FAN

- A. Fan Unit: Direct driven axial type, aluminum hood, bird screen, die formed aluminum propeller blades riveted to steel hub, resilient mounted motor square base to suit roof curb.
- B. Roof Curbs: 16 inch high, continuously welded seams, and factory door nailed strip. Roof curb shall have same manufacturer as fan and be supplied by Mechanical Contractor and installed by the General Contractor.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory wired, non-fusible, in housing for thermal overload protected motor.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Secure roof exhausters with lag screws to roof curb.

END OF SECTION 15870

SECTION 15891 - METAL DUCTWORK**PART I - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes low pressure ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems

PART II - PRODUCTS**2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Ducts: ASTM A525 or ASTM A527 galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, having zinc coating of G-90 for each side in conformance with ASTM A90.
- B. Insulated Flexible Ducts: Flexible duct wrapped with flexible glass fiber insulation, enclosed by seamless aluminum pigmented plastic vapor barrier jacket; maximum 0.23 K value at 75 degrees F.
- C. Fasteners: Rivets, bolts, or sheet metal screws
- D. Sealant: Liquid non-hardening, water resistant, fire resistive, compatible with mating materials; liquid used alone or with tape, or heavy mastic.
- E. Hanger Rod: Steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards and ASHRAE handbooks, except as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, re-inforcing and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1½ times width of duct on center line. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes.
- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.
- E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with liquid adhesive.

- F. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- G. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

2.3 FACTORY FABRICATED DUCTWORK

- A. Duct shall be of standard spiral lock seam or single-rib construction and shall be provided according to the gages given in the following table:

Diameter (inches)	Thickness (inches)
3 - 8	.032
9 - 14	.040
15 - 36	.050

- B. Duct shall be provided in continuous, unjoined lengths wherever possible. Except when interrupted by fittings, round duct sections.
- C. Fittings shall be round and shall have a wall thickness in accordance with the following table:

Fitting Body Diameters (inches)	Minimum Round Fitting Thickness (inches)
3-14	.040
15-26	.050
27-36	.063

- D. Elbows shall be of die-stamped, gored or pleated construction. The bend radius of stamped, gored and pleated elbows shall be 1.5 time the elbow diameter.
- E. All round elbows in diameter of 8 inches or less shall be of die-stamped or pleated construction.
- F. All round elbows in diameter of 9 inches through 14 inches shall be of gored or pleated construction.
- G. All round elbows in diameter greater than 14 inches shall be of gored construction.
- H. Diverging-flow fittings shall be constructed with a radiused entrance to all branch taps and with no excess material projecting from the body into the branch tap entrance.
- I. All take-off or branch entrances shall be by means of factory fabricated fittings.
- J. All fitting ends shall be sized to slip inside mating duct sections. They shall provide a tight fit and have a minimum 2-inch insertion length with a stop bead. No additional coupling shall be required for duct to fitting joints.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Factory Fabricated ductwork can be substituted for low-pressure field constructed ductwork.
- B. All factory fabricated spiral duct and fittings shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- D. Connect diffusers or troffer boots to low pressure ducts with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct. Hold in place with strap or clamp.
- E. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean duct system and force air at high velocity through duct to remove accumulated dust. To obtain sufficient air, clean half the system at a time. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with temporary filters or bypass during cleaning.
- B. Clean duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment that may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

END OF SECTION 15891

SECTION 15910 - DUCT ACCESSORIES**PART I - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Not used
 - 2. Turning Vanes
 - 3. Duct Mounted Access Doors and Panels
 - 4. Flexible Connectors
 - 5. Flexible Ducts

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data including details for materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing assemblies: Include dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

PART II - PRODUCTS**2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES**

- A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel or aluminum construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.2 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards, and as indicated.
- B. Provide factory made spin-in starting collars for connections to trunk ducts.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. Review locations prior to fabrication.

- C. Fabricate rigid and close fitting doors of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum one-inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
- D. Access doors smaller than 12 inches square may be secured with sash locks.
- E. Provide two hinges and two sash locks for sizes up to 18 inches square, three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles for sizes up to 24 x 48 inches. Provide an additional hinge for larger sizes.
- F. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide balancing dampers at points on low pressure supply systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Use splitter dampers only where indicated.
- C. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment.
- D. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated.
- E. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

END OF SECTION 15910

SECTION 15932 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by Drawings and Schedules and by Requirements of this Section.
- B. Types of outlets and inlets required for this Project include the following:
 - 1. Ceiling Air Diffusers
 - 2. Wall Registers and Grilles
 - 3. Louvers

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:
 - 1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size and accessories furnished.
 - 2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish and mounting details.
 - 3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, throw and drop; and noise criteria ratings. Indicate selections on data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS (or approved equal)

- A. Diffusers & Grilles
 - 1. Titus, Inc.
 - 2. Metalaire, Inc.
 - 3. Carnes, Inc.
 - 4. E. H. Price
- B. Louvers
 - 1. Arrow United Industries, Inc.

2. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
3. Penn Ventilator Co., Inc.
4. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
5. Safe-Air Inc.
6. Vent Products Co., Inc.
7. NCA
8. Cesco Products

2.2 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Rectangular, extruded aluminum, multi-core type diffuser to discharge air in 360 degree pattern.
- B. Provide inverted T-bar type frame. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabricate of aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.
- D. Provide opposed blade damper with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

2.3 CEILING GRID CORE EXHAUST AND RETURN REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Fixed grilles of 1/2 x 1/2 x 1 inch egg crate.
- B. Provide inverted T-bar type frame. In plaster ceilings, provide plaster frame and ceiling frame.
- C. Fabricate of aluminum with baked enamel off-white finish.
- D. Where not individually connected to exhaust fans, provide integral, gang-operated opposed blade dampers with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.4 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Streamlined and individually adjustable blades, depth of which exceeds 3/4 inch maximum spacing with spring or other device to set blades, horizontal face, double deflection.
- B. Fabricate 1 1/4 inch margin frame with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabricate of aluminum extrusions with 20 gauge minimum frames and 22 gauge minimum blades, with baked enamel off-white finish.
- D. Provide integral, gang-operated opposed blade dampers with removable key operator, operable from face.

2.6 LOUVERS

- A. Provide 4-inch deep louvers with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, bird screen with 1/2 inch square mesh.
- B. Fabricate of 12-gauge extruded aluminum, welded assembly, with factory baked enamel finish. Color selection from manufacturer standard.

- C. Furnish with interior screw holes in jambs for installation.

2.7 ROOF HOODS

- A. Fabricate air inlet or exhaust hoods in accordance with SMACNA Low Pressure Duct Construction Standards.
- B. Fabricate of aluminum, minimum 16 gauge base and 18 gauge hood; suitably reinforced; with removable hood; bird screen with ½ inch square mesh and factory prime coat baked enamel finish.
- C. Mount unit on minimum 12-inch high curb base with insulation between duct and curb.
- D. Make hood outlet area minimum of twice throat area.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air-tight connection.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

END OF SECTION 15932

SECTION 15990 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the Requirements and Procedures of Total Mechanical Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing. Requirements include measurement and establishment of the fluid quantities of the Mechanical Systems as required to meet Design Specifications and Recording and reporting the results.
- B. Testing and Balancing must be conducted by an independent, Certified Testing and Balancing firm, registered with either the AABC or the NEBB.
- C. The Test and Balance Contractor shall be a subcontractor to the Mechanical Contractor.

1.3 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment and balancing of air systems.
- B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC Systems.
- C. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.
- D. Vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 15500.
- B. Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency for approval within 30 days after Award of Contract.
- C. Field Reports: Submit under provisions of Section 15500.
- D. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
- E. Prior to commencing work, submit report forms or outlines indicating adjusting, balancing, and equipment data required.
- F. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Owner and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
- G. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Report shall reference the Contract Drawings for location of equipment and devices. Where reference to the

contract drawings is not satisfactory, include a set of reduced drawings or sketches with equipment and devices identified to correspond with data sheets.

- H. Include detailed procedures, agenda, sample report forms and copy of AABC National Project Performance Guaranty prior to commencing system balance.
- I. Test Reports: Indicate data on AABC National Standards for Total System Balance forms or NEBB forms.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with AABC National Standards for Field Measurement and Instrumentation, Total System Balance, ASHRAE 111, and NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Balancing and Adjusting of Environmental Systems.
- B. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Sequence work under the provisions of Section 15500.
- B. Sequence work to commence after completion of systems and schedule completion of work before Substantial Completion of Project.
- C. Schedule work under the provisions of Section 15500.
- D. Schedule and provide assistance in final adjustment and test of Smoke Control System with Fire Authority.

PART II - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
 - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
 - 2. Control systems are installed complete and operable.
 - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 - 4. Ductwork Systems:
 - a. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 - b. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 - c. Fans are rotating correctly.

- d. Dampers are in place and open.
- e. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
- f. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
- g. Air inlets and outlets are installed and connected.
- h. Duct system leakage is minimized.

- B. Submit Field Reports: Report defects and deficiencies noted during performance of services which prevent system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Owner to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- B. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. HVAC Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply and return systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for exhaust systems.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- B. Permanently mark settings of balancing devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- C. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- D. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

3.5 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust equipment and distribution systems to provide required or design air quantities.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure and record air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Adjust air volume by adjusting duct

internal devices such as dampers and splitters. Do not utilize opposed blade dampers at air inlets and outlets.

- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjusting sheave position at each fan. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Measure and record static air pressure conditions at air supply and exhaust units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- H. Adjust settings and minimum set points for motorized and back draft dampers to design conditions.
- I. Measure and record inlet and outlet temperatures at each air supply unit at full cooling and heating capacity.

3.6 REPORT FORMS

- A. Forms shall include the following:
 - 1. Title Page:
 - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agency
 - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agency
 - c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Agency
 - d. Project Name
 - e. Project Location
 - f. Project Architect
 - g. Project Engineer
 - h. Project Contractor
 - i. Project Altitude
 - j. Report Date
 - 2. Summary Comments:
 - a. Design versus final performance
 - b. Notable characteristics of system
 - c. Description of systems operation sequence
 - d. Summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
 - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
 - f. Test Conditions
 - 3. Instrument List:
 - a. Instrument
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model Number
 - d. Serial Number
 - e. Range
 - f. Calibration Date
 - 4. Electric Motors:
 - a. Manufacturer
 - b. Model/Frame

- c. HP/BHP/Efficiency
 - d. Phase, Voltage, Amperage; Nameplate, Actual, No Load
 - e. RPM
 - f. Service Factor
 - g. Starter Size, Rating, Heater Elements
 - h. Sheave Make/Size/Bore
5. V-Belt Drive:
- a. Identification/Location
 - b. Required Driven RPM
 - c. Driven Sheave, Diameter and RPM
 - d. Belt, Size and Quantity
 - e. Motor Sheave Diameter and RPM
 - f. Center to center distance, maximum, minimum, and actual
6. Equipment Data:
- a. Identification/number
 - b. Manufacturer
 - c. Model number and Serial number
 - d. Capacity
 - e. Service
 - f. Design flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
 - g. Actual flow rate, pressure drop, BHP
 - h. Temperature readings
7. Duct Traverse:
- a. System zone/branch
 - b. Duct size
 - c. Area
 - d. Design velocity
 - e. Design air flow
 - f. Test velocity
 - g. Test air flow
 - h. Duct static pressure
 - i. Air temperature
 - j. Correction factor
8. Air Distribution Test Sheet:
- a. Air terminal number
 - b. Room number/location
 - c. Terminal type
 - d. Terminal size
 - e. Area factor
 - f. Design velocity
 - g. Design air flow
 - h. Test (final) velocity
 - i. Test (final) air flow
 - j. Percent of design air flow

3.7 SOUND AND VIBRATION TESTING

- A. Test and adjust Mechanical Systems for sound and vibration in accordance with the detailed instructions of the referenced Standards.

B. Sound Level Test and Report:

1. Location
2. Octave Bands - equipment off
3. Octave Bands - equipment on

C. Vibration Test and Report:

1. Location of Points:

- a. Fan bearing: drive end
- b. Fan bearing: opposite end
- c. Motor bearing: center (if applicable)
- d. Motor bearing: drive end
- e. Motor bearing: opposite end
- f. Casing: (bottom or top)
- g. Casing: (side)
- h. Duct after flexible connection: (discharge)
- i. Duct after flexible connection: (suction)

2. Test Readings:

- a. Horizontal, velocity and displacement
- b. Vertical, velocity and displacement
- c. Axial, velocity and displacement

3. Normally acceptable readings, velocity and acceleration

4. Unusual conditions at time of test

5. Vibration source (if non-complying)

END OF SECTION 15990

DIVISION 15B - COMPENSATION FOR MECHANICAL

1.01 COMPENSATION

The work of furnishing and installing Heating and Air Conditioning in the I-77 Iredell Co. Rest Area in accordance with the Mechanical and Site Utility plans and specifications, completed and accepted, will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for "Mechanical Installation for Rest Area Building ". Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work of constructing the Mechanical system for the I-77 Iredell Co. Rest Area, including but not limited to furnishing all transportation, materials, labor, tools, equipment, fees and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment will be made under:

"Mechanical Installation for Rest Area Building"..... Lump Sum

SECTION 16010 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The Stipulations and Conditions stated in this Section, together with all provisions of the "Instructions to Bidders", "General Conditions", "Supplemental General Conditions" and "Special Conditions", hereinbefore set forth, shall apply to this and the other Sections of Division 16.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The General Requirements hereinafter listed apply to the Electrical Work Division. If there is any conflict between the General Requirements and the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall take precedence.

1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Carefully examine all alternates at the back of this Specification and on the Drawings to determine if any work described under the Electrical Section will be affected thereby.

1.4 INTENT

- A. The intent of these Drawings and Specifications are to describe the installation of a complete, fully adjusted, and operational system. Therefore, any items shown on Drawings and not specifically called for in the Specifications, or any items specified and not specifically indicated or detailed on the Drawings, or any items neither specified or shown, but which are reasonably incidental to and commonly required to make a complete job, will be furnished and installed by the Electrical Contractor at his own expense.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all supervision, labor, material equipment, machinery, plant, and any and all other items necessary to complete the Electrical systems. All items of equipment are specified in the singular; however, the Electrical Contractor shall provide the number of items of equipment as indicated on the drawings, and as required for complete systems.

Where the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready to use".

1.6 VISIT TO THE SITE

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall visit the site before submitting his bid so as to be thoroughly familiar with the job conditions and/or peculiarities. No extra payment will be allowed for anything which could have been anticipated from a visit to the site.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. All work under this section shall be accomplished in strict accordance with State codes. Where these plans and specifications conflict with such codes, the codes shall govern.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the Architect or Engineer of such conflicts in writing prior to receipt of bids.
- C. References to the National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) are a minimum installation requirement.
- D. The following regulatory shall be used as minimum standards:

AEIC	American Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
NCCM	N.C. Construction Manual w/G.S. as listed
NCSBC	N.C. State Building Code
NEC	National Electrical Code
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
U/L	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Standards
ASHRAE/IES	90.1 energy code

1.8 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All material and equipment shall be listed, labeled or certified by a nationally recognized testing laboratory to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or third party agencies accredited by the North Carolina Building Code Councils latest edition or amendment.

1.9 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. NA

1.10 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Electrical Drawings and Specifications are intended to cover all the work enumerated under the respective headings. The Drawings are diagrammatic only. No Contractor shall take advantage of conflict or error between Drawings and Specifications, or between General Drawings and Mechanical, Plumbing and/or Electrical Drawings, but shall request a clarification of such from the Architect/Engineer, should this condition exist. If there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum for this clarification, the Electrical Contractor shall include in his bid the most expensive of the items in conflict.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall refer to the Architectural and Structural Drawings and Specifications for the general construction of the building, for floors and ceiling heights,

for locations of walls, partitions, beams, etc., and shall be guided accordingly for setting of all sleeves, inserts and equipment. No Contractor shall under any circumstances scale drawings for the location of equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall verify the locations of all utility services and electrical equipment.

- C. The Electrical Contractor shall keep at least one set of corrected Shop and Design Drawings at the site. Drawings are to be current, denoting approved modifications and actual installed departure. Submit Drawings to Architect/Engineer before final payment is made.

1.11 SUPERVISION

- A. The Electrical Contractor performing the work specified shall be required to employ a qualified superintendent or foreman to continuously supervise the installation of their work, with authorization to act as agent. He shall be capable of checking layouts, coordinating and supervising the work, establishing grades and levels and locating chases, openings, hangers, inserts, sleeves, etc.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect/Engineer, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. All items of the same type or rating shall be identical.

2.2 SUBMITTAL

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall submit, for approval, detailed Shop Drawings on all major equipment and where requested. No materials or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Electrical Contractor has in his possession the approved Shop Drawing for the particular material or equipment. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish the number of copies required by the General or Special Conditions of the contract, but no case less than six (6) copies.
- B. Submitted material shall be properly labeled indicating specific service for which material or equipment is to be used, Section and Article Number of Specifications governing, Contractor's name and name of job.
- C. Approval of equipment will not relieve the Electrical Contractor of compliance with the Specifications even if such approval is made in writing, unless the attention of the Engineer is called to the non-complying features by letter accompanying the submittal data. Approval of submittal data by the Engineer shall not be construed as a complete check of approval of detailed dimensions, weights, gauges, and similar details with the proposed articles. The conformance with the necessary coordination between the various other Contractors and suppliers shall be solely the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor and with no additional expense to the Owner.

2.3 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Manufacturer's lists are to establish a standard of quality and not intended to limit the selection to these manufacturers. All materials and equipment which are essential and have not been specified or shown shall be new and of the highest grade and quality free from defect or other imperfections. It should be understood that where the words "furnished and installed" are used, it is intended that the Electrical Contractor shall purchase and install all materials required, unless otherwise noted.
- B. All materials and equipment proposed as substitutes for these specified shall require a ten (10) day prior approval from the Engineer prior to the bid date. No substitutions will be allowed after the ten (10) day period before the bid date.
- C. All products shall be furnished in compliance with NC General Statute 133-3.

2.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Equipment and materials shall be properly stored, adequately protected, and carefully handled to prevent damage before and during installation. Equipment and materials shall be handled, stored and protected in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect/Engineer. Equipment installed with a factory finish shall be fully protected during construction and shall be maintained free of dust, dirt and foreign matter. Dents and other surface damage shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall clean up and remove from the job site all waste materials, packaging, crating, and refuse resulting from his work on a daily basis.

2.5 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall perform a first class job, both in material and workmanship. None other will be accepted. Deviations from either will be corrected by the Electrical Contractor at the Electrical Contractor's expense.
- B. The material used throughout the work, except when otherwise noted, shall be new and of Specification grade and the best of its kind. No substitutes shall be used unless approved by the Architect/Engineer. All work shall be executed with a maximum speed consistent with safety and good workmanship.
- C. Any equipment furnished by the Mechanical Contractor or any other Contractor that is larger than those indicated on the Drawings and described in these Specifications or have different Electrical characteristics, the increase in cost to the Electrical Contractor for larger wires, conduit, circuit breakers, switches, etc. or for changes in work already installed shall be borne by the instigating Contractor.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL**

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall perform any and all trench and pit excavation and backfilling required for the installation of his work. Trenches shall be made with the sides vertical and shall be shored where necessary for the protection of men and equipment. All excavation work shall be done in a careful manner to avoid damage to footers and foundations. The backfilling shall be placed in layers not exceeding 4 inches in depth, wetting each layer as it is placed and thoroughly compacting each layer with Mechanical tamper or other approved means. Any damage done during excavation and backfilling operations to roads, sidewalks, curbs, shrubs, sod, footers, foundations, etc. shall be replaced to its original condition prior to construction at no expense to the owner. All work will be approved by the Engineer.

3.2 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish all necessary scaffolding, staging, rigging and hoisting required for the completion of his work. All such scaffolding, etc., shall be removed from the premises when its use is no longer required on the job.

3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall provide all cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in the 16000 Sections. The patching shall match adjacent surface material and finishes.
- B. No Structural member shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.
- C. Cutting or Holes:
1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the Structural Sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Engineer prior to drilling through Structural Sections.
 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed.

3.4 WATERPROOFING

- A. At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight. All work subject to approval of the Engineer.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SPACE AND ARRANGEMENT

- A. The equipment shall fit into the space allotted and shall allow adequate clearance for entry, installation, replacement, servicing, and maintenance. The Electrical Contractor shall coordinate the work to ensure that equipment may be moved into place without altering building components or other installations. Access space shall not be less than

the equipment manufacturer's requirements. Working clearances shall be not less than N.E.C or other regulatory requirements.

- B. These drawings indicate the extent and general arrangement of equipment. If any departures are deemed necessary by the Electrical Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted to the Architect/Engineer for approval as soon as practicable and within 30 days after Award of the Contract. No departure shall be made without written approval of the Architect/Engineer. Any delay on the Contractor's part to provide such submittal will not constitute an extension of the Contract time.

3.6 DAMAGE TO WORK ALREADY IN PLACE

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any damage done by him, his agents or employees, to any work already in place. Any such damage done shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense by Mechanics skilled at their respective trades, to the approval of the Architect/Engineer.

3.7 JURISDICTION OF WORK

- A. It may become necessary for the Electrical Contractor to furnish labor or materials which are not generally accepted as part of this trade. In cases of this type, he shall contract the work or shall furnish materials and employ workmen of the trade involved in order not to cause any delay or stoppage of work caused by infringement of Trade Agreements as to jurisdiction, alleged or actual.

3.8 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. All work shall be coordinated with other trades involved in the construction project. All work shall be carefully laid out in advance to coordinate Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical features of construction. The Contractor shall verify at the site all locations, grades, elevations and utility service connections indicated. Any conflicts due to lack of proper coordination shall be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer for resolution. The Electrical Contractor shall make required changes or relocations at no additional cost to the Owner.
- B. Installation, inspection, and testing of work above ceilings shall be completed and approved by the Architect/Engineer prior to installation of the specified finished ceilings. However, a Ceiling Suspension System may be installed as required for coordination.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall consult with the other trades at the start of the work and periodically thereafter, as required to properly coordinate the various items of work, and to avoid interferences. Should any interferences of any nature develop as the work progresses, such interferences shall be resolved and eliminated as directed. The cost of any work directed shall be borne by the Subcontractor or Contractors directed to do this work.

3.9 DIVISION OF WORK

- A. These paragraphs are intended to show exactly the point of division of work between the Electrical Division and the Mechanical Division or any other division.

- B. All equipment covered in the Mechanical Division or any other Division of the Specifications shall be furnished, mounted, and aligned under the respective Division. All starters, controls and wiring for this equipment, including final connection to the same, shall be furnished and installed under that Division.
- C. Divisions of the Specifications shall be completed under the respective Division.
- D. Under Division 16, the Contractor shall be responsible for providing all line side power wiring, conduit, disconnect switches, and junction boxes as shown on the electrical drawings.

3.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. **Manufacturer's Instructions:** Equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to conform to the requirements of the particular application, in accordance with these Drawings and Specifications.

3.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare maintenance manuals in accordance with Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT". In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, include the following information for equipment items:
 - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed Operating Procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal Operating Instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions and summer and winter operating instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and re-assembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
 - 4. Servicing Instructions and Lubrication Charts and Schedules.

3.12 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Prepare record documents in accordance with the requirements in Division 1 Section "PROJECT CLOSEOUT". In addition to the requirements specified in Division 1, indicate installed conditions for:
 - 1. Major raceway systems, size and location, for both exterior and interior; locations of control devices; distribution and branch electrical circuitry; and fuse and circuit breaker size and arrangements.
 - 2. Equipment locations (exposed and concealed) dimensioned from prominent building lines.

3. Approved substitutions, Contract modifications and actual equipment and materials installed.

3.13 GUARANTEE

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall present to the Owner a written guarantee covering his work, including all equipment, material and workmanship. This guarantee shall be against all defects in any of the above work, and shall run for a period of one (1) year from the date of written acceptance of the Contractor's work.
- B. Any defective work, equipment, material and/or workmanship that develops within the Guarantee period, which is not caused by ordinary wear or abuse by other persons, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor without cost to the Owner.

3.14 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. When the entire Contract has been completed and the work is ready for final inspection, the Architect/Engineer or his duly authorized representative will make the inspection. At the time of inspection, the Electrical Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/Engineer that the various systems and pieces of equipment have been adjusted to operate in accordance with the requirements of the Contract.
- B. An authorized Inspector from the North Carolina Department of Insurance shall inspect the project during construction and upon completion of the construction phase. It shall be the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to notify the Inspector as the work progresses. The NCDOI Inspector can be reached at (919) 661-5880.**

3.15 FINAL PAYMENTS

- A. All Final Payments are contingent upon all necessary Certificates and/or Approvals cited above, together with the written Guarantee being presented to the Owner.

3.16 DOCUMENTATION

- A. All tests shall be completely documented indicated time of day, temperature, and all pertinent test information.
- B. All required documentation of readings shall be submitted to the engineer prior to, and as one of the prerequisites for, final acceptance of the project.

END OF SECTION 16010

SECTION 16050 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes limited Scope, General Construction Materials and Methods for Application with Electrical Installations as follows:
 - 1. Miscellaneous metals for support of electrical materials and equipment.
 - 2. Joint sealers for sealing around electrical materials and equipment; and for sealing penetrations in fire and smoke barriers, floors, and foundation walls.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following definitions apply to excavation operations:
 - 1. Additional Excavation: Where excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, if unsuitable bearing materials are encountered, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are reached. The Contract Sum may be adjusted by an appropriate Contract Modification.
 - 2. Sub-Base: As used in this Section refers to the compacted soil layer used in pavement systems between the subgrade and the pavement base course material.
 - 3. Sub-Grade: As used in this Section refers to the compacted soil immediately below the slab or pavement system.
 - 4. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or dimensions without specific direction from the Architect.

1.4 SEQUENCE AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the shut-off and disconnection of electrical service with the Owner and the utility company.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Sub-Base Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or natural or crushed sand.
- B. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1½ inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.

- C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Materials complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP; free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension; debris; waste; frozen materials; and vegetable and other deleterious matter.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

- A. Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A 36.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, welded.
- E. Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade and class as required.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation and application of joint sealers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EXCAVATION

- A. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.
- B. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.
- C. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
 - 1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials.
 - 2. Provide and establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
- D. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
 - 1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of trees indicated to remain.
 - 2. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.

- E. Trenching: Excavate trenches for electrical installations as follows:
1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches clearance on both sides of raceways and equipment.
 2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required.
 3. Limit the length of open trench to that in which installations can be made and the trench backfilled within the same day.
 4. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and backfill with a layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of raceways and equipment. Provide a minimum of 6 inches of stone or gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and electrical installations.
- F. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F (1 degree 2 C).
- G. Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required subgrade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
1. Under walks and pavements, use a combination of sub-base materials and excavated or borrowed materials.
 2. Under building slabs, use drainage fill materials.
 3. Under piping and equipment, use subbase materials where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation.
 4. For raceways less than 30 inches below surface of roadways, provide 4-inch thick concrete base slab support. After installation of raceways, provide a 4-inch thick concrete encasement (sides and top) prior to backfilling and placement of roadway sub-base.
 5. Other areas, use excavated or borrowed materials.
- H. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
1. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.
 2. Removal of concrete formwork.
 3. Removal of shoring and bracing and backfilling of voids.
 4. Removal of trash and debris.
- I. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than eight (8) inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than four (4) inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand operated tampers.

- J. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- K. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of raceways and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- L. Compaction: Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
 - 1. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship (cohesion-less soils).
 - 2. Areas Under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - a. Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - b. Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
 - 3. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations.
 - 4. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at electrical installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

3.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code".

END OF SECTION 16050

SECTION 16100 - RACEWAYS, BOXES AND CABINETS**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Raceways, Fittings, Boxes, Enclosures and Cabinets for Electrical Wiring.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: ANSI C80.6
- C. Electrical Metallic Tubing and Fittings: ANSI C80.3 with compression-type fittings.
- D. Flexible Metal Conduit: Zinc coated steel
- E. Liquid tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- F. Fittings: NEMA FB 1, compatible with conduit/tubing materials.
- G. Non-Metallic Rigid Conduit: Schedule 40 pvc as where shown on the drawings.
- H. "MC" type cable.

2.2 OUTLET AND DEVICE BOXES

- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1
- B. Cast Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, type FD, cast alloy box with gasketed cover

2.3 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Small Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- B. Cast Metal Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- C. Pull Boxes: Code gauge steel with screw type removable cover. NEMA rated for the condition.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine surfaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the raceway system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 MINIMUM CONDUIT SIZE: (unless indicated otherwise) on the drawings conduit shall be sized as follows:

- A. Indoors: The minimum conduit size shall be 1/2".
 - 1. Flexible metal conduit may be used for tap connection to recessed lighting fixtures.
- B. Outdoors: Branch circuit conduit installed below grade to exterior equipment shall be one (1) inch minimum unless noted otherwise.

3.3 WIRING METHODS: Unless noted otherwise on the drawings the following materials shall be used:

- A. Outdoors: Use the following wiring methods:
 - 1. Exposed: Rigid or intermediate metal conduit.
 - 2. Underground: Galvanized Rigid Conduit.
 - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (including transformers and hydraulic, pneumatic, or electric solenoid or motor-driven equipment): Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
 - 4. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 3R or Type 4.
- B. Indoors: Use the following wiring methods:
 - 1. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (including transformers and hydraulic, pneumatic, or electric solenoid or motor-driven equipment): Flexible metal conduit, except in wet or damp locations use liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
 - 2. Damp or Wet Locations: Rigid steel conduit.
 - 3. Exposed: Electrical metallic tubing above 8 feet and rigid metallic conduit below eight (8) feet.
 - 4. Concealed: Electrical metallic tubing or MC cable.
 - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA Type 1, except in damp or wet locations use NEMA Type 3R, unless otherwise noted.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Telephone/Data/Cable TV outlet boxes shall be 2 gang with appropriate trim and cover. Coordinate cover plates with Owner.
- B. Provide insulated bushings for all conduit ends.
- C. Conceal rigid conduit and EMT, unless otherwise indicated, within finished walls, ceilings, above attic space and below floors.
- D. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- E. Install raceways level and square and at proper elevations. Provide adequate headroom.
- F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- G. Use temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceway.
- H. Protect stubs from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portion of bends is not visible above the finished slab.
- I. Where non-metallic conduit is shown to be used below the slab provide rigid conduit to turn up into the building space or at all exterior walls, poles or equipment.
- J. Use raceway fittings compatible with raceway and suitable for use and location. For intermediate steel conduit, use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, except as otherwise indicated.
- K. Run concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance considering the type of building construction and obstructions, except as otherwise indicated. Where the number of bends exceed the total number required by the N.E.C., provide pull boxes as required by code.
- L. Install raceways parallel to or at right angles to surfaces or structural members, and follow the surface contours as much as practical.
 - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together, on common supports where practical.
 - 2. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel. Use factory elbows only where they can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- M. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight.
 - 1. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
 - 2. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
 - 3. Provide expansion joint fittings where required for the raceway used.
- N. IMC and GRC shall terminate with either a double locknut/bushing set or in a threaded hub.

- O. Where conduit type "LB" fittings are used all conduits on conduits over 2" in size shall be "MOGAL" type.
- P. "EMT" connectors shall be steel plated hexagonal compression type only. Do not use pot metal, set-screw, or indenter type connectors.
- Q. Where concentric, eccentric, or oversized knockouts are encountered, a grounding-type insulated bushing shall be provided.
- R. Where conduits of any type pass over a building expansion joint, a standard "expansion joint" fitting, compatible with the type raceway, shall be provided.
- S. Terminations: Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align the raceway to enter squarely and install the locknuts with dished part against the box. Where terminations cannot be made secure with one locknut, use two locknuts, one inside and one outside the box.
- T. Where terminating in threaded hubs, screw the raceway or fitting tight into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align the raceway so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- U. Install pull cords in all empty raceways. Use monofilament plastic line having not less than 200-lb (90 kg) tensile strength. Leave not less than 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of the pull cord.
- V. Telephone and Signal System Raceways 2 Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to the above requirements, install in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 m) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Install pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements. Pull boxes shall be a minimum of 10" square x 6" deep with removable cover.
- W. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points and elsewhere as indicated:
 - 1. Where conduits enter or leave hazardous classified locations.
 - 2. Where conduits pass from warm locations to cold locations, such as exterior spaces and air-conditioned spaces.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by the NEC.
- X. Stub-Up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor a minimum of 6" for connection to freestanding equipment. Extend conductors to equipment with flexible metal conduit. Where equipment connections are not made under this Contract verify the length of the flexible connectors.
- Y. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 6 feet (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise

transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use liquid tight flexible conduit in wet or damp locations. Install separate ground conductor.

- Z. Provide grounding connections for raceway, boxes and components. Tighten connectors and terminals according to tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.
- AA. All underground raceways shall be identified by "UNDERGROUND LINE MARKING TAPE" located directly above the raceway at 6" below finished grade. Tape shall be permanent, bright-colored, continuous, magnetic strip, printed, plastic tape compounded for direct burial not less than 6" wide and 4 mils thick. Printed legend shall be indicative of the service it is marking. Provide sufficient tape not less than 2/3 of the width of the item marked for the full length of the Raceway.
- BB. Where underground raceways are required to turn up into cabinets, equipment, etc., and on to poles, the elbow required and the sub-up out of the slab or earth shall be rigid steel.
- CC. Where shown to be used on the drawings PVC non-metallic conduit used exterior to the building for grouped circuits it shall be encased in a minimum of 3" of 3000 psi rated concrete. Concrete encased non-metallic ducts shall be supported on plastic separators coordinated with duct size and spacing. Separators shall be spaced close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts. Secure separators to the earth and to ducts to prevent floating during placement of concrete. Do not use steel or tie wires in such a way to form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
- DD. The Raceway System shall not be relied on for grounding continuity. A green grounding conductor, properly sized per NEC Table 250-122, shall be run in all power raceways.
- EE. Where non-metallic conduit is allowed on the drawings all bends and off-sets shall be made by approved mechanical benders per the manufacturers instruction. Any conduit not in compliance will be removed.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touch-up coating recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation of system, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips.

END OF SECTION 16100

SECTION 16120 - WIRES AND CABLES**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Building Wires and Cables and Associated Splices, Connectors and Terminations for Wiring Systems rated 600 Volts and Less.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

- A. UL-listed building wires and cables with conductor material, insulation type, cable construction, and rating as specified in Part 3 "Applications" Article.
- B. Rubber Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 3.
- C. Thermoplastic Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 5.
- D. Cross-Linked Polyethylene Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 7.
- E. Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulation: Conform to NEMA WC 8.
- F. Solid conductor for 10 AWG and smaller: Stranded conductor for larger than 10 AWG.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. UL-listed factory fabricated wiring connectors of size, ampacity rating, material, and type and class for application and for service indicated.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine raceways and building finishes to receive wires and cables for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN\THWN or XHHW, copper conductor, in raceway.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. All conductors shall be copper.
- B. Minimum conductor size for power and lighting circuits shall be #12 AWG. Maximum conductor size shall be 500 KCMIL AWG.
- C. All power and lighting circuits #10 awg and smaller shall be solid copper conductors. Conductor sizes #8 awg and larger shall be Class "B" stranded copper conductors.
- D. Pull conductors into raceway simultaneously where more than one is being installed in same raceway.
 - 1. Use pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation.
 - 2. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Conductor Splices: Keep to minimum.
- F. Wiring at Outlets: Install with at least 8 inches of slack conductor at each outlet.
- G. Connect outlets and components to wiring and to ground as indicated. Tighten to UL Standard 486A.
- H. Power and Lighting circuits shall have individual neutral conductors.**
- I. All power circuits noted for computer equipment with isolated grounding shall be individually installed in a separate conduit with separate phase, neutral conductor, grounding conductor, and isolated grounding conductor, unless noted otherwise.
- J. In no case shall any wire installed to a device exceed the U.L. rating of the device.

3.4 SPLICING

- A. Joints in solid conductors shall be using Idea "wire nuts", 3M Company "scotch lock", or "T&B" "PIGGY" (or approved equal) connectors in junction boxes, outlet boxes and lighting fixtures.
- B. "Sta-kon" or other permanent type crimp connectors shall not be used for branch circuit connections.
- C. Joints in stranded conductors shall be spliced by approved mechanical connectors. Solderless mechanical connectors similar to "NSI" multi-cable connector blocks for splices and taps, provided with UL approved insulating covers, may be used instead of mechanical connectors plus tape.
- D. Conductors in all cases, shall be continuous from outlet to outlet unless "taps" are required and shall be made only within outlet, junction boxes, troughs and gutters.

3.5 VOLTAGE DROP

- A. Where conductor length from the panel to the first outlet on a 120 volt circuit exceeds 100 feet, the branch circuit conductors from the panel to the first outlet shall be not smaller than #10 awg.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Upon installation of wires and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Procedures: Perform each Visual and Mechanical Inspection and Electrical Test stated in NETA Standard ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Correct malfunctioning products at site, where possible, and re-test to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and re-test.

3.7 ELECTRICAL TESTING

- A. Feeder Insulation Resistance Testing:
 - 1. All current carrying phase conductors and neutrals shall be tested as installed, and before connections are made, for insulation resistance and accidental grounds. This shall be done with a 500-volt megger. The procedures listed below shall be followed:
 - 2. Minimum readings shall be one million (1,000,000) or more ohms for # 6 AWG wire and smaller, 250,000 ohms or more for #4 wire or larger, between conductor and the grounding conductor.
 - 3. After all devices and equipment are installed and all connections completed to each panel, the Contractor shall disconnect the neutral feeder conductor from the neutral bar and take a megger reading between the neutral bar and the grounded enclosure. If this reading is less than 250,000 ohms, the Contractor shall disconnect the branch circuit neutral wires from the neutral bar. Test each neutral conductor separately until the low readings are found. The Contractor shall correct troubles, reconnect and re-test until at least 250,000 ohms from the neutral bar to the grounded panel can be achieved with only the neutral feeder disconnected.
 - 4. The Contractor shall send a letter to the Engineer certifying that the above has been done and tabulating the megger readings for each panel. This shall be done at least four (4) days prior to final inspection.
 - 5. At the final inspection, the Contractor shall furnish a megger and show the Engineers that the panels comply with the above requirements. He shall also furnish a hook-on type ammeter and a voltmeter and take current and voltage readings as directed by the representatives.

RA-376

C203566-RA

IREDELL COUNTY, NC

END OF SECTION 16120

SECTION 16140 - WIRING DEVICES**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes various types of receptacles, connectors, switches and finish plates.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each product specified.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Comply with NEMA Standard WD 1-101968, "General Purpose Wiring Devices".
- B. Enclosures: NEMA 1 equivalent, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Color: Selected by Architect.
- D. Duplex receptacles shall be of the grounding type arranged for back and side wiring, with separate single or double grounding terminals. Receptacles shall be straight blade, rated 20 amp, 125 volt and the face configuration shall conform to the NEMA Standard No. WD-1, NEMA WD-6, DSCC W-C-596G & UL 498, and shall be approved third party listed. Self-grounding or automatic type grounding receptacles are not acceptable in lieu of receptacles with separate grounding screw lugs and a direct green insulated conductor connection to the equipment grounding system. Receptacles shall be specification grade mounted vertically.
- E. Receptacles, Straight-Blade, Special Features: Comply with the basic requirements specified above for straight-blade receptacles of the class and type indicated, and with the following additional requirements:
 - 1. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Receptacles: UL Standard 943, "Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters" with integral NEMA 5-20R duplex receptacle. Design units for installation in a 2¾ inch (70-mm) deep outlet box without an adapter.
- F. Receptacles, Industrial Heavy-Duty: Conform to NEMA Standard PK 4 "Plugs, Receptacles and Cable Connectors of the Pin and Sleeve type for Industrial Use".

- G. Plug Sets: Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of the equipment being connected.
- H. Single pole and three or four-way toggle type as indicated on the drawings. Switches shall be of the grounding type with hex-head grounding screw rated 20 amp 120/277V AC only. Lighted handle switches shall have neon lights of the correct voltage rating where indicated on the drawings. All switches shall have quiet operating mechanisms without the use of mercury switches. All switches shall be listed by an approved third-party agency, approved for the voltage and amperage indicated. Color selected by Architect.
- I. Motion Sensor Switches
 - 1. Single Pole-single switching
 - 2. Single Pole-double switching
 - 3. Switches shall be combination ultrasonic and passive infrared.
 - 4. 100 square foot coverage, 180 degree.
 - 5. 120 volt: 800 watt incandescent, 1000 watt fluorescent.
 - 6. 277 volt, 1800 watt fluorescent.
 - 7. 5 year warranty.
- J. Wall Plates: Single and combination types that mate and match with corresponding wiring devices. Features include the following:
 - 1. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.04 inch thick, type 302, satin finished stainless steel, intermediate jumbo size except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized cast ferrous steel, standard size.
 - 3. Provide a quantity of 2% spare cover plates for each type of device cover used to the Owner.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices and assemblies plumb and secure.
- B. Install wall plates when painting is complete.
 - 1. Arrangement of Devices: Except as otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multi-gang wall plates.
- C. Protect devices and assemblies during painting.

- D. Adjust locations at which floor service outlets are installed to suit the indicated arrangement of partitions and furnishings.
- E. Field verify the actual location of all outlet devices above equipment or counter tops before rough-in and installation. Any outlet installed in conflict with equipment or conditions that could have been avoided, will be corrected at the Contractor's expense.
- F. Provide weatherproof cast aluminum cover plates for all devices exterior to the building or in "wet" locations, Hubbell WP26M or equal.
- G. GFCI protection shall be provided for all receptacles exterior to the building, in restrooms or where required by Code.
- H. Locate all receptacles in rated walls with 24" minimum horizontal separation. This includes devices located opposite each other in the walls.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 16 Section "Electrical Identification".
 - 1. Switches: Where 3 or more switches are ganged and elsewhere where indicated, identify each switch with approved legend engraved on wall plate.
 - 2. Receptacles: Identify the panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use machine-printed, pressure-sensitive, abrasion-resistant label tape on face of plate and durable wire markers or tags within outlet boxes.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test wiring devices for proper polarity and ground continuity. Operate each operable device at least six (6) times.
- B. Test ground-fault circuit interrupter operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer recommendations.
- C. Replace damaged or defective components.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. General: Internally clean devices, device outlet boxes and enclosures. Replace stained or improperly painted wall plates or devices.

END OF SECTION 16140

SECTION 16190 - SUPPORTING DEVICES**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes secure support from the building structure for Electrical items by means of Hangers, Supports, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Seals and Associated Fastenings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product specified.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 COATINGS

- A. Coating: Supports, support hardware and fasteners shall be protected with zinc coating or with treatment of equivalent corrosion resistance using approved alternative treatment, finish and inherent material characteristic. Products for use outdoors shall be hot-dip galvanized.

2.2 MANUFACTURED SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Raceway Supports: Clevis hangers, riser clamps, conduit straps, threaded C clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets and spring steel clamps.
 - 1. Expansion Anchors: Carbon steel wedge or sleeve type.
 - 2. Toggle Bolts: All steel spring-head type.
- B. Conduit Sealing Bushings: Factory-fabricated watertight conduit sealing bushing assemblies suitable for sealing around conduit or tubing passing through concrete floors and walls. Construct seals with steel sleeve, malleable iron body, neoprene sealing grommets or rings, metal pressure rings, pressure clamps and cap screws.
- C. U-Channel Systems: 16-gage steel channels, with 9/16-inch diameter holes, at a minimum of 8 inches on center, in top surface. Provide fittings and accessories that mate and match with U-channel and are of the same manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATED SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. General: Shop or field fabricated supports or manufactured supports assembled from U-Channel components.
- B. Steel Brackets: Fabricated of angles, channels and other standard structural shapes. Connect with welds and machine bolts to form rigid supports.
- C. Pipe Sleeves: Provide pipe sleeves of one of the following:
 - 1. Sheet Metal: Fabricate from galvanized sheet metal; round tube closed with snap-lock joint, welded spiral seams, or welded longitudinal joint. Fabricate sleeves from the following gage metal for sleeve diameter noted:
 - a. 3-inch and smaller: 20-gage
 - b. 4-inch to 6-inch: 16-gage
 - 2. Steel Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe.
 - 3. Plastic Pipe: Fabricate from Schedule 80 PVC plastic pipe.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install supporting devices to fasten electrical components securely and permanently in accordance with NEC requirements.
- B. Coordinate with the building structural system and with other electrical installation.
- C. Raceway Supports: Comply with the NEC and the following requirements:
 - 1. Strength of each support shall be adequate to carry present and future load multiplied by a safety factor of at least four. Where this determination results in a safety allowance of less than 200 lbs, provide additional strength until there is a minimum of 200 lbs safety allowance in the strength of each support.
 - 2. Install individual and multiple (trapeze) raceway hangers and riser clamps as necessary to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments and other hardware necessary for hanger assembly and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
 - 3. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze-type hangers.
 - 4. Support individual horizontal raceways by separate pipe hangers. Spring steel fasteners may be used in lieu of hangers only for 1 inch and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings only. For hanger rods with spring steel fasteners, use ¼ inch diameter or larger threaded steel. Use spring steel fasteners that are specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing.

5. Space supports for raceway's types not covered by the above in accordance with NEC.
 6. Support exposed and concealed raceway within 1 foot of an unsupported box and access fittings. In horizontal runs, support at the box and access fittings may be omitted where box or access fittings are independently supported and raceway terminals are not made with chase nipples or threadless box connectors.
 7. In vertical runs, arrange support so the load produced by the weight of the raceway and the enclosed conductors is carried entirely by the conduit supports with no weight load on raceway terminals.
 8. In interior spaces provide a minimum of ¼ inch space for all conduits installed on the exterior building walls. Approved "clamp-back" or strut devices shall be used.
- D. **Miscellaneous Supports:** Support miscellaneous electrical components as required to produce the same structural safety factors as specified for raceway supports. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnects, control enclosures, pull boxes, junction boxes, transformers and other devices.
- E. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be supported separately except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach the bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved type of fastener not more than 24 inches from the box.
- F. **Conduit Seals:** Install bushing seals for conduit penetrations of slabs on grade and exterior walls below grade. Tighten sleeve seal screws until sealing grommets have expanded to form watertight seal.
- G. **Fastening:** Unless otherwise indicated, fasten electrical items and their supporting hardware securely to the building structure, including but not limited to conduits, raceways, cables, cable trays, bus ways, cabinets, panelboards, transformers, boxes, disconnect switches and control components in accordance with the following:
1. Fasten by means of wood screws or screw-type nails on wood, toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or solid masonry and machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel. Do not weld conduit, pipe straps or items other than threaded studs to steel structures. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws.

END OF SECTION 16190

SECTION 16195 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION**PART I - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Identification of Electrical Materials, Equipment and Installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for each type of product specified.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 2. National Band and Tag Co.
 - 3. Panduit Corp.
 - 4. Seton Name Plate Co.
 - 5. Standard Signs, Inc.
 - 6. W.H. Brady, Co.

2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Raceways, Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 inch to 2 inches in width. Colors to match color schemes noted herein.
- B. Underground Line Marking Tape: Permanent, bright colored, continuous printed, metallic strip, plastic tape compounded for direct burial service not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick. Printed legend indicative of general type of underground line below.
- C. Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers: Vinyl or vinyl cloth, self adhesive, wrap-around, cable/conductor markers with pre-printed numbers and letter.
- D. Furnish and install engraved laminated phenolic nameplates for all safety switches, panelboards, transformers, switchboards, switchboard branch breakers, motor control centers and other electrical equipment. Nameplates shall be securely attached with self-tapping stainless steel screws, if the screw end is protected; otherwise rivets shall be used.

Letters shall be approximately ½” high minimum. Embossed self-adhesive tape is not acceptable for marking equipment.

- E. Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one-piece, self-locking nylon cable ties, 0.18-inch minimum width, 50-lb minimum tensile strength, and suitable for a temperature range from minus 50 degrees F to 350 degrees F. Provide ties in specified colors when used for color coding.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors and other designations used in Electrical Identification work with corresponding designations specified or indicated. Install numbers, lettering, and colors as approved in submittals and as required by code.
- B. Sequence of Work: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces that require finish, install identification after completion of finish work.
- C. Identify Junction, Pull, and Connection Boxes: Install on outside of box cover. Label box covers with identity of contained circuits. Use pressure-sensitive plastic labels at exposed locations and similar labels concealed boxes. Color code boxes as indicated below. Method shall be by colored adhesive not less than 4 square inches for 4" boxes and larger boxes. Permanent type "magic" markers are not accepted as a means of identification.

120/208 volt blue

- D. Underground Electrical Line Identification: During trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, signal and communications lines, install continuous underground plastic line marker, located directly above line at 6 inches below finished grade where multiple lines are installed in a common trench or concrete envelope. Provide marker tape to cover 2/3 of the overall width.
- E. Conductor Color Coding: Provide color coding for secondary service, feeder, and branch circuit conductors throughout the project secondary electrical system as follows:

230/120 Volts	Phase
Black	A
Red	B
White	Neutral
Green	Ground

- F. Use conductors with color factory-applied the entire length of the conductors except as follows:
 - 1. The following field-applied color-coding methods may be used in lieu of factory-coded wire for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG.

- a. Apply colored, pressure-sensitive plastic tape in half-lapped turns for a distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Use 1-inch wide tape in colors as specified. Do not obliterate cable identification markings by taping. Tape locations may be adjusted slightly to prevent such obliteration minimum width 2".
- G. Tag or label conductors as follows:
1. Multiple Circuits: Where multiple branch circuits or control wiring or communications/signal conductors are present in the same box or enclosure (except for three-circuit, four-wire home runs), label each conductor or cable. Provide legend indicating source, voltage, circuit number, and phase for branch circuit wiring. Phase and voltage of branch circuit wiring may be indicated by mean of coded color of conductor insulation. For control and communications/signal wiring, use color coding or wire/cable marking tape at terminations and at intermediate locations where conductors appear in wiring boxes, troughs, and control cabinets. Use consistent letter/number conductor designations throughout on wire/cable marking tapes.
 2. Match identification markings with designations used in panelboards shop drawings, Contract Documents, and similar previously established identification schemes for the facility's electrical installations.
- H. Install equipment/system circuit/device identification as follows:
1. Apply equipment identification labels of engraved plastic-laminate on each major unit of electrical equipment in building, including central or master unit of each electrical system. This includes communication/signal/alarm systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, with 1/2 inch high lettering on 1½ inch high label (2 inch high where two lines are required), white lettering in blue field for normal power equipment other face colors shall match the equipment served. Text shall match terminology and numbering of the Contract Documents and shop drawings.
 2. All Phenolic labels shall be securely attached to the equipment by self-tapping stainless steel screws.
 3. Name plate colors shall be as follows:

....Blue surface with white core for 120/230 Volt Equipment.
- I. Apply circuit/control/item designation labels of engraved plastic laminate for disconnect switches, breakers, pushbuttons, pilot lights, motor control centers, and similar items for power distribution and control components above, except panelboards and alarm/signal components, where labeling is specified elsewhere. For panelboards, provide framed, typed circuit schedules with explicit description and identification of items controlled by each individual breaker. Pencil in all spare and leave spaces blank.
- J. All outlet boxes, junction boxes and pull boxes shall have their covers and exterior visible surfaces painted with colors to match the surface color scheme specified. This

includes covers on boxes above lay-in and other type accessible ceilings.

- K. All empty conduit runs and conduit with conductors for future use shall be identified for use and shall indicate where they terminate. Identification shall be by pressure sensitive label applied to the conduit or outlet; designate "use" and "location served".

END OF SECTION 16195

SECTION 16452 - GROUNDING

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Solid Grounding of Electrical Systems and Equipment. It includes basic requirements for grounding for protection of life, equipment, circuits, and systems. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented in other Sections of these Specifications.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be defined as they are in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes, ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, the more stringent requirements and the greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.
- B. Conductor Materials: Copper

2.2 WIRE AND CABLE CONDUCTORS

- A. General: Comply with Division 16 Section "Wires and Cables". Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including stranding.
- B. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated
- C. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable
- D. Bare Copper Conductors: Conform to the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B-3
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B-8
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B-33

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS CONDUCTORS

- A. Ground Bus: Bare annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, full-size rated.

- B. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 gauge bare copper wire, terminated with copper ferrules.
- C. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inch thick and 2 inches wide, except as indicated.

2.4 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. General: Listed and labeled as Grounding Connectors for the materials used.
- B. Pressure Connectors: High conductivity-plated units
- C. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for the application

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel with high strength steel core and electrolytic grade copper outer sheath, molten welded to core.
 - 1. Size: 3/4 inch by 10 feet

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Equipment Grounding Conductor Application: Comply with NEC Article 250 for sizes and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors are indicated.
 - 1. The raceway system shall not be relied on for ground continuity .Install an equipment ground conductor in all power related conduits. Size conductor as required by NEC Table 250-122. Data and Signal conduits do not require a separate grounding conductor unless required by the manufacturer of the equipment to be installed.
- B. Signal and Communications: For telephone, alarm, and communication systems, provide a #6 AWG minimum green insulated copper conductor in raceway from the grounding electrode system to each terminal equipment location. Leave 3' pigtail wiring at termination point where equipment boards are shown. Make direct connection where equipment is provided.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Ground electrical systems and equipment in accordance with NEC requirements except where the Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements.
- B. The electrical service shall be grounded by three (3) means:
 - 1. To the cold water main, if metallic and in direct contact with the earth for at least 10 feet as per the NEC Article 250-81.

2. To the steel frame of the building, provided the building frame is effectively grounded.
 3. To ground rod(s)
- C. Ground Rods: Locate a minimum of one-rod length from each other and at least the same distance from any other grounding electrode. Interconnect ground rods with bare conductors buried at least 24 inches below grade. Connect bare-cable ground conductors to ground rods by means of exothermic welds except as otherwise indicated. Make these connections without damaging the copper coating or exposing the steel. Use $\frac{3}{4}$ inch by 10 ft. ground rods except as otherwise indicated. Drive rods until tops are 6 inches below finished floor or final grade except as otherwise indicated. All ground connections shall be accessible.
- D. Metallic Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper ground conductors, sized as indicated, in conduit from the building main service equipment, or the ground bus, to main metallic water service entrances to the building. Connect ground conductors to the main metallic water service pipes by means of ground clamps. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect the ground conductor to the street side of the fitting. Do not install a grounding jumper around dielectric fittings. Bond the ground conductor conduit to the conductor at each end.
- E. Route grounding conductors along the shortest and straightest paths possible without obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage, except as indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections in such a manner as to minimize possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
1. Use electroplated or hot tin-coated materials to assure high conductivity and make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
 2. Make connections with clean bare metal at points of contact.
 3. Aluminum to steel connections shall be with stainless steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 4. Aluminum to galvanized steel connections shall be with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 5. Coat and seal connections involving dissimilar metals with inert material such as red lead paint to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Terminate insulated equipment grounding conductors for feeders and branch circuits with pressure-type grounding lugs. Where metallic raceways terminate at metallic housings without mechanical and electrical connection to the housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the ground bus in the housing. Bond electrically non-continuous conduits at both entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors.

- C. Tighten grounding and bonding connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with manufacturer's published torque tightening values for connectors and bolts. Where manufacturer's torquing requirements are not indicated, tighten connections to comply with torque tightening values specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- D. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide the correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by the manufacturer of the connectors. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground conductor.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests: Subject the completed grounding system to a megger test at each location where a maximum ground resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure ground terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural precipitation or natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by the 2 point method in accordance with Section 9.03 of IEEE 81, "Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System".
- B. Service Grounding Test
 - 1. After completion of the electrical grounding and bonding systems, test the ground resistance with a ground resistance tester. Where test shown resistance-to-ground is over 25 ohms, provide additional ground rods until the minimum of 25 ohms is achieved.
- C. Deficiencies: Where ground resistances exceed specified values, and if directed, modify the grounding system to reduce resistance values. Where measures are detected that exceed those indicated the provisions of the Contract, covering changes will apply.
- D. Report: Prepare test reports of the ground resistance at each test location. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and re-establish original grades. Where sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other Work to their original condition. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, or mulching.

END OF SECTION 16452

SECTION 16470 – PANEL BOARDS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Lighting and Power Panel Boards and Associated Auxiliary Equipment Rated 600 V or Less

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Panel Boards: A panel board with thermal magnetic circuit-breaker branches, designed for residential and light commercial projects, operating at 600 V and below, available in both single and 3-phase versions, and equipped with combination flush/surface mounting trim.
- B. Over-current Protective Device (OCPD): A device operative on excessive current that causes and maintains the interruption of power in the circuit it protects.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type panel board, accessory item, and component specified.
- C. Shop Drawings from manufacturers of panel boards including dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations. Show tabulations of installed devices, major features and voltage rating.
- D. Include the following:
 - 1. Enclosure type with details for types other than NEMA Type 1.
 - 2. Bus configuration and current ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current rating of panelboard.
 - 4. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual protective devices and auxiliary components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be defined as they are in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- B. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code".

- C. NEMA Standard: Comply with NEMA PB1, "Panel Boards".
- D. UL Standards: Comply with UL 61, "Panel Boards", and UL 50, "Cabinets and Boxes".

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Cutler Hammer
 - 2. Square D
 - 3. Siemens

2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Over-current Protective Devices (OCPDs): Provide type, rating, and features as indicated on the schedules. Tandem circuit breakers shall not be used. Multiple breakers shall have common trip.
- B. Circuit Breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. 100% rated copper Ground and Neutral Bus (unless noted otherwise).
- D. Enclosures: Cabinets, flush or surface mounted as indicted. NEMA Type 1 enclosure.
- E. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps except as indicated. Front for surface-mounted panels shall be same dimensions as box. Fronts for flush panels shall overlap box except as otherwise specified.
- F. Directory Frame: Metal, mounted inside each panel door.
- G. Bus: Hard drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity
- H. Main and Neutral Lugs: Bolt-on type
- I. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors.
- K. Provision for Future Devices: Equip with mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances, for the OCPD ampere ratings indicated for future installation of devices.
- L. Feed-through panels are not permitted.
- M. The use of series breakers is not permitted.
- N. Flash protection boundary and the incident energy for the electrical equipment shall be determined in accordance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E requirements.

2.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panel Board Nameplates: Engraved laminated plastic or metal nameplate for each panel board mounted with self-tapping stainless steel screws.

PART III - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install panel boards and accessory items in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1, "General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panel Boards Rated 600 Volts or Less" and manufacturers' written installation instructions.
- B. Mounting Heights: Top of trim 6'-2" above finished floor, except as indicated.
- C. Mounting: Plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount flush panels uniformly flush with wall finish.
- D. Circuit Directory: Typed and reflective of final circuit changes required to balance panel loads. Obtain approval before installing. Pencil all spares. Spaces shall be left blank.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Provision for Future Circuits at Flush Panel Boards: Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panel into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in future.
- G. Wiring in Panel Gutters: Train conductors neatly in groups, bundle and wrap with wire ties after completion of load balancing.

3.2 GROUNDING

- A. Connections: Make equipment grounding connections for panelboards as indicated.
- B. Provide ground continuity to main electrical ground bus indicated.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. All connections shall be provided per UL 486A and UL 486B.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Quality Control Program: Conform to the following:
 - 1. Procedures: Field tests and Inspections will be made by the Engineer at time of completion of the work and in accordance these Specifications.
 - 2. Schedule tests with at least one (1) week in advance notification.
- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Include the following inspections and related work:
 - 1. Inspect for defects and physical damage, labeling, and nameplate compliance with requirements of up-to-date Drawings and Panel Board Schedules.

2. Exercise and perform of operational tests of all Mechanical components and other operable devices in accordance with manufacturer's Instruction Manual.
3. Check panel board mounting, area clearances and alignment and fit of components.
4. Check tightness of bolted electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panel boards. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 16470

SECTION 16476 – DISCONNECTS

PART I - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Equipment and Service disconnects.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data for Switches and Accessories specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the "National Electrical Code", Article 100.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers (or approved equal):
 - 1. Cutler-Hammer Products; Eaton Corp.
 - 2. Siemens
 - 3. Square D Company

2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Enclosed Non-Fusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, handle lockable with 2 padlocks.
- B. Enclosed Fusible Switch, 800 Amperes and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, clips to accommodate specified fuses, enclosure consistent with environment where located, handle lockable with 2 padlocks, and interlocked with cover in CLOSED position.
- C. Enclosure: NEMA KS 1, Type 1, unless specified or required otherwise to meet environmental conditions of installed location.

- D. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R
- E. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4
- F. All switches shall be "Heavy Duty" rated for the voltage required.
- G. Coordinate all fuse rated switches with the equipment to be furnished. Furnish fuses.
- H. Safety switches shall be third-party listed.
- I. Switches shall have defeatable door interlocks that prevent the door from opening when the operating handle is in the open position.
- J. Switches shall have handles whose positions are easily recognizable in the "on" or "off" position. For safety reasons, padlocks shall be provided for switches located in the public areas.
- K. Switches shall have nonteasible, positive, quick make-quick-quick-break mechanisms.
- L. Switches shall be properly labeled. See section 16195, Electrical Identification.

PART III - EXECUTION**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install enclosed switches level and plumb.
- B. Where fuses are required, the fuses shall be matched with the equipment supplier's requirements.
- C. Provide one additional set of fuses for each disconnect switch.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
- B. Correct malfunctioning units at site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance. Otherwise, remove and replace with new units and re-test.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, construction debris and repair damaged finish including chips, scratches and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 16476

SECTION 16515 - INTERIOR LIGHTING**PART I - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes interior lighting fixtures, lamps, ballasts, emergency lighting units, and accessories.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
- B. Product data describing fixtures, lamps, ballasts, and emergency lighting units. Arrange product data for fixtures in order of fixture designation. Include data on features and accessories and the following information:
 - 1. Outline drawings of fixtures indicating dimensions and principal features.
 - 2. Electrical ratings and photometric data with specified lamps and certified results of independent laboratory tests.
 - 3. Data on batteries and chargers of emergency lighting units.
 - 4. Shop Drawings from manufacturers detailing non-standard fixtures and indicating dimensions, weights, methods of field assembly, components, features and accessories.
 - 5. Non-returnable samples, when requested by Engineer, for verification purposes of specific individual fixtures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code" for components and installation.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide fixtures that are listed and labeled for their indicated use on the Project.
- C. Coordination of Fixtures With Ceiling: Coordinate fixtures mounting hardware and trim with the ceiling system. Provide plaster or sheet-rock trims when required on the project whether indicated or not at no additional cost to the Owner. Coordinate with Architectural Plans before ordering fixtures.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Minimum warranty period on emergency lights shall be three (3) years from date

acceptance. Warranty shall include all parts (less lamps).

- B. All other lighting products shall be warranted for a period of not less than 1 year from date of acceptance. This warranty does not include miscellaneous parts which are external to the product (i.e. lamps) which are considered maintenance item.

PART II - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIXTURES - GENERAL

- A. Comply with the requirements specified in the Articles below and the Lighting Fixture Schedule on the Drawings.

2.2 FIXTURE COMPONENTS - GENERAL

- A. Metal Parts: Free from burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, except as indicated. Components are formed and supported to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating and free from light leakage under operating conditions. Arrange to permit re-lamping without use of tools. Arrange doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other pieces to prevent accidental falling during re-lamping and when secured in the operating position. Light seal strips inside the fixture will not be allowed.
- D. Reflecting Surfaces: Minimum reflectances as follows, except as otherwise indicated:

1. White Surfaces:	85 percent
2. Specular Surfaces:	83 percent
3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces:	75 percent
4. Laminated Silver Metalized Film:	90 percent
- E. Lenses, Diffusers, Covers, and Globes: 100 percent virgin acrylic
 - 1. Plastic: Highly resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat and UV radiation.
 - 2. Lens Thickness: 0.125 inches minimum

2.3 SUSPENDED FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Single-Stem Hangers: ½ inch steel tubing with swivel ball fitting and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- B. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, ½ inch steel tubes with single canopy arranged to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.

- C. Rod Hangers: 3/16 inch diameter cadmium plated, threaded steel rod.

2.4 FLUORESCENT FIXTURES

A. Electronic Ballast:

1. Ballast to be "UL listed, Class P".
2. Ballast to be "Sound Rated A".
3. Ballast enclosure size shall be same as or smaller than, magnetic ballast.
4. Light regulation shall be +/- 10% input voltage variation.
5. Ballast shall have high power factor (minimum of 90%).
6. Lamp current crest factor shall be equal to, or less than, 1.7.
7. Input current third harmonics shall not exceed ANSI recommendations (32% total harmonic distortion, 27.5% of the third triplets).
8. Flicker shall be 15% or less with any lamp suitable for the ballast.
9. Ballast design shall withstand line transients per IEEE 587, Category A.
10. Ballast case temperature shall not exceed 25 degrees C rise over 40 degrees C ambient.
11. Ballast shall meet FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 18.
12. Parallel wiring between the ballast and fixture is recommended.
13. Minimum of five (5) years warranty is required with each electronic ballast.
14. The manufacturer shall have not less than 5 years of experience in manufacturing electronic ballast.

- B. Provide disconnecting means per NEC 410.130 G.

- C. Low Temperature Ballast Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 degrees C

- D. Where compact fluorescent light fixtures are specified, "High Power Factor" electronic ballast shall be standard.

2.5 FLUORESCENT LAMPS

- A. All fluorescent lamps to be {41} K-rated unless noted otherwise.

2.6 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Conform to UL 924, "Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment".

1. Arrows: Include as indicated.
- B. Emergency Exit Signs shall be of the "LED" style.
- C. Units shall be completely self-contained, provided with maintenance-free battery, automatic charger, and other features. Luminaire must be third-party listed as emergency lighting equipment, and meet or exceed the following standards: NEC, NC Building Code, Volume X Energy code, NFPA-101, and NEMA Standards.
- D. BATTERY-It shall be sealed, maintenance-free type, with minimum of 90 minutes operating endurance. Must have a normal life expectancy of 10 years. Batteries shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0 degree C to 60 degrees C and contain a resealable pressure vent, a sintered + positive and – negative terminal.
- E. CHARGER- It shall be fully automatic solid state type, full wave rectifying, with current limiting. Charger shall restore the battery to its full charge within 24 hours after a discharge of 90 minutes under full rated load. The unit shall be activated when the voltage drops below 80%. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if LEAD battery is used to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during extended power outage.
- F. ADDITIONAL FEATURES- Pilot light to indicate the unit is connected to AC power. The battery shall have rate discharge pilot light, unless self-diagnostic type. Test switch to simulate the operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing the lamps from the battery. This simulation must also exercise the transfer relay.
- G. WARRANTY-The entire unit shall be warranted for 3 years. The battery must have an additional 2 more years pro-rated warranty. Warranty shall start from the date of project final acceptance. Warranty shall be included in the contract document.
- H. LED-The use of LED is required due to their reliable performance, low power consumption, and limited maintenance requirements. Maximum LED failure rate shall be 25% within a seven (7) year period; otherwise, if exceeded, manufacturer shall replace the complete unit at no charge to the owner.

2.7 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Conform to UL 924, "Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment" requirements for "Unit Equipment". Provide self-contained units with the following features and additional characteristics as indicated.
- B. Units shall be completely self-contained, provided with maintenance-free battery, automatic charger, and other features. Luminaire must be third-party listed as emergency lighting equipment, and meet or exceed the following standards: NEC, NC Building Code, Volume X Energy code, NFPA-101, and NEMA Standards.
- C. BATTERY-It shall be sealed, maintenance-free type, with minimum of 90 minutes operating endurance. Must have a normal life expectancy of 10 years. Batteries shall be a high temperature type with an operating range of 0 degree C to 60 degrees C and contain a resealable pressure vent, a sintered + positive and – negative terminal.

- D. **CHARGER-** It shall be fully automatic solid state type, full wave rectifying, with current limiting. Charger shall restore the battery to its full charge within 24 hours after a discharge of 90 minutes under full rated load. The unit shall be activated when the voltage drops below 80%. A low voltage disconnect switch shall be included if LEAD battery is used to disconnect the battery from the load and prevent damage from a deep discharge during extended power outage.
- E. **ADDITIONAL FEATURES-** Pilot light to indicate the unit is connected to AC power. The battery shall have rate discharge pilot light, unless self-diagnostic type. Test switch to simulate the operation of the unit upon loss of AC power by energizing the lamps from the battery. This simulation must also exercise the transfer relay.
- F. **WARRANTY-**The entire unit shall be warranted for 3 years. The battery must have an additional 2 more years pro-rated warranty. Warranty shall start from the date of project final acceptance. Warranty shall be included in the contract document.

2.8 FINISH

- A. **Steel Parts:** Manufacturer's standard finish applied over corrosion-resistant primer, free of streaks, runs, holidays, stains, blisters, and defects. Remove fixtures showing evidence of corrosion during project warranty period and replace with new fixtures.
- B. **Paint parts** after fabrication.

PART III – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. **Setting and Securing:** Set units plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, and secure according to manufacturer's printed instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
- B. **Support For Recessed and Semi-Recessed Fixtures:** Units shall be supported independent from suspended ceiling. Install fixture with support wires at 2 diagonal corners to the structure or building steel.
 - 1. **Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid:** Center in the acoustical panel. Support fixtures independently with at least two $\frac{3}{4}$ inch metal channels spanning and secured to the ceiling tees.
 - 2. **Install support clips or screws** for recessed fixtures, securely fastened to ceiling grid members, at or near each fixture corners.
 - 3. **Support wires shall be not less than the support wires** for the ceiling system.
- C. **Support for Suspended Fixtures:** Brace pendants and rods that are 4 feet long or longer to limit swinging. Support stem mounted single unit suspended fluorescent fixtures with twin stem hangers. For continuous rows, use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.
- D. **Lamping:** See Schedule on Drawings, or provide standard lamp for the rating of the fixture.

- E. Where mounting height for fixtures are not scheduled, coordinate with the Engineer before any installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Emergency Battery Units Test: Verify normal operation of each fixture after fixtures have been installed and circuits have been energized with normal power source. Interrupt electrical energy for a period of not less than 90 minutes to demonstrate proper operation of Emergency Lighting installation. Include the following in tests of emergency lighting equipment.
 - 1. Duration of supply
 - 2. Low battery voltage shut-down
 - 3. Normal transfer to battery source and retransfer to normal
 - 4. Low supply voltage transfer
- C. Replace or repair malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.
- D. Contractor shall perform a test on each unit after it is permanently installed and charged for a minimum of 24 hours. Battery shall be tested for 90 minutes. The battery test shall be done 10 days prior to final inspection by the State Construction Office. Any unit which fails the test must be repaired or replaced and tested again. Copy of the test report shall be sent to the State Construction Office.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures upon completion of installation. Use methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

END OF SECTION 16515

DIVISION 16 - COMPENSATION FOR ELECTRICAL

1.01 COMPENSATION

The work of furnishing and installing electrical work in the I-77 Iredell Co. Rest Area Building and Storage Building, in accordance with the Electrical and Site Utility plans and specifications, completed and accepted, will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for " Electrical Installation for Rest Area Building " and "Electrical Installation for Storage Building". Such prices and payments will be full compensation for all work of constructing the Electrical installation to and for the I-77 Iredell Co. Rest Area Building and the Storage Building, including but not limited to furnishing all transportation, materials, labor, tools, equipment, fees and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment will be made under:

"Electrical Installation for Rest Area Building"Lump Sum

"Electrical Installation for Storage Building".....Lump Sum

DIVISION 16 - COMPENSATION FOR ELECTRICAL

1.01 COMPENSATION

The work of furnishing and installing electrical work in the I-77 Iredell Co. Rest Area Building and Storage Building, in accordance with the Electrical and Site Utility plans and specifications, completed and accepted, will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for " Electrical Installation for Rest Area Building " and "Electrical Installation for Storage Building". Such prices and payments will be full compensation for all work of constructing the Electrical installation to and for the I-77 Iredell Co. Rest Area Building and the Storage Building, including but not limited to furnishing all transportation, materials, labor, tools, equipment, fees and incidentals necessary to complete the work. Payment will be made under:

"Electrical Installation for Rest Area Building"Lump Sum

"Electrical Installation for Storage Building".....Lump Sum

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ROADSIDE ENVIRONMENTAL UNIT

PLANTING

LANDSCAPE PLANTING.....	3
SEASONAL LIMITATIONS.....	3
ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD FOR PLANTING.....	3
HERBICIDES.....	4
LANDSCAPE METAL EDGING.....	5
MULCH FOR PLANTING.....	5
WATER FOR PLANTING.....	6
TOPSOIL.....	6
LANDSCAPE FINISH GRADING.....	6
TREE PROTECTION FENCE.....	7
SODDING.....	10
IRRIGATION SYSTEM.....	14

REST AREA SITE DEVELOPMENT

3" PVC SLEEVE.....	19
3/4" PVC WATER PIPE, SCH 80.....	19
1" PVC WATER PIPE, SCH 80.....	19
3" PVC WATER PIPE, SCH 80.....	19
3/4" GATE VALVE AND BOX.....	19
3" GATE VALVE AND BOX.....	19
3/4" POST-TYPE YARD HYDRANT.....	23
2 1/8" POST-TYPE FIRE HYDRANT.....	24
TRANSFORMER PAD.....	25
PICNIC TABLE.....	25
PICNIC SHELTER WITH PICNIC TABLE.....	29
WASTE CONTAINER.....	31
RECYCLING CONTAINER.....	31
5' POLYWOOD BENCH.....	32
FLAG POLE.....	32
DECORATIVE CONCRETE PAVERS.....	33
RIVER ROCK.....	34
VEGETATION REMOVAL FOR TRAIL.....	34
STORMWATER COLLECTION SYSTEM.....	36
LANDSCAPE LIGHTING SYSTEM.....	37
CONCRETE STEPS.....	40
METAL HAND RAIL.....	40
FREE STANDING STONE WALL.....	41
STONE RETAINING WALL.....	41

SITE SIGNING.....	42
FARM POST AND RAIL FENCE.....	43
SERVICE AREA DUAL GATE.....	43
WATER FEATURE.....	45
9" CONCRETE BORDER.....	51
HINGED METAL BOLLARD.....	52
CURB BUMPER.....	52
DEPRESSED SIDEWALK RAMP.....	53
CISTERN.....	53
PERGOLA.....	59
ARBOR.....	59



LANDSCAPE PLANTING

Furnish, deliver, plant bed preparation and the planting of trees, shrubs, ground covers, bedding plants and seedlings at locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance to NCDOT Standard Specification 1670.

Basis of Payment: Landscape Planting will be paid for at the contract “lump sum’ unit price.

Landscape Planting.....Lump Sum

SEASONAL LIMITATIONS

The initial planting and replacement of plants shall be done from October 15 thru March 31. See Standard Specifications Sections 1060 - Landscape Development Materials and 1670 - Planting.

ESTABLISHMENT PERIOD FOR PLANTING

Establishment Period for Planting: An establishment period will begin after satisfactory installation and acceptance of all of the planting and *will apply only to the woody plant materials: trees, shrubs and ground covers*. All plants must be in an upright healthy condition, planted at the proper depth, mulched areas will be weed free and tidy and any staking or guying that is utilized must be in proper condition prior to beginning the establishment period. During the establishment period the contractor will be responsible for proper care of the plantings in accordance with Section 1670-14 Establishment.

All plants that do not continue to conform to the specifications and quality as approved when they were installed will be unacceptable. The contractor will remove all plants that are determined to be unacceptable from the site within five days of request by the Engineer. Replacements will be installed within the Seasonal Limitations.

Each month during the establishment period a meeting will be held between the Engineer and the Contractor to discuss establishment work required during that period. Additional meetings may be scheduled if deemed necessary by the Engineer. All the required work will be performed in a timely manner and with utmost regard to the safety and convenience of the rest area users. Failure on the part of the contractor to complete the required work in a satisfactory manner will result in the Department having the work performed by others and paid for by the Performance Bond.

All requirements of Section 1670-14 Establishment will also be applicable during the Establishment Period for Planting. The Establishment Period for Planting will last a minimum of twelve months and extend into the seasonal limitations for planting in order to allow replacement plantings to be installed. See contract times for exact time period and dates.

HERBICIDES

Post-emergence herbicidal treatment and Pre-emergent herbicidal treatment will consist of the following products and rates unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Follow guidelines noted in the Standard Specification Section 1670.

Herbicide Chart

Herbicide Brand Name	Common Name	Formulation	Oral LD/50 (MG/KG)	Amount of Formulation per Acre	Lbs. of Active Ingredient per Acre	Adjuvants	Remarks
<i>Stump Control</i>							
<i>Garlon</i>	Triclopyr	3 S	2,574	1 gal./1 gal. of water	3 #	1 - 2 qts. Surfactant /acre	Paint or spray, add bullseye dye.
<i>Pre-emergent</i>							
<i>Pennant + Endurance + Gallery</i>	Metolachlor + Prodiamine + Isoxaben	Liquid (5G) + 65 WDG + 75 DF	3750 + >5,000 + 5,000	2 - 3 pts. (40#) + 2# + 1#	1.95 - 2.93# (2#) + 20 lbs. + 1#	NA	Spring application ; use tank agitation when mixing.
<i>Post-emergent</i>							
<i>Roundup</i>	Glyphosate	4 S	>5,000	2 - 4 qts.	2 - 4 #	2 - 4 qts. Surfactant / 100 gals.	NA

Basis of Payment: Pre-emergent herbicidal treatment and Post-emergent herbicidal treatment will be measured and paid for in square yards of plant bed measured along the surface of the ground.

Pre-Emergent Herbicidal Treatment for Plant Beds.....Square Yard
Post-Emergent Herbicidal Treatment for Plant Beds..... Square Yard

LANDSCAPE METAL EDGING

General

The work covered by this item will consist of furnishing and installing the metal landscape edging in locations as directed by the engineer.

Landscape Metal edging construction will conform to Commercial Grade Metal Edging or equivalent. Metal Edging will be 3/16" (4.8mm) hot rolled low carbon steel (ASTM-A-36, ASTM-A-283, ASTM-A-569) with a 6" width. Edging will include a minimum of 4 stakes per 10' length, and prefabricated corners and ends. Stakes will be 16" long. Color will be a black electrostatic powder coated finish resistant to cracking, chipping, corrosion and UVA damage.

Compensation

The work of installing landscape metal edging as approved by the Engineer, when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the unit price per linear foot for "Landscape Metal Edging". Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision; including but not limited to furnishing all labor, materials, and equipment and any other incidentals necessary or required to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Landscape Metal Edging LF

MULCH FOR PLANTING

Mulch for planting shall consist of pine bark. All mulch and the work associated in placing the mulch during planting shall conform to article 1060-11 of the Standard Specifications.

Mulch for Planting: Mulch will be pine bark from a single source unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. **Submit sample for approval prior to placement.**

Install mulch to a finished depth of 4 inches, rake and compact to create a uniform finish.

Payment will be made under:

Mulch for plantingCY

WATER FOR PLANTING

Water for Planting: Water for Planting will be applied in accordance with the standard specifications. Water for Planting will be furnished as described herein. It is anticipated that installation of the landscape planting and sod, and therefore watering of plant materials and sod, will occur after the site water system has been installed, connected and is functional. Consequently the water for this project will be provided to the contractor through the on site water system. Should a problem occur with the on site water system the contractor will be required to furnish water from an alternative source with no additional compensation to the contractor. All applicable sections of Section 1060, 'Landscape Development Materials' and Section 1670, 'Planting' of the Standard Specifications will apply.

Payment will be made under:

Water for PlantingM / G

TOPSOIL
LANDSCAPE FINISH GRADING

General

Landscape finish grading consists of placing topsoil material within the interior part of the site seeding, sod, and planting beds, and cutting and backfilling around buildings, sidewalks, etc., to provide proper drainage and elevations as indicated on the grading plans, cross-sections, and as directed by the Engineer. Landscape finish grading is the fine grading of the exposed soil in order to give a smooth coherent surface in and around the main areas of the building.

Material

Topsoil will be as specified herein and will be utilized for all fill/backfill operations as directed by the Engineer.

Topsoil will be a sandy loam, silt loam or clay loam that contains a reasonable amount of humus material. Topsoil will be of good texture, loose and friable and will be representative of topsoil in the general vicinity. It will be reasonably free from sod, hard lumps, subsoil, large roots, rocks and gravel, noxious weed seeds and/or toxic substances or other material, which would be harmful to plant growth. **Topsoil when delivered to the job site will be approved by the Engineer prior to placement**, whether or not the source of topsoil has been previously approved.

Primary earthwork for the general construction and grading of the site is not part of this pay item. Fill material to bring building site to finished grade will be as specified in the building specifications under earthwork.

Installation

Place building fill and compact as described in the building specifications. Place topsoil fill and spread evenly to a depth of 18 inches or as directed by the Engineer, which after settlement, constitutes finish grade. Do not place topsoil when the ground is frozen, is excessively wet, or is in a condition that the soil cannot be worked easily and dressed smoothly. Compact fill material under elevated sidewalks/concrete paving to a density equal to or greater than undisturbed soil in the area.

Where fill material is needed within wooded areas, precautionary measures will be taken to prevent damage to trees and the root system of trees. When placing or compacting fill material in or adjacent to wooded areas heavy machinery will not be allowed. Equipment for placing fill material will be approved by the Engineer prior to any grading work.

Compensation

‘Landscape Finish Grading’ will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for the work detailed in this section that has been successfully accomplished and accepted. Building fill will be included as part of the building lump sum payment. ‘Topsoil’ will be paid for in the actual number of cubic yards of topsoil placed and accepted. Topsoil will be measured by truck measurement. Each truck will be measured and will have a legible identification mark indicating its capacity. Load each truck to at least its measured capacity at the time it arrives at the point of delivery. The recorded capacity will be adjusted by making a 25 percent deduction to allow for shrinkage, and the adjusted capacity will be the quantity to be paid for.

Such price and payment will be full compensation for furnishing, all labor, equipment and all incidentals necessary to complete the work satisfactorily.

Payment will be made under:

Landscape Finish Grading..... LS

Topsoil CY

TREE PROTECTION FENCE

General Requirements and Restrictions

The aesthetics and comfort of the rest area is greatly enhanced by the maturing trees on the site. The Department has dedicated much effort to preserve all trees possible during this project. This will require the utmost care during the construction process since the construction. The contractor will assist the department by educating its employees, subcontractors and any utility companies conducting work in the vicinity, of the efforts and the preservation measures required herein.

Tree Preservation/Protection Fence consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing wood slat, polyethylene, or polypropylene fence as specified or as directed by the Engineer and in accordance with the special provisions included herein.

Install tree protection fence prior to any demolition. All construction unless approved by the Engineer will occur within the construction fence. *Do not trespass* with vehicles or machinery in the areas indicated for tree preservation. Do not park, refuel, repair or maintain vehicles or equipment in the tree preservation areas. Do not stockpile materials or store equipment in the tree preservation areas.

Do not release petroleum products, fuels, paints, or lubricants anywhere within this project in the vicinity of the tree preservation areas or in areas that drain into this vicinity. Do not apply or release herbicides, fertilizers or chemicals of any kind that may be toxic to plant life and do not 'clean out' concrete trucks in the vicinity of the tree preservation areas, or into areas that drain into this vicinity. Do not burn trash, debris or vegetation in the vicinity of tree preservation areas.

Demolition, ground disturbing activities and construction that occurs within the drip line of the tree(s) or within a radius three times the drip line of the tree(s) will be done with utmost care. Accomplish all grading in such a manner as to avoid standing water or saturated soils around root systems of trees that are to remain. Install erosion control devices in a timely manner to prevent sedimentation of the tree root zone in the tree preservation areas. In areas to be 'cut' by grading or where utility trenches or building footings occur, prevent shredding, tearing or exposing roots by excavating a trench not less than 6" wide and to the maximum depth of the cut up to 24" deep. Hand saw any roots 2" or greater in diameter that are encountered to make a clean smooth cut. If necessary, dig out enough soil to reach an undamaged portion of the root to make the smooth cut. To prevent drying out of roots, immediately cover any exposed root surfaces with 6" of approved mulch or soil until 'finish' construction operations dictate removal. Supplemental irrigation may be necessary during periods of drought or stress. Irrigate as directed and approved by the Engineer.

Branches that protrude into the construction area that interfere with construction operations will be tied back if possible or pruned if not. Follow proper pruning techniques as established in American National Standards Institute ANSI Z133.1 and perform pruning by a professional arborist. Submit description of proposed work along with arborist credentials to the Engineer for approval prior to conducting work.

Violation of any of these tree preservation measures will result in suspension of all work until the violation is resolved or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Such suspension of work will not be considered justification for additional compensation in accordance with Section 104 of the Standard Specifications or extension of the contract time.

Materials

Posts will be nominal 2" x 4" or 4" x 4", lengths as required, structural light framing, grade no. 2, southern yellow pine or steel posts will be a minimum of 1 3/8" wide measured parallel to the fence, with a weight of 1.25 lbs/ft of length. Wood posts will be treated with a preservative in accordance with Section 1082-3 of the Standard Specifications.

Fence fabric will be a barricade or safety barrier type highly visible orange polyethylene or polypropylene mesh that is approved by the Engineer. Fabric will be UV stabilized, flexible and inert to most chemicals and acid.

Signs will be fabricated of a durable, weatherproof lightweight material. Signs will have a white background with red lettering. They will be a minimum of 4.5 square feet and clearly display the following message in both English and Spanish:

TREE PROTECTION ZONE

DO NOT ENTER

Submit sample for approval prior to placing.

Installation

Erect fence to conform to the general contour of the ground. Do not remove existing plant material in order to install fence unless directed by the Engineer.

Set post and maintain in a vertical position. Post may be hand set or set with a post driver. If hand set, thoroughly tamp all backfill material, if power driven, wood posts may be sharpened to a dull point. Remove and replace any post damaged by power driving prior to final acceptance. Cut the tops of all posts at a 30-degree angle. The posts may, at the option of the Contractor, be cut at this angle either before or after the posts are erected. Contractor is responsible for locating all utilities prior to installation of fence posts.

Stretch fence fabric taut and attach to post with appropriate means according to post type utilized. In sections where signs will be located, reinforce top of fabric by weaving a 12 gauge galvanized wire in the fabric and firmly attach to the post at each end of section. Place signs every 100 linear feet with a minimum of one sign for each segment facing in a different direction. Secure sign to fence fabric at all four corners placing near the top of the fence fabric where clearly visible.

Tree Protection Fence Maintenance

At any time during the duration of the project if the tree protection fence is not in an upright secure position with no gaps and properly signed, work on the project will be suspended wholly until the fence is properly repaired and determined to be in satisfactory condition by the Engineer. Remove tree protection fence, fill post holes, weed/mow and dispose of debris off site as a last item of work on the project.

Compensation

Tree Protection Fence will be paid for as ‘Tree Protection Fence’ in linear feet as measured along the surface of the installed and accepted work.

Such payment will be full compensation for the work described above including furnishing, installing, and removing; fence post, fence bracing, fence fabric, staples, tie wires; all tools, equipment and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work. Mulch and/or watering required herein will be incidental to the completion of the work.

Payment will be made under.

Tree Protection Fence LF

SODDING

Sodding (Tall Fescue/Bluegrass Mixture)

General: The sodding shall be prepared in accordance with all applicable requirements of Section 1663 of the Standard Specifications and the following provisions:

The Contractor shall obtain a certificate or limited permit issued by The N.C. Department of Agriculture (1-800-206-9333) or (919-733-6932) stating that the sod has been found to be free of injurious plant pests.

Materials:

Only "approved sod" (trade designation) consisting of tall fescue/bluegrass shall be used. The sod, machine cut to the suppliers standard width and length, shall be 5/8 inch (16 mm) minimum thickness, excluding top growth and thatch, at the time of cutting. Before cutting, the sod shall be uniformly mowed at a height of 2 to 3 inches (52-78 mm). Standard sod sections shall be sufficiently strong to support their own weight and retain their size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on the upper 10% of the section.

APPROVED TALL FESCUE CULTIVARS:			
ADVENTURE	ADVENTURE II	AMIGO	ANTHEM
APACHE	APACHE II	ARID	BROOKSTONE
BONANZA	BONANZA	CHESAPEAKE	CHIEFTAIN
CORONADO	CROSSFIRE II	DEBUTANTE	DUSTER

FALCON	FALCON II	FINELAWN PETITE	FINELAWN
FINELAWN I	GENESIS	GRANDE	GUARDIAN
HOUNDOG	JAGUAR	JAGUAR III	KENTUCKY 31
KITTY HAWK	MONARCH	MONTAUK	MUSTANG
OLYMPIC	PACER	PIXIE	PYRAMID
REBEL	REBEL JR.	REBELL II	RENEGADE
SAFARI	SHENANDOAH	TITAL	TOMAHAWK
TRAILBLAZER	TRIBUTE	WRANGLER	
APPROVED KENTUCKY BLUEGRASS CULTIVARS:			
KENBLUE	GLADE	ADELPHI	BARON
BRISTOL	CHALLENGER	COLUMBIA	FYLKING
MERIT	PLUSH	RAM I	RUGBY
SYDSPORT	TOUCHDOWN	VANTAGE	

Sod shall be delivered on site within 24 hours of being cut and be covered by acceptable means during delivery. A certificate from the sod producer stating the date and time of sod cutting shall accompany the sod when it arrives at the project site.

Soil Preparation:

Remove litter and other debris. Satisfactorily dispose of weeds or other unacceptable growth on the areas to be sodded.

Prior to beginning preparation of the soil to receive sod, all eroded, uneven and rough areas shall be contour graded and/or filled with soil as directed by the Engineer. The soil shall be scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth of not less than 5 inches (130 mm) with a maximum width of 48 inches (1145 mm). Clods shall be broken and the top 2 to 3 inches (52 to 78 mm) of soil shall be worked into an acceptable soil bed by the use of soil pulverizers, drags, or harrows.

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking sufficient soil samples (at least one sample per planting area for testing by The Department of Agriculture, Soil Testing Division, to determine the soil pH. Samples shall be taken in the presence of the Engineer. Results shall be received by the Engineer directly from the North Carolina Department of Agriculture and Consumer Services.

Limestone: Based on these results the Contractor shall add limestone, if required, to bring the soil pH to 5.5 to 6.5 (opt. 6.0). The amount of limestone to be applied will be approved by the Engineer prior to application. Application of limestone will be

considered incidental to the work of "Sodding" and no direct payment will be made for such.

Sulfur: Based on these results the Contractor shall add sulfur if the pH is greater than 7.0, to bring the soil pH to 5.5 to 6.5 (opt. 6.0). The amount of sulfur to be applied will be approved by the Engineer prior to application. Application of sulfur will be considered incidental to the work of "Sodding" and no direct payment will be made for such.

After soil preparation, lime or sulfur (if necessary), shall be uniformly distributed by mechanical means using a drop type spreader and thoroughly mixed with the top five inches (130 mm) of the soil by discing, harrowing, or other approved methods.

The area shall then be harrowed, dragged, raked, or prepared by other approved methods which will give a lawn type finish. All trash, debris and stones larger than 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) in diameter or other obstructions that could interfere with the placing of the sod shall also be removed. The finished surface shall be moistened with water prior to placing the sod as directed by the Engineer.

Placement:

Sod handling and placement shall be a continuous process of cutting, transporting and installing including repairing seams and voids. Sod shall always be installed within 48 hours after being cut. Sod shall be watered within 2 hours of installation.

Any sod or portions of sod rejected by the Engineer during the initial placement shall be removed from the project and replaced with acceptable sod immediately. The Contractor shall cease any and all other placement of sod on the project until rejected sod has been replaced.

After sod has been placed, and staked where necessary, according to Section 1663, it shall then be rolled or tamped carefully and firmly by means acceptable to the Engineer to ensure proper soil contact. If rolled, roller shall weigh 150#/ft (224kg/m) of roller width. Use of rubber tired equipment to roll shall not be allowed. Metal staples, 12 inches (305 mm) long unless otherwise approved, shall be made of 11 gauge (3.0 mm diameter) new steel wire so as not to bend when pinned or driven through the sod. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent the installed sod from being torn or displaced. After rolling or tamping the sod, it shall be watered uniformly and thoroughly with a minimum of 1 inch of water (5.6 gallons per square yard (25 liters per square meter) applied immediately after installation of sod. In no case shall the time interval between sod placement and initial watering exceed 2 hours. Water shall be placed to the required quantity through sequential passes to insure proper coverage and to prevent runoff. A minimum of ¼ inch (6.4 mm) should be placed on each pass.

Maintenance:

The Contractor shall be responsible for all watering and other maintenance required to maintain the livability and health of the sod from installation until completion of the 60 day observation period. Additional water shall be applied as needed and as directed by the Engineer to maintain the livability of the sod. Each additional watering event shall be a minimum of 0.5 inch of water (2.8 gallons per square yard (13 liters per square meter)) uniformly applied over the sodded area and may be placed in a series of passes to prevent runoff, with a minimum of ¼ inch (6.4 mm) on each pass.

Any sod or portions of sod rejected by the Engineer after placement but prior to beginning the observation period, shall be removed from the project and replaced with acceptable sod. Satisfactory replacement of sod shall begin within 10 days of notification. Failure to replace and repair damaged or dead sod as directed by the Engineer may result in sanctions under Article 108-7 or Article 108-8.

Observation Period:

The Contractor shall maintain responsibility for the sod for a 60 day observation period beginning upon the satisfactory completion and acceptance of all work required in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall guarantee the sod under the payment and performance bond, refer to Article 109-10 in the standard specifications.

Upon satisfactory completion of work and acceptance by the Engineer, the 60 day observation period shall begin.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all watering and other maintenance required to maintain the livability of the sod from installation until final acceptance including monitoring the sod to ensure all watering and other maintenance is performed as required.

After the first 30 days of the 60 day observation period, the Contractor and Engineer shall meet to review the project and identify dead or damaged sod to be replaced. The Contractor, at no additional expense to the Department, shall satisfactorily replace any sod that is not in a living and healthy condition as determined by the Engineer. Replacement sod shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the same requirements as for initial sodding operation, except that the amounts of limestone, sulfur, and water may be readjusted as directed by the Engineer. Satisfactory replacement of sod shall begin within 10 days of notification. Failure to replace and repair damaged or dead sod as directed by the Engineer may result in sanctions under Article 108-7 or Article 108-8. Upon completion and acceptance of the sod repairs, the remaining 30 days of the observation period shall begin.

Acceptance:

At the end of the 60 day observation period, the sod furnished and installed under this contract must be in a living and healthy condition, as determined by the Engineer.

Acceptance of sod will be at the end of the 60 day observation period.

Sodding shall be inspected by the Area Roadside Environmental Engineer to begin and end the 60 day observation period. The sod shall be weed free at time of final acceptance.

Payment:

Payment and measurement to be in accordance with Section 1663 of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

SoddingSquare Yards

IRRIGATION

General: The Contractor shall provide all materials and labor to install an Irrigation system utilizing spray heads and drip emitters, the Department has provided plan sheets that designate the turf areas that are to receive spray head irrigation and planted / mulched areas that are to receive drip emitter irrigation. The contractor shall provide a Design Plan shall showing piping, spray head and emitter locations, selecting a pump , controls, Valves and components to operate the system by drawing water from a 6,000 gallon Cistern Tank (tank specified elsewhere), a make-up water supply, as well as shop drawings and specifications for the pipe , pumps, controls ,irrigation components , system controller ,and appropriate housing for all the components he proposes to furnish, for approval by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide all labor, equipment, and materials for the installation of the irrigation system including but not limited to layout, trenching, backfilling, providing and installing pipe, valves, actuators, filters, pressure regulators, pump (coordinate with cistern contractor), drip tubing, drains, controller, wiring, boring sleeves.

The Contractor shall be familiar with all state and local regulations and ordinances concerning irrigation systems and obtain permits that are necessary for the installation of the irrigation system.

The Contractor shall lay out work as accurately as possible in accordance with the irrigation Design plan that is to be designed by the contractor and approved by the engineer.

The Contractor shall furnish a transferable certificate of warranty registration and a guarantee of work and materials for a one-year period from date of final acceptance of the system. Final payment for the system shall not be made unless this certification is presented to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner to prevent injury to trees, shrubs, and turf or other types of vegetation that are to remain growing. When any such injuries to existing trees or shrubs occur, broken branches shall be removed and rough edges of scarred areas shaped and made smooth in accordance with generally accepted horticultural practice. All scarred areas and cut surfaces more than one (1) inch in diameter shall then be thoroughly covered with tree paint. Any new plants that are damaged to such an extent as to destroy their value for landscape purposes shall be removed and replaced in kind by the Contractor at no cost to the Department when so directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for full and complete coverage of irrigated area and shall make any necessary minor adjustments or as directed by the Engineer at no additional costs. The Contractor shall prepare an full size "as-built" drawings which shall include locations of all parts of the irrigation system installed by the Contractor. This may include, but is not limited to all system controllers, valves (automatic and manual), pipe, bores, drip tube, wires, wire splices, and any deviation from the contract bid documents. Two (2) copies of the "as-built" drawing shall be supplied to the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall be responsible for training personnel in the operation and maintenance of the irrigation system.

The Contractor shall balance and adjust the various components of the irrigation system as the overall operation of the system is most efficient. This includes synchronization of the controllers, adjustments to pressure valves, and individual station adjustments on the controllers.

Upon completion of the irrigation system installation, the Contractor shall schedule a final inspection with the Engineer. Final acceptance of the irrigation system shall take place upon approval of the Engineer that satisfactory installation is complete.

System Piping

The installation of the system piping shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and shall proceed from the point of connection of supply for the system. The supply for the system shall be generated from the cistern or water make-up system..

All irrigation pipes shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, dust, and moisture before application of required solvent or lubricant. All connections between plastic pipe and metal valves or steel pipe shall be made using plastic male adapters. All threads shall be sealed with teflon thread sealing tape.

All automatic remote control valves with PVC ball valves; installed on the inlet side, shall be installed in 12 inch meter boxes to provide for accessibility for maintenance operations. Meter boxes shall be submitted and approved by the engineer. Valve boxes shall be mounted with lids at the finish grade level. The Contractor shall install all valves in locations that will not conflict with plant locations in the plant beds.

If necessary, any PVC water pipe shall be installed in accordance with the applicable irrigation provisions herein, as shown on the irrigation plans, and/or as directed by the Engineer.

During the progress of the work and until the completion and final acceptance, the pipelines and their appurtenances shall be kept clean throughout. Any obstructions or deposits shall be removed. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that water, earth, or other foreign substances cannot enter.

If, at any time before completion of the contract, any broken pipe or any defects are found in the lines or in any of their fittings or appurtenances, they shall be replaced. All pipe, fittings, and appurtenances shall be carefully examined for defects before placing, and any found defective shall not be used.

The Contractor is herein forewarned as to the possibility of having to vary the depth of pipeline installation to achieve minimum cover specified (whether existing pipelines, conduits, cables, mains, etc. are shown on the plans or not). Pipe and accessories shall be carefully lowered into the trench with suitable equipment. Under no circumstances shall any of the water main materials be dropped or dumped into the trench. All irrigation system main lines shall be installed at a minimum of 18 inches and a maximum of 24 inches below the soil grade. All irrigation system zone lines shall be installed at a minimum of 12 inches and a maximum of 18 inches below the soil grade.

All backfill material shall be free of rock, stones, lumps, or debris. Backfilled trenches shall be compacted to a degree comparable to the adjacent undisturbed material. Trenches shall be tamped mechanically. All disturbed areas shall be dressed off to finish grade. The Contractor shall be responsible for settling of the irrigation trenches for a period of one (1) year from date of final acceptance and refill trenches as needed.

PVC pipe shall be the sized according to industry standards and approved by the Engineer.

All solvent weld fittings shall have a minimum Schedule 40 PVC rating.

All main line pipe and system zone line pipe shall be PR 200 PVC pipe.

Wiring

Automatic control wiring shall be installed in a common trench with the system piping where

feasible. All wiring shall be installed at least 12 inches below finished grade and to the side and below the irrigation piping. The Contractor shall provide looped slack at the valve locations and snake wires in the trench to allow for linear contraction of the wires. Wiring shall be bundled and tied or taped at 10 ft. intervals. The following shall also apply:

All 26.5 VAC control wiring shall be #14 AG, single strand, copper wire with polyethylene UF installation rated for 300 VAC minimum unless otherwise noted. Common wires from controllers shall be white in color while hot wires shall be red in color.

Control wire splices shall be allowed only in runs of 500 feet or more. Splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall be made with approved materials. Concentrations of splices, where necessary, shall be installed in approved weather proof valve boxes. All 26.5 VAC control wire shall be installed within conduit whenever the wire is passing through sleeves.

Drip Irrigation Emitters

All drip irrigation emitters shall be of the size, type, and model numbers as indicated by the irrigation drawings and notes. Spacing of the emitters on this project shall not exceed the manufacturer's maximum recommended spacing. The location of all emitters shall be as shown on the irrigation plans.

½" & ¼" Tubing

All drip irrigation ½" and ¼" tubing shall be the size and type as indicated on the irrigation plans and shall be located as shown in the details. The ½" tubing shall be Rainbird/Hunter/Toro Xeri-Tube or approved equal and the ¼" tubing shall be Rainbird/Hunter/Toro ¼" Vinyl Distribution Tubing or an approved equal. All drip irrigation tubing shall meet the manufacturers recommended specifications.

Ball and Remote Control Valves, Filters, and Pressure Regulators:

The ball and remote control valves, filters, and pressure regulators shall be a part of the Control Zone Kit ¾". The kit contains a ball valve, a remote control valve, a in-line filter, a PSI-M30X pressure regulator, and two ¾" schedule 80 nipples. The Control Zone Kit ¾" shall be installed to manufacturers specifications. The location of all valves, filters, and pressure regulators shall be as shown on the irrigation plans.

Dual Program Hybrid Controller

Iredell
I-77

The irrigation system controller shall be a Dual Program Controller with a built in surge protector capable of fully automatic or manual operation of the system. It shall be housed in a weatherproof, key-lock cabinet for outdoor installation.

Backflow Preventer

The backflow preventer shall be installed on the irrigation system main line pipe within 10 (TEN) feet of the well head. It shall 1 inch meeting all NCDOT standards and submitted for Engineer approval.

Testing

Upon completion of the irrigation system, the entire system shall be tested for proper operation. All air will be flushed from the system and the Contractor will check all components for proper operation.

The Contractor shall perform pressure and leakage testing of irrigation lines. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer two (2) days in advance of testing. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. All main line piping shall be flushed of air and placed under the available static pressure or the design pressure, whichever is greater, for a period of six (6) hours. The system piping shall be isolated from the source of supply pressure for the duration of the test. The pressure in the system piping shall be noted every hour and if an excessive pressure drop is noted, the reason(s) shall be determined and repairs effected.

Zone lateral lines shall be inspected while a particular irrigation zone is operating. Each emitter shall be inspected for leaks as will the route of the installed lateral piping.

Basis of Payment:

Basis of payment for this contract will be the lump sum price for the installation of the irrigation system. The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this section.

Payment will be made under:

IrrigationLump Sum

3” PVC SLEEVE

General: The work covered by the provision shall consist of furnishing and installing duct pipe as shown on the plans (or as directed by the Engineer) under sidewalks and patio pavement before they are poured (open cut). Place sleeve at a depth of 2’ below finished grade to extend 18” beyond pavement on each side. **Mark the location of the sleeve by driving a rebar stake in line at each end (1” exposed above finished grade).**

Material: The duct shall be rigid (Polyvinyl Chloride) heavy wall, UL approved for underground use without concrete encasement per UL 651”Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit or Encasement”.

Installation: Excavate, place encasement pipe and backfill so that encasement is in line with piping. Backfill shall be compacted to 95% where beneath walks, drives or other concrete pads.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment:

Measurement and payment for PVC Duct shall be at the contract unit price per linear foot for “3” PVC Sleeve” as installed, and will be full compensation for all work covered by this section.

Payment will be made under:

3” PVC Sleeve.....LF

SITE WATER DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

The work covered by these provisions consists of constructing waterlines within the rest area as required by the plans and provisions herein or directed by the Engineer. The Contractor will furnish all materials, labor, equipment, and incidentals necessary to complete the proposed utility work.

General Construction Requirements

Specifications

The proposed utility construction will meet the applicable requirements of the N. C. Department of Transportation's "Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures" (latest edition) January 2012 and the following provisions:

Plumbing Ordinances

All plumbing work in connection with the water distribution system installation will be done in accordance with local and State ordinances, and will be subject to inspection by the particular County Health Authorities or by authorities of the Sanitary Engineering Section, Division of Health Services, Department of Human Resources and/or authorities of the Water quality Section's, Division of Environmental Management, Department of Natural Resources and Community Development.

Trenches and Backfill for Utility Pipe Line Construction

The utility excavations will be made and the pipes will be laid in accordance with Section 300 of the Standard Specifications and as specified herein.

Clearing and Grading

The Contractor will limit his clearing to only that absolutely necessary to construct the water system (lines for distribution, etc.).

General

The Contractor will furnish and install all material for the water distribution system within the rest area as shown on the Site Development drawings and as specified herein, consisting of water lines, fittings, gate valves, stop and drain valves and valve boxes. Also included will be water line tests, sterilization and flushing of the entire water system and all other items not specifically mentioned but necessary to complete the work.

Type of pipe material to use in the water line distribution system will be PVC Schedule 80. All pipe tees and bends will be ductile iron (incidental to water line installation).

Polyvinyl Chloride Water Pipe

PVC water pipe will be schedule 80 with a minimum of 200 psi pressure rating, and sized as shown on the plans. The pipe, when used for conveying drinking water, will meet the requirements of the National Sanitation Foundation Seal of approval for potable water.

Gate Valves

Gate valves in the water system where shown on the plans will be bronze, non-rising stem type, with body conforming to ASTM B62; stem will be of best silicon brass and the threads conforming to ANSI B2.1.

Valve Boxes

Valve boxes will be polyester/fiberglass, constructed with ultraviolet inhibitors. Valve box assembly will be constructed in two sections: bottom, and cap. Bottom section of valve box assembly will be adjustable for height and variances. Install valve box with cap flush with the proposed finished grade. Place three inches of crushed stone (No. 67 aggregate under valve and bottom section. Valve box size will accommodate valves and piping as shown on the plans and approved by the Engineer. Submit shop drawing for approval by Engineer.

Construction

Piping will consist of 3/4 inch thru 3 inch pipe, which will be installed as shown on the plans. Pipe fittings needed to complete the work and not individually noted herein will be considered part of the work of 3/4 inch thru 3 inch pipe.

The limits of clearing for installing water lines will be held to a maximum of 6 feet, except in critical areas where the Engineer may establish greater limits. Trees and shrubs, which are damaged, will be repaired and/or removed in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 894-4 of the Standard Specifications.

All PVC pipe must be installed according to manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe will be cut square, burrs removed from cut end, cleaned and dried. Apply cement to pipe and fitting with rapid and thorough coverage, assemble parts quickly, using 1/8 to 1/4 turning motion. Hold in place for two minutes to offset tendency to move out of fittings.

Pipe will be laid in a snaking manner to allow for expansion and contraction, and in such a way to avoid bumps, boulders, and holes that might result in stress on the pipe. If, at any time before completion of the contract, any broken pipe or any defects are found in the lines or in any of their fittings or appurtenances, they will be replaced or corrected. All pipe, fittings and appurtenances will be carefully examined for defects before placing and any found defective will not be used. **(Note: Where the pipes cross under roadway surfaces, the water lines will be placed in SCH 40 PVC sleeve; the cost of the sleeve will be incidental to the installation of the water line).**

The pipe trenches will be conditioned by removing the existing foundation material by undercutting one foot or to a depth as directed by the Engineer, and backfilling with either suitable local material or foundation condition material consisting of clean sand as approved by the Engineer as being suitable for the purpose intended. The selection of the type of backfill to be used for foundation conditioning will be made by the Engineer. **(Note: Foundation material is 6" around pipe incidental to water line installation).**

Pipe will not be laid upon a foundation into which frost has penetrated, or at any time, that in the opinion of the Engineer, there is danger of the formation of ice or frost at the bottom of the excavation. The Engineer may at his discretion allow construction of the pipeline to continue under freezing conditions provided the Contractor promptly backfills the trench as directed.

PVC pipe will have its location marked by using a detectable marking tape, installed 12 to 18 inches below finished grade. Such tape will be as approved by the Engineer.

The proposed pipe will be laid in trenches not less than 24 inches in depth below the finished grade. After the installation of pipe has been tested, inspected, and approved by the Engineer, it will be promptly backfilled and compacted to a density equal to that of the surrounding undisturbed soil.

The locations for water lines and valves with valve boxes, as shown on the plans, are substantially correct; however, the Engineer will establish the exact location.

Water Line Test

Prior to backfilling the Contractor will test all waterlines in the water system for eight (8) hours under a water pressure of 150 PSIG. Leaks will be repaired by tightening the joint or by remaking the joint if the tightening fails to stop the leak.

Sterilizing and Flushing Piping System

All water piping will be sterilized with chlorine concentration. All lines will be filled with water and chlorine concentration so that an overall chlorine residual to the water of at least 100-ppm will result. During the filling all trapped air through drinking fountains, yard hydrants, valves, etc., will be released. After the lines have been filled with water and chlorine, the pipe system will be valved off and the chlorinated water allowed to remain in the system for a 24-hour period.

At the end of this period, the chlorine residual count should be at least 10 ppm. The lines will then be thoroughly flushed to insure the removal of all sediment, pipe seals, etc. This process will be subject to inspection and/or supervision by the local Health Authorities.

Compensation

The work of furnishing and installing 3/4 inch thru 3 inch water lines with sand bedding as described above when completed, tested, and accepted will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot measured in place. The work of furnishing and installing Gate valves and boxes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for 'Gate Valve and Box' in the sizes shown below complete in place and accepted. The work of repairing existing water pipe, any size up to 3", complete, tested, and accepted will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for 'PVC, Water Pipe, SCH 80 Repair'.

Payment will be made under:

3/4" PVC Water Pipe, SCH 80	..... LF
1" PVC Water Pipe, SCH 80	..... LF
3" PVC Water Pipe, SCH 80	..... LF
3/4" Gate Valve and Box	..... EA
3" Gate Valve and Box	..... EA

POST-TYPE YARD HYDRANT

General: The work covered by this item shall consist of furnishing, connecting and installing 3/4 inch post-type yard hydrants complete with concrete foundation, valve(s), and waste drainage as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

The Contractor shall supply electronically transferred shop drawings and specifications for the post-type yard hydrant proposed to be furnished, for approval by the Engineer.

Materials and Construction

Post-type yard hydrants shall be a non-freeze proof design for a minimum burial depth of 30 inches. (Note: Each hydrant shall have a screw on vacuum break at the nozzle).

Gate valve, and valve box: The cut-off valve on the 3/4" supply line shall be of the stop and drain key operated type, bronze body conforming to ASTM B62. Valve box shall conform to requirements for Valve Box under Site Water Distribution System.

Pipe: For drainage pipe from the yard hydrant to dry well or catch basin, use AS-DMV meeting the requirements of ASTM D-2661, Schedule 40 with solvent cement for fittings complying with ASTM D-2235. Cleanouts shall be located by the Engineer on drain lines in excess of 50 feet and shall be installed with the proper shape, length and degree of bend to fit conditions. Cleanout plugs shall be a minimum of 2". The finish elevation shall be at the proposed finish grade for lawn, sidewalk, etc.

The locations for post-type yard hydrants as shown on the plans are substantially correct; however, the exact location will be established by the Engineer.

Details showing dimensions, mounting height, foundation slab, pipe sizes, waste drainage and other items are as shown on the plans.

Sterilizing and Flushing 3/4 Inch Post-Type Yard Hydrants

Sterilizing and flushing as specified for "Water Line Construction" shall be done as part of the work of completing 3/4-inch post type yard hydrants.

Method of Measurement

The quantity of post type yard hydrants to be paid for will be the actual number of 3/4 inch post type yard hydrants with foundations and waste drainage complete in place and accepted.

Basis of Payment

3/4 inch Post-Type Yard Hydrants measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "3/4 Inch Post-Type Yard Hydrants", including but not limited to, furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

3/4 Inch Post-Type Yard Hydrant EA

2 1/8 INCH POST TYPE FIRE HYDRANT

General: The work covered by this item shall consist of furnishing, connecting and installing 2 1/8" inch post-type fire hydrant with 1, 2 1/2" Nozzle Thread, complete with concrete foundation as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

The Contractor shall supply electronically transferred shop drawings and specifications for the post-type fire hydrant proposed to be furnished, for approval by the Engineer.

Materials and Construction:

Post-type fire hydrant shall be a design for a minimum burial depth of 12 inches and meet AWWA Standard C-502 for Dry Barrel hydrants. It shall have a 150 psig maximum working pressure, and 300 psig test pressure. Base design criteria on Mueller A-411 2 1/8" Standard Fire Hydrant-Post Type w/ 1, 2 1/2" Nozzle thread, or equal by M&H Valve Company, or others.

Gate valve, and valve box: The cut-off valve on the 3" supply line shall be of the stop and drain key operated type, bronze body conforming to ASTM B62. Valve box shall conform to requirements for Valve Box under Site Water Distribution System.

The locations for post-type fire hydrant as shown on the plans is substantially correct; however, the exact location will be established by the Engineer.

Details showing dimensions, mounting height, foundation slab, pipe sizes, and other items are as shown on the plans.

Sterilizing and Flushing 2 1/8" Inch Post-Type Fire Hydrant

Sterilizing and flushing as specified for "Water Line Construction" shall be done as part of the work of completing 2 1/8"-inch post type fire hydrant.

Method of Measurement

The quantity of post type fire hydrant to be paid for will be the actual number of 2 1/8" inch post type fire hydrant with foundations complete in place and accepted.

Iredell
I-77

Basis of Payment

2 1/8 inch Post-Type Fire Hydrant measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price each for " 2 1/8 Inch Post-Type Fire Hydrant", including but not limited to, furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

2 1/8 Inch Post-Type Fire Hydrant EA

TRANSFORMER PAD

General: The work covered by this item shall consist of furnishing and installing the 6' x 6' x 8" concrete pad that the Three-Phase Transformer (by others) will be installed on. The location on the plans is generalized and shall be finalized in the field.

Materials and Construction: The materials needed shall consist of, but not be limited to, 1/2" diameter rebar minimum, 2500LB PSI concrete, High and Low voltage conduit as shown on the detail. The minimum pad depth is 8", tamp dirt thoroughly before pouring concrete. Do not pour concrete in cable access areas as shown on the detail. Rebar shall be 12" O.C. each way.

Method of Measurement

The quantity of Transformer Pad to be paid for will be the actual number of pads complete in place and accepted.

Basis of Payment

Transformer Pad measured as provided above will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Transformer Pad", including but not limited to, furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Transformer Pad EA

PICNIC TABLE

General: The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and constructing as shown on the drawings and herein specified, picnic tables on concrete slabs including all labor, materials, services and incidentals required to complete the work.

Picnic Table (Terrazzo and Steel):

General: Picnic tables shall consist of furnishing and installing tables on concrete slabs, in accordance with the sizes, dimensions and details shown on the plans and as described herein.

A picnic table shall include table site preparation, grading, concrete footing and concrete floor slab, a welded tubular steel frame with a terrazzo table top and aluminum seats for benches, all hardware required for assembly and other incidentals as necessary for a complete installation in accordance with detail drawings.

The Engineer reserves the right to inspect the frames and tops at the place of manufacture in accordance with Article 106-6 of the Standard Specifications.

The locations of all tables are tentatively shown on the site plan; however, exact locations, elevation, orientation, etc., will be determined on the site by the Engineer.

Submittal: Submit color chart (four copies) on epoxy glaze coatings for color selection by the Engineer for table bench seats and steel frames.

Materials and Construction

Table Site Preparation: After table sites are located and staked by the Engineer, the Contractor shall perform grading necessary for construction; maintain positive drainage away from the slab and concrete base of the picnic table.

Grading: Picnic table concrete slab sub grade shall be graded level with drainage swale cut on high side and filling on low side as shown on detail drawings. Additional embankment material, borrow excavation, if required for raising table elevation and backfilling, topsoil, around concrete slab are covered elsewhere in proposal.

Concrete and Steel: Class "B" concrete shall be used in all table footings and floor slabs. All concrete and all structural and reinforcing steel shall comply with applicable portions of Section 825 and 1000 "Incidental Concrete Construction - General"; Section 1070 "Reinforcing Steel"; and Section 1072 "Structural Steel"; of the Standard Specifications.

Benches: Aluminum seats for picnic tables shall be nominal size 2" x 10", aluminum.

Terrazzo Tops: Terrazzo tabletops shall conform to the following specifications:

1. Scope. Provide pre-cast terrazzo tops for picnic tables. Include inserts and bolts as indicated on drawings.

2. Materials.

- A. Portland Cement. Portland Cement shall comply with all applicable requirements of Section 1024, "Materials for Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Sand. Sand shall be clean and free from organic matter and shall meet the requirements of 4S mortar sand, from Table 1005-1, "Aggregate Gradation," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. Marble Chips. Of size, colors and kinds required by the color plate as specified herein; chips to have abrasive hardness not less than 13 as determined by method described in National Bureau of Standard BMS Report No. 98.
- D. Terrazzo Sealing Solution. Shall produce a waterproof film on surface; seal moisture in terrazzo and shall not be damaged by cleaning solution; shall not yellow terrazzo or leave tacky finish on surface after buffing.
- E. Terrazzo Cleaning Solution. A neutral chemical cleaner that will not change color of terrazzo or damage it in any way.

3. Terrazzo Composition and Colors.

- A. Terrazzo tops shall be of colors and composition as shown in Terrazzo Plant Catalog of the National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association, Inc. Mix terrazzo in accordance with formulas and specifications for Plate 129.

4. Production of Tops.

- A. Mix chips so that the finish surface has 80 percent aggregate showing.
- B. Perform initial and final grinding with abrasive grit stone of proper size to obtain the finish specified. After curing terrazzo topping, by keeping damp for 6 days (or less if it has set enough to grind without loosening of chips), grind surfaces with electric machine. After initial grinding or rubbing, grout surfaces with neat Portland Cement paste of creamy consistency, filling all voids; use Portland Cement and coloring corresponding to existing topping for grouting. Let grout remain on surfaces until final grinding, but not less than 2 days.
- C. Final grinding shall produce surface of same color and texture as Plate 129 as specified in Item 3 above. Surfaces shall be smooth and free from imperfections. In no case shall terrazzo show a wave exceeding 1/16" when tested with straight edge.

5. Cleaning and Sealing Terrazzo.

- A. After final grinding, apply cleaning solution to terrazzo in accordance with the manufacturer's directions. After surfaces are dry, wash and rinse terrazzo and apply a coat of sealing solution. Buff terrazzo with electric machine and leave in clean finished condition.

6. Installation of Table Tops.

- A. Bolt in place, without binding.
- B. Clean tops of grease, dirt, etc., and apply two (2) additional coats of sealing solution, buff with electric machine and leave in clean finished condition.
- C. Leave top in good condition. No chipped tops or edges and cracked slabs will be accepted.

7. Painting of Table, Steel Frame.
Exterior Steel.

- 1 coat factory priming exterior rust resistant metal primer.
- 2 coats of epoxy glaze coating, gloss finish.

NOTE: Painter shall spot check a small area with a second coat to determine if primer "lifts off". If it does, obtain from the paint factory a second coater that will not lift from the priming coat actually used by the factory.

Compensation

The work of furnishing and installing picnic tables, when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price for each "Picnic Table, Terrazzo and Steel", such unit price to be considered full payment for each table, including but not limited to, all labor, materials, and any other incidentals necessary or required to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Picnic Table. EA

PICNIC SHELTERS WITH PICNIC TABLE

General: The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and constructing as shown on the drawings and herein specified, picnic shelters complete with single picnic table including all labor, materials, services and incidentals required to complete the work.

Picnic tables shall be as described under "Picnic Table ".

Concrete and Steel: Class "B" concrete shall be used in all footings and floor slabs. All concrete and all structural and reinforcing steel shall comply with applicable portions of Section 825 "Incidental Concrete Construction - General"; Section 1070 "Reinforcing Steel"; and Section 1072 "Structural Steel" of the Standard Specifications.

Include all fasteners, anchors, ties, gusset plates, etc., as required. Thru bolts shall be 1/2 inches in diameter, length as required, hot-dip galvanized steel. Install with steel galvanized washers under both bolt head and nut, except for gusset plates; galvanizing shall conform with applicable requirements of Section 1076 of the Standard Specifications.

Carpentry and Millwork: See drawings and details for location and quantity of both rough and finish carpentry.

Grading of all lumber, plywood and trim shall conform to the association under whose rules it is graded. Moisture content shall not exceed 18 percent for framing lumber and 12 percent for millwork and trim.

All lumber in contact with concrete or masonry, and/or soil shall be treated with water borne pentachlorophenol, ACQ (Alkaline Copper Quaternary), or CCA (Chromated Copper Arsenate) in accordance with standards of the American Wood Preserver's Association. Minimum retention shall be 0.25 pcf for material 2 inches and smaller and 0.40 pcf for materials greater than 2 inches. All lumber shall be kiln dried after treated.

All lumber and millwork shall be stored in a manner that will keep it dry and well ventilated, well off the ground, and adequately covered.

Carpentry and millwork materials shall be as follows:

All timbers, rafters and fascia shall be full size, rough-cut No. 1 southern yellow pine, thru-bolted where shown on drawings and securely spiked together at all other joints. Stain all timbers, rafters, fascia and underside of roof decking. The Engineer from samples furnished by the contractor will select color.

Coat section of treated wood columns in footing with asphalt paint as shown on drawings.

Iredell
I-77

Roof decking shall be single tongue and groove, 2 inches by 6 inches with vee joints on face side, kiln-dried No. 1 southern yellow pine. Double spike each member at every rafter.

Installation: Framing rafters and fascia shall be cut square on bearings, closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place.

Moisture Protection:

1. Roofing and Related Items. See drawings and details for quantities, etc.
2. Roofing Felt. 15# asphalt-saturated felt conforming to ASTM D-226.
3. Metal Roofing shall be the same brand, color, and type as those approved for the rest area service building.

Lay one layer of 15# roofing felt to sheathing, lapping horizontally 6 inches, prior to placing metal roof (or as recommended by the engineer)

Furnish and install, where shown on drawings, all items of flashing and caulking as required to properly and completely weatherproof the building. Flashing, drips, etc., shall be galvanized steel, 26 ga. or aluminum, .019-inch sheeting, unless otherwise shown on drawings. Caulking shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. Use Dap "Flex seal", Dow Corning "790", or Pecora GC-9 "Synthacalk", or approved equal.

Compensation

The work of furnishing and installing picnic shelters with tables, when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price for each "Picnic Shelter with Picnic Table", such unit price to be considered full payment for each individual shelter with table, including but not limited to, all labor, materials, and any other incidentals necessary or required to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Picnic Shelter with Picnic Table EA

WASTE CONTAINER

General: Waste container shall be furnished and installed in tandem with Recycling Container on 4” concrete pad in accordance with detail plans and shall be located as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Waste container unit shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of precast exposed aggregate waste containers. (See Waste/Recycle Container Detail Plan Sheet for size, design, material, etc.) Finish color shall be "Sand" containers and "Brown" hoods. Provide model TF1030 (A-3-color) by Wausau Tile or approved equal. Submit six (6) copies of shop drawings or submittal data to Engineer for approval.

Compensation: The quantity of waste container units to be paid for shall be the actual number of Waste Container units with foundation slabs, complete in place and accepted, at the contract unit price each for each "Waste Container". Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work of furnishing and installing the waste container, including but not limited to, all labor, materials, tools, equipment and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Waste Container EA

RECYCLING CONTAINER

General: Recycling container shall be furnished and installed in tandem with Waste Container on 4” concrete pad in accordance with detail plans and shall be located as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Recycling container unit shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of precast exposed aggregate waste containers. (See Waste/Recycle Container Detail Plan Sheet for size, design, material, etc.) Recycling Container shall have international recycling logo cast into one side. Finish color shall be "Sand" containers and "Blue" hoods. Provide model TF1030 (A-3-color) by Wausau Tile or equal. Submit six (6) copies of shop drawings or submittal data to Engineer for approval.

Compensation: The quantity of waste container units to be paid for shall be the actual number of Waste Container units with foundation slabs, complete in place and accepted, at the contract unit price each for each "Waste Container (Precast conc.)". Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work of furnishing and installing the waste container, including but not limited to, all labor, materials, tools, equipment and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Recycling Container EA

5' POLYWOOD BENCH

General

This special provision consists of furnishing and installing a 5' polywood bench as noted on the plans and as described herein. The acceptable model is the "Rockford" distributed by (but not limited to) Wayfair, Hayneedle, and Stonecrest.

Provide 'cut sheet' for approval.

Materials

The prefabricated slatted park bench shall be constructed of UV resilient recycled orcaboard plastic. The integral cedar shaded bench and back are a flow molded, solid profile recycled (High Density Polyethylene) HDPE plastic with colorant and UV inhibitors.

Concrete base pad is quantified as 4" Concrete sidewalk (see 4" Concrete Sidewalk spec).

Installation

Anchor park bench to concrete pad with galvanized expansion hardware or as instructed by manufacturer.

Drop-in Anchor Installation: Drill ¼ inch hole into pre-marked holes on the concrete surface with a carbide tipped masonry drill bit conforming to ANSI B94, 12-77, matching the bit size with the outside diameter of the drop-in anchor being used. Make sure hole depth exceeds minimum embedment. Set and attached anchor to bench foot. Confirm final installation with NCDOT Engineer.

Compensation

Park bench will be paid for as 5' polywood Bench' per each installed, completed and accepted. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision; including but not limited to furnishing all labor, materials, equipment and any other incidentals necessary or required to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

5' polywood Bench. EA

FLAG POLE

General: The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and installing 40' tapered aluminum flagpole, with dual flag set, at location as shown on the drawings.

Iredell
I-77

Materials: The flagpoles shall be 40' exposed height (44' overall length) standard cone tapered aluminum flagpoles as manufactured by American Flagpole or equal. Provide a ball bearing revolving truck assembly with a 8" gold anodized ball finial. Provide an aluminum flash collar, dual flag set, and all components recommended by the manufacturer for a ground-set installation.

Installation: Follow the manufacturer's recommendations concerning ground set mounting for a 80 M.P.H. design a wind load.

Compensation: The Tapered Aluminum Flagpoles will be paid for at the contract unit price for each. Such payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including, but not limited to, furnishing and installing the flagpole, flash collar, halyard, cleats, flag snaps, and all parts recommended by the manufacturer for a ground-set installation; and all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Flag Pole Each

DECORATIVE CONCRETE PAVERS

General: The work covered by this section shall consist of furnishing and installing the Concrete Pavers in accordance with dimensions and finishes as shown on the plans, the details, and as described herein.

Materials and Construction

Paver shall be “Belgard Mega-Lafitt”, “Pavestone Capriana”, or “Unilock Avante Ashlar” (or approved equal) – 2 3/8” Thick , with varying width and lengths layed in a Modular Pattern. Specified Colors (2) : Medium Gray and Sand/Beige. Concrete edging (see 4” Concrete Sidewalk or (9” Concrete Border Spec) shall be installed as noted on the plans and details. Edging shall be placed in line and plumb with proposed grades and sidewalks. Contractor shall be an experienced contractor with installing landscape edging. Contractor shall supply references and paver samples to engineer prior to construction.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment

The work of furnishing and installing Decorative Concrete Pavers as shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer, when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the unit price per square feet for “Decorative Concrete Pavers”. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision; including but not limited to furnishing transport, all labor, materials, equipment, excavation and grading, and any other incidentals necessary to

Iredell
I-77

complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Decorative Concrete PaversSF

RIVER ROCK

General: The work covered by this item consist of furnishing and installing ‘River Stone’ as shown on the plans, the details, and as described herein.

Materials: River Rock will consist of washed river jacks, Tennessee river gravel, or approved equal available from local North Carolina sources in a size range of approximately 2 to 4 inches. The River Rock will be applied at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the engineer in the field. The River Rock mulched areas will be underplayed with landscape fabric (sample to be approved by the engineer). The cost of the landscape fabric will be incidental to the cost of the River Rock.

A representative sample and the source of the River Rock will be submitted for the Engineer’s approval prior to delivery and placement.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment: The work of furnishing and installing the River Rock mulch as shown on the plans and as approved by the Engineer, when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the unit price per ton for “River Rock”. Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision; including but not limited to furnishing all labor, materials, equipment for installation, coordination with engineers and any other incidentals necessary or required to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

River Rock Ton

VEGETATION REMOVAL FOR TRAIL

The work covered by this special provision includes the selective removal of shrubs and trees within the designated area of the overlook and path.. The Contractor shall cut only those trees, limbs, and/or underbrush that the Engineer has identified for removal. **“Vegetation Removal for Trail” for this proposal is not intended as a major clear-cutting initiative**, but rather the selective and minimal removal of vegetation in order to construct the path and overlook. The Contractor is to cut vegetation flush with the ground, remove, and satisfactorily dispose of

selected living shrubs/trees in their entirety from within the right of way in accordance with these specifications. The Contractor shall conduct his operations in such a manner to prevent injury to the desired trees, shrubs, grass or legume ground cover, or other types of vegetation that are to remain growing, and also to prevent damage to adjacent property.

Treat all stumps with a herbicide immediately after cutting to prevent sprouting. Cutting and stump treatment shall be a continuous process until that specific area receiving clean-up is completed. There shall be no areas with stumps left untreated overnight unless approved by the Engineer. Specific herbicide and rate shall be approved by the Engineer prior to treatment. If the proposed herbicide does not already contain a dye, a dye that will last a minimum of 48 hours shall be included with the herbicide to make treatment application visible. Follow all applicable instructions, warnings and safety precautions stated on the manufacturer's label, and comply with all laws and regulations governing herbicides that are in effect at the time of use

If approved by the Engineer, vegetative debris (unless deemed unsuitable) may be chipped on site and **distributed evenly** within the adjoining natural areas. Site distribution areas shall be approved by the Engineer prior to any chipping operation. Wood chips shall not be distributed within 6" of the base of any living tree or left in mounds greater than 6" in depth. The contractor shall receive no additional compensation for the chipping, distribution or removal of vegetative debris. Otherwise, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to remove and dispose of any waste material, vegetation, and debris associated with this work. All waste disposal shall be in accordance with state, federal, and local regulations regarding the disposal of waste material. All permits and fees for any such disposal shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and NC DOT shall not be held liable for disposal of any materials outside the project right of way.

The quantities of 'Vegetation Removal for Trail' will be measured and paid in acres completed and accepted, measured along the surface of the ground. The quantity of Removal of Volunteer Vegetation is an estimate only and may be increased or decreased at the direction of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Vegetation Removal for TrailAcre

STORMWATER COLLECTION SYSTEM

This provision only covers those items as indicated on the landscape site plans.

Scope: Applicable parts of the supplementary General Conditions and the Standard Specifications govern work under this division, which includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the proper completion of storm drainage, and related work indicated on the landscape site drawings or in the specifications in general as follows:

- Storm drainage system from building downspouts to Cistern Tank as shown on Adapters at each building downspout.
- Cleanouts in drain lines.
- Landscape drainage junction boxes, drop inlets, yard inlets, and sidewalk trench drains.

Materials:

- a. Masonry and concrete material and application - See Divisions "Concrete" and "Masonry".
- b. Pipe: For storm drainage pipe from building downspout adapters to catch basin, use PVC/ABS-DWV meeting requirements of ASTM D-2661, Schedule 40 with solvent cement for fittings complying ASTM D-2235, ASTM D-2665-87.
- c. Building downspout to drain pipe adapter: Use metal downspout conversion unit to adapt from rectangular downspout to drain as shown on drawings. (Note: Adapters to be incidental to drainpipe installation).
- d. Cleanouts: Cleanouts shall be of the proper shape, length and degree of bend to fit the conditions. Cleanouts shall be set at locations as indicated on the plans but not more than 50 feet apart. Cleanout plugs shall be minimum of 4", with finish elevation at proposed finish grades for lawns, cleanouts in sidewalks shall be brass stem and cap mounted flush with sidewalk.
- e. Drop inlets, yard inlets, and trench drains as noted on plans and details.

Installation:

- a. The trench (es) shall be excavated to a sufficient width to receive pipe and allow for tamping equipment and to the depth established by the Engineer.
- b. Pipe sections and fittings shall be joined together in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- c. Where the pipe foundation material is found to be of poor supporting value or of rock the foundation shall be conditioned by removing the existing foundation material by undercutting one foot or to a depth as directed by the Engineer, and backfilling with either a suitable local material or foundation condition material consisting of crushed stone or gravel or a combination of sand and crushed stone approved by the Engineer as being suitable for the purpose intended. The selection of the type of backfill to be used for foundation conditioning will be made by the Engineer.
- d. After the pipe has been laid, the backfill material shall be carefully placed so that the pipe will not be disturbed by the backfilling operation. All earth backfill materials shall be approved by the Engineer and firmly tamped in 6 inch layers to a density equal to that of the surrounding undisturbed soil.
- e. The drains shall be connected to existing or proposed drainage structures as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- f. The contractor shall maintain all drainage installations in a condition such that they will function continuously from the time the pipe is installed until the project is accepted.

Compensation:

Storm collection system will be paid for per lump sum for work to include all fittings, downspout, adapters, trench foundation material, and cleanouts as specified herein, shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Stormwater Collection System. Lump Sum

LANDSCAPE LIGHTING SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide all materials and labor to install the low-voltage landscape accent lighting system and entrance sign light.

120 Volt Electric Service: Connection to 120 V circuit, for low voltage lighting system and noted transformer, is via 'plug-in' pre-installed GFC exterior outlet on buildings. Wire run for 120 V entrance sign light shall be completed by licensed electrician, as detailed on landscape development entrance sign and roadway lighting plan, and installed per manufacturer instructions. Contractor shall install field circuit wiring for low voltage lighting system to the

specifications noted on the plans. In the event alterations are made during final adjustments, contractor shall under no circumstances exceed the following amperage ratings of any low voltage wiring. In the event the amperage ratings exceed below ratings, then a new wire shall be run to split up the load on the circuit.

Wire Gauge: Max. Amp Load

- #18-2: **4 amps,**
- #16-2: **7 amps,**
- #12-2: **14 amps,**
- #10-2: **22 amps,**
- #8-2: **25 amps**

Contractor shall install spider splice wire junction boxes in all splice locations. Splices shall be placed in planting beds and areas not subject to damage from maintenance equipment. All installed fixtures shall come pre-wired with 25 foot #16-2 tin coated No-Ox® marine grade lead wire as part of the fixture (factory installed). All field splices shall be made with 20 amperage rated Teflon filled waterproof wire nut splices. No grease filled direct burial splices are acceptable. Wire splices shall use only King Teflon filled 20 amperage rated direct burial wire nut wire splice. #61335 and #61135. Other acceptable splice techniques include soldering and crimping. All connections must be UL approved for the application. Contractor shall take operating amperage readings on the primary when done with the installation and record the readings on the inside of transformer cover on the sticker provided with a fine point permanent marker.

Electrical Junction Box / Spider Splice and Record Tag: Provide and install electrical junction box/ Spider Splice in locations shown on the plans. The below grade box shall be NEMA rated for underground use and sized to house all wiring and record tags. Contractor shall include within each Junction Box / Spider Splice a tag noting each as built wire run to and from the box.. The tag shall be constructed of non-degradable waterproof material. Notation on each tag can be stamped and/or written in legible waterproof ink. As-built records shall indicate off-grade information, the wire run number, transformer number, lamp installed, and the individual numbered fixture on the wire run and total fixtures on the wire runs. The As-Built Record Tags will insure that the long-term maintenance of the system is carried out following the original design of the system.

12 Volt Transformer: Provide and install a 12-volt (600 watt) and a 12-volt (900 watt) U.L. listed transformers. Transformer shall be mounted following specifications in the transformer stand detail drawing. Transformer installation shall include Romex strain relief connectors on all secondary wiring entering the transformer. Should contractor choose to install hard pipe conduit, a valve box shall be placed directly under transformer where hard pipe conduit will terminate. Valve box will allow slack wire collection point to allow future servicing and cleaner

installation. Transformer cabinet shall be constructed of stainless steel with manufacturer applied black powder coating.

Transformer shall include quick connect feature to allow the quick installation of a photo cell or 20' remote photo cell if required at a later date. Transformer shall include plug point for timer or x-10 unit for on/off control. Transformer shall include 125 Amperage rated terminal block secondary field wiring connection point. No wire nut secondary wiring connections shall be allowed at the transformer. All internal transformer wiring shall be 140°C rated high temperature tin-coated wire. No internal wiring less than 140°C tin-coated shall be allowed. Transformer shall be capable of loading 100% of the load of the transformer on any of the secondary field taps 12V thru 15V. Transformer shall have voltage taps of 12V, 13V, 14V, & 15V. The 600 watt transformers shall incorporate secondary magnetic circuit breaker protection. Any transformers from 900 to 1500 watts shall incorporate both primary and secondary circuit breaker protection. Transformer shall be fully potted with 180°C rated encapsulate to fully protect winding from environmental degradation. No vented and exposed single dipped epoxy coated transformer windings are acceptable. Transformer shall have drop-down removable wiring compartment for ease of installation. Mount transformer box to noted location on exterior of building and as directed/approved by the Engineer.

Fixtures: Contractor shall provide and install specified fixtures, lamps, stakes and mount as noted on the landscape lighting plans. Contractor shall install sealed front-glass covered L.E.D. Lamps in all fixtures where required. No uncovered L.E.D. lamps shall be allowed. All wattages and beam spreads as detailed on the lighting design. Final adjustment of the system is the responsibility of the contractor at the discretion the Engineer. Final adjustment will be done at no additional expense to the client. All lamps shall operate in the acceptable as defined by the manufacturer. Contractor is required to submit in writing all final field operating voltages at the splice locations to architect prior to completion of the project. If required, contractor shall demonstrate in the field the operating voltages of the system to the the Engineer.

General: Contractor shall take amperage readings on all secondary field circuit wires when done with the installation and record the readings on the inside of the transformer cover on the sticker provided with a fine point permanent marker. Contractor shall bury all secondary wires *” depth from surface. Contractor shall sleeve all wires entering planting beds from turf or under walks within pre-installed 3” PVC. Review landscape plans, and confirm with the Engineer, on exact locations of sleeves. Contractor shall leave all excess fixture wire at the fixture to allow easy field adjustment of the fixture if required.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment
(Landscape Lighting System)

The work of furnishing and installing landscape lighting system when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price “Landscape Lighting”. Such price to be

Iredell
I-77

considered as full payment for this work, including, but not limited to, furnishing all labor, materials, and any other incidentals necessary or required to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

- **Landscape Lighting Lump Sum (LS)**

CONCRETE STEPS

General: The work covered by this item shall consist of furnishing and constructing reinforced concrete steps in accordance with the dimensions as shown on the plans and on the details and as described herein.

Reinforced Concrete step construction shall conform to all applicable requirements of the Standard Specifications.

Payment will be made under:

- **Concrete Steps CY**

METAL HAND RAIL

General: The work covered by this item shall consist of furnishing and constructing handrails on stairs in accordance with the stairway details and as specified herein.

Materials: Handrail shall be constructed of Schedule 40 -1-1/2" Aluminum pipe, with clear brushed anodized finish, Submit sample or submittal data to Engineer for approval pipe that is to be bent or welded in fabrication shall meet the requirements of ASTM A53 for standard weight pipe. Standards for welding shall meet those requirements defined in the Standard Specification for Roadway Structures – Section 1072-20.

Installation: Handrails shall be erected as shown on the details, straight and true to line.

Method of Measurement

The quantity of handrail on stairs to be paid for shall be the actual number of linear feet of handrail, measured along the bottom rail, erected, complete in place and accepted.

Basis of Payment

The quantity, measured as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for "Handrail on Steps" complete in place and accepted. Such price and payment shall be

Iredell
I-77

full compensation for furnishing and installing, fabricating, transporting, erecting and painting, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Metal Hand Rail LF

FREE STANDING STONE WALL
STONE RETAINING WALL

General: The work covered by this section shall consist of furnishing and constructing the Freestanding Stone Wall and Stone Retaining Wall,, as shown on the plans and details and as described herein.

The Engineer according to site conditions may adjust the height and length. Verify exact dimensions before proceeding.

Materials: Concrete shall be Class "B" and meet the requirements of Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications. Reinforcing steel shall meet the requirements of Section 1070. Concrete block shall be "Ivany Block" specifically manufactured for reinforced masonry wall construction. The 1 3/8" manufactured architectural fieldstone veneer. The Stone capping shall be a 2" thick precast concrete. The capping shall be 20" wide and cut in 6-8' sections. Stone veneer height shall vary from 1" to 6" and length shall vary from approximately 4" to 10". An acceptable sample of color, texture, and dimension of stone veneer is Eldorado Montecito Cliffstone. Mason shall place stone randomly with dry stacked joints. Stone Veneer samples shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to any placement. Use Type S mortar. Ties shall be 3/16" diameter wire, 7 1/2" anchor with 3 1/4" tie min. Use Heckman Double Eye-Rod Anchor/Tie No. 263, Homann and Banard Adjustable Wall Tie No. 600, or National No. 915, or equal by others. Backfill shall be Class I Select as described in Section 1016. All backfill material and construction methods for the retaining walls, as defined on the plans, shall be approved by the Engineer.

Installation: Excavate and pour reinforced concrete footing, build reinforced block wall, and lay stone veneer and coping as shown on the drawings. Place reinforcing steel as described in Section 425. Use one metal tie per every two square foot of surface area to bond the stone veneer to the block wall. Allow the masonry to cure a minimum of 7 days prior to placing backfill.

An experienced stone mason with a minimum of 7 years of practice shall be required to construct the stone walls. Mason must submit references and samples of built work prior to beginning work. A sample wall with approximately 20 square feet of veneer surface area and a minimum of 5 linear feet of capping shall be required prior to progressing with remaining walls. The sample wall shall be a separate wall or incorporated into proposed walls as shown on plans. The sample

Iredell
I-77

wall shall be approved prior to proceeding with the installation.

Method of Measurement

The quantity of Freestanding Stone Wall and Stone Retaining Wall will be the actual number of linear feet constructed and accepted.

Basis of Payment

Payment as described above will be full compensation for all work covered by this section including but not limited to footing excavation, furnishing and installing reinforcing steel, concrete, block, stone veneer, foundation drain, backfill, and other incidental material; and all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Freestanding Stone Wall LF
Stone Retaining Wall LF

SITE SIGNING

General: The work covered by this item shall consist of furnishing and installing the Signage in accordance with the dimensions and finishes as shown on the landscape site plans, site signing details, and as described herein.

Signage: The signage shall be manufactured from .080 gauge aluminum. The fabricator shall be an experienced metal fabricator and sign maker. Fabricator shall present examples and references of work done within the past 3 years.

Fabricator shall produce artwork as indicated on the plans along with font choices for selection and approval prior to constructing sign. This includes a full-scale mock up of the sign with dimensions indicated and colors for approval prior to producing.

Fabricator’s instructions for mounting along with all hardware shall be furnished with each sign. Final decisions for colors shall be made when full scale mock up is presented to ensure visibility and readability. Cutting and fabricating method will leave signs structurally strong free of burs and sharp edges.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment:

The work of selecting an experienced fabricator and constructing the landscape signage as shown on the plans or as approved by the Engineer, when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the unit price per lump sum for "Site Signing". Such price and payment will be full compensation for all work covered by this special provision; including but not limited to furnishing all labor, materials, equipment for installation, coordination with engineers and sign fabricators for artwork review and any other incidentals necessary or required to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Site Signing Lump Sum

FARM POST & RAIL FENCE
SERVICE AREA DUAL GATE

General: The work covered by this item shall consist of furnishing and installing the board on board wood fence, posts, and concrete piers as shown on the plans and described herein.

Carpentry and Millwork: See drawings and details for location and quantity of both rough and finish carpentry.

Materials: Grading of all lumber and trim shall conform to the association under whose rules it is graded. Moisture content shall not exceed 18 percent for framing lumber and 12 percent for millwork and trim. All lumber in contact with concrete or masonry, and/or soil shall be treated with water borne pentachlorophenol, ACQ (Alkaline Copper Quaternary), or CCA (Chromated Copper Arsenate) in accordance with standards of the American Wood Preserver's Association. Minimum retention shall be 0.25 pcf for material 2 inches and smaller and 0.40 pcf for materials greater than 2 inches. All lumber shall be kiln dried after treated. All lumber and millwork shall be stored in a manner that will keep it dry and well-ventilated, well off the ground, and adequately covered.

Carpentry and millwork materials shall be as follows: All lumber shall be full size; rough- cut No. 1 southern yellow pine, thru-bolted where shown on drawings and securely spiked together at all other joints. Stain/paint to match cedar wood on sign posts, arbor, picnic shelters, and pergola as approved by the Engineer.

Iredell
I-77

All bolts, screws, washers, and channel shall be galvanized and conform to all applicable requirements of Section 1076 of the Standard Specifications. Touch-up all breaks in galvanizing, such as holes, end cuts, etc. with zinc rich paint prior to assembling bench.

Concrete shall be Class "A" and meet the requirements of Section 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Dual gate shall be constructed from channel support and hardware in a pre-manufactured Gate Hanger Kit; Install per manufacturer guidelines, as directed by the Engineer and detailed in these plans/details. All work shall be plumb, level (gate sides evenly matching at center), and appropriately sized posts set in concrete base to bear weight efficiently without duress. t

Installation: Excavate and fill post holes as shown on the drawings. Place reinforcing steel anchors, in concrete piers, as described in Section 420-14 and Section 1072. Construction and framing shall be cut and assembled square on bearings, closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place.

Stain: Once all construction work is completed on the Pergola and Arbor, all woodwork will be treated with 2 coats of oil based cedar stain (for approved use on specified wood). Wood, and local conditions, will be dry. Follow manufacturer direction on application, drying, and second coat treatment. Lumber stain will match stains used on the pergola and arbors. All work shall be professional grade, free from drips, scars, blotches, or poor workmanship.

Method of Measurements and Basis of Payment

Farm post rail fence as described above and as shown on the plans shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot of "Farm Post & Rail Fence", measured from the (vertical) center line of post to post along the wood fence, complete in place and accepted. Such price shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Service area dual gate as described above and as shown on the plans shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each unit of finished "Service Area Dual Gate", measured by pair of matching gates, complete in place and accepted. Such price shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Farm Post & Rail Fence. Linear Feet
Service Area Dual Gate Each

WATER FEATURE**GENERAL**

The work required under this section consists of construction of the water feature that is noted in the plans, details and as specified herein.

The scope of work included in this section includes the furnishing of all materials, equipment and services necessary for the completion of the described water feature.

The furnishing and installation of materials shall include but not be limited to the following items:

- a. Water supply plumbing, valves, valve boxes, pipes accessories and equipment.
- b. Basin overflow drain lines and plumbed equalizer line (between the waterfall basin and the in ground cistern), equipment, and all associated materials.
- c. Stone bowl and all basin stone, river rock and associated masonry work.
- d. Submersible pump, pumping equipment, pump vault, and pump riser.
- e. Liners, underlayment, bulkhead fittings, waterproofing materials and equipment.
- f. All supplemental river rock (match river rock used on site).
- g. System Controls, timers, and utility access box(es).
- h. Risers, fittings, nozzles and associated equipment.
- i. Utility Service connection and coordination to noted for power, fill water, and sewer.
- j. Special Tools.

Coordination:

The installing Contractor(s) shall coordinate and schedule the waterfall contract work with all other associated project work.

QUALITY ASSURANCE:**Approved Water Feature Contractor:**

1. The contractor responsible for the construction and completion of the pondless waterfall shall have extensive experience with the installation, construction and maintenance of waterfalls, water features and/or ponds. They shall have completed a minimum of 5 project installation similar in nature and scope as defined in this project. They shall offer proof of workmanship, accreditation, and photographic samples of their work.
2. Plans, details and pictures of the contractor's previous work will assist in the process and discussion of how the proposed water feature will be constructed.

Approved Equipment Supplier:

1. The design shown on the drawings and the specifications listed herein are based on the design data, services, and materials readily available through national suppliers of pond, waterfall, fountain, and plumbing materials
2. The contractor shall use only use reputable equipment suppliers approved by the Engineer.

Water Feature Materials and Equipment:

A pre-construction meeting shall be arranged with the general contractor for the coordination of the contractor responsible for the water feature construction. This allows for a detailed explanation of the suggested installation techniques and the sequence of the installation.

PUMP:

1. Pump capacity: 2000 GPH; plumbed with a manual ball valve (in feeder line at spillway; placed in valve box) to restrict flow if necessary.
2. Acceptable manufacturers: Cal, Tsurumi, Aquascape or approved equal.
3. Two year manufacturer warranty (minimum).
4. Low water cutoff switch.
5. Plumbed to allow for removal without entering tank.
6. Connected to power supply by power cable within valve box.
7. Contractor supplies plug in exterior grade timer (pump plugged in to timer within valve box).

ROCK, STONE, BASIN MODULES, AND STONE BOWL:

1. It is the responsibility of the water feature contractor to supply all river rock and stone for the completion of the water feature and adjoining areas.
2. Multiple sizes and grades of river stone shall be integrated within the design in order to give the feature and the immediate surrounding area natural character.
3. Fill stone will be washed #57 or approved equal.
4. The river stone supplied shall range in size from large (4"-8"), medium (2"-4") and small (1/2"-2").

5. Rainwater tank modules will be used subsurface within the basin to maximize basin capacity. Construction and bearing capacity shall be approved upon submittal.
6. The stone bowl will be precast concrete, as supplied by a reputable manufacturer of concrete planters and bowls. The shape, size, color, and texture will adhere to the plans/details.
7. The basin area will be filled with river stone and washed graveled as defined on the plans and as approved by the Landscape Architect.

CONSTRUCTION:

All work shall be completed in coordination with site and building construction. The water feature contractor will be responsible for their damage to any adjacent site items, landscaping, grading, and drainage.

Final start-up and adjustment meeting shall be provided for the proper adjustments to be made to the water feature to meet the performance levels established. It is also the time to familiarize the maintenance staff of the correct procedures to operate the water feature equipment. Before final inspection of the water feature all the following items need to be complete:

- a. Electrical connections made and tested.
- b. Hydraulic piping and fittings complete and tested for leaks, repaired if necessary, and flushed clean.
- c. The water basin cleaned and filled to the correct operating depth.

Job site visits by NCDOT project engineers and designers can be made during certain construction phases of the project.

INDUSTRY STANDARDS AND APPLICABLE CODES:

- A. The materials shall be installed in accordance with all applicable provisions of the most recent edition of the following:
 - ANSI
 - ASTM
 - ASSE
 - ASME
 - AWWA
 - CS

NEMA
 NSF
 UL
 NEC
 OSHA
 NFPA
 American National Standards Institute
 American Society for Testing and Materials
 American Society of Sanitary Engineering
 American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 American Water Works Association
 Commercial Standards
 National Electrical Manufacturers Association
 National Sanitation Foundation
 Underwriters Laboratory
 National Electric Code
 Occupational Safety and Health Act
 National Fire Protection Agency

Other state or local code(s) which are applicable.

B. The above referenced guidelines shall be considered minimum standards for the materials or the installation practices applicable for the pondless waterfall system.

SHOP DRAWINGS AND SUBMITTALS:

The plumbing and water supply systems noted on the plans shall be considered schematic in design. Final design specifications shall be defined and supplied by the contractor, in keeping with the contract work, noted minimum specifications, and in coordination with all other applicable site work.

A. The contractor shall submit drawings in accordance with the conditions of the Contract Specification section describing the size(s), location(s), and installation details of the interconnecting piping, waterfall management equipment and electrical systems.

B. The Landscape Architect may add other drawings during the period of construction as required for clarification.

C. This specification shall be considered an integral part of the accompanying drawings. Anything omitted from one and embodied in the other is considered essential to the contract and must be furnished by the Contractor.

D. All pertinent data on any substitute system(s), including engineering performance calculations on the pumping system(s), drainage, equipment, and electrical system diagrams and schematics shall be provided to Engineer for review and evaluation.

E. Submittals for the bowl, pump, liner, underlayment, bulkheads, sealants, pump vault, rock/stone, tank modules, spray nozzle, and riser shall be provided to the Engineer/Landscape Architect for review and approval.

F. Material submittals for the rock and river stone shall be from a single supplier. The landscape architect can approve the material on site, or if feasible, visit the supplier for approval at the source.

G. Submittals shall be rejected if they are difficult to read due to poor image, drafting quality, insufficient scale, or missing data.

Submittals shall include the following:

- shop drawings and product information for all equipment and materials furnished.
- complete Material list.
- equipment space layout showing all electrical and mechanical equipment in addition to all piping and conduit.
- installation details for each piece of equipment being provided.

SUBSTITUTIONS:

A. Submittals for equal items shall include the following information where applicable:

1. Operation Design Description.
2. Component materials and finishes.
3. Pump curve(s).
4. Certification of conformance with specified codes and standards.

B. Proposed substitutions for equipment or material must be submitted within (30) working days prior to construction for consideration as approved equals. Proposals for substitutions shall be made only by the prime bidders in writing to Engineer and sub-contractors shall not make any proposals to the Landscape Architect for substitution.

1. All equipment supplied to the Contractor shall be supplied by reputable water feature, pond, or plumbing equipment suppliers unless otherwise approved.

C. Submittals of equal systems or components may be rejected by the Engineer or Landscape Architect if it found not to meet the minimal criteria set forth in the plans, contract or specifications.

GENERAL INSTALLATION:

A. Protect all pipes, conduits, equipment and other parts of the work against injury by exposure to the weather while stored, during construction, or after installation.

B. Install and connect all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and recommendations unless otherwise noted. If specified installation is contrary to the manufacturer's instruction, cease installation of affected components or systems and notify the Engineer.

PIPE INSTALLATION:

A. General installation:

1. Make all pipe runs as direct as possible using a minimum number of fittings.
2. Flexible PVC pipe, sized and approved for the specified flow and pressure, shall be used for the feeder pipe. It shall be buried at an approved depth and/or protected from puncture or damage.
3. Cut all pipe and tubing ends square. Remove rough edges and burrs to create a smooth unobstructed flow.
4. Protect all openings in piping during construction to prevent entrance of foreign matter.
5. All connections shall be made with manufacturer approved adhesives, joint compounds or fittings.

GUARANTEE:

A. The water feature Contractor(s) shall issue a guarantee that any equipment found defective within one (1) year of the final acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the Department.

B. The guarantee does not extend to damage incurred through operation and maintenance by the Owner. The Owner will assume full responsibility for the proper operation and maintenance of the water feature upon final acceptance. All mechanical water feature systems shall be furnished by

the Contractor unless otherwise specified.

Basis of Payment:

Basis of payment for this item of work will be the lump sum price for the installation of the "Water Feature" The above prices and payments will be full compensation for all work covered by this section.

Payment will be made under:

Water Feature.Lump Sum

9" CONCRETE BORDER - CLASS B CONCRETE

General: The work covered by this item shall consist of furnishing and constructing 9" wide concrete border in coordination with the installation of the decorative concrete pavers and/or sidewalk and accordance with the dimensions as shown in the drawings and as described herein.

The 9" concrete border construction shall conform to all applicable requirements of Section 848 (Sidewalks and Driveways) of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement

The quantity of 9" concrete border to be paid for shall be the actual number of linear feet of 9" concrete border, measured parallel with the ground surface, complete in place and accepted.

Basis of Payment

The quantity measures as provided above, shall be paid for at the contract unit price per linear feet of "9" Concrete Border " complete in place and accepted, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

9" Concrete Border LF

HINGED METAL BOLLARD

General: The hinged metal bollard shall be furnished and installed in concrete in tandem with the asphalt trail leading to the overlook in accordance with detail plans and shall be located as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The hinged metal bollard unit shall be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the design and manufacture of metal bollards. (See Hinged Metal Bollard Detail Plan Sheet for size, design, material, etc.) Finish, color, and hardware shall be as noted in the plans/details. Submit six (6) copies of shop drawings or submittal data to Engineer for approval

Material/Design: When collapsed, its clearance to the base is 3-1/4". The body of this bollard is constructed of 1/4" steel and the base is 3/8" steel. This unit is powder-coated for durability and colored "safety yellow" for high visibility, making it the perfect vehicle barrier for restricted access roads. The standard hinge and locking pins are 3/4" x 8" stainless steel. The optional anchor bolts are 3/4" x 12"L hooks with nuts and washers and are available in either zinc coated steel or stainless steel. Recommendations for affixing safety labels/stripes are included in the hardware kit.

Compensation: The quantity of hinged metal bollard to be paid for shall be the actual number of bollard units with foundation, complete in place and accepted, at the contract unit price each for each "Hinged Metal Bollard ". Such price and payment will be full compensation for the work of furnishing and installing the hinged metal bollard, including but not limited to, all labor, materials, tools, equipment and all incidentals necessary to complete the work.

Payment will be made under:

Hinged Metal Bollard Ea.

CURB BUMPER

General: The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and placing as shown on the drawings and herein specified, 'handicap blue' UV resistant recycled plastic curb bumper (wheel stop), including all labor, materials, services and incidentals required to complete the work.

Compensation: The quantities of Curb Bumper, to be paid for will be the actual number of units which have been completed and accepted. The quantity of curb bumper will be paid for at the contract unit price each for "Curb Bumper".

Payment will be made under:

Curb Bumper **EA**

DEPRESSED SIDEWALK RAMP

General: The work covered by this section consists of constructing the depressed curb handicap access complete with detectable warning surfaces, as shown on the drawings, including all labor, materials, services and incidentals required to complete the work shown on the drawings.

Compensation: The quantities of Depressed Sidewalk Ramp, to be paid for will be the actual number of units which have been completed and accepted.

Payment will be made under:

Depressed Sidewalk Ramp Each

CISTERN

General

The work covered by this provision consists of excavation, fabrication, furnishing, installing all items associated with the cistern system, including but not limited to, 6000 gal underground cistern, cistern access risers, pre-cistern filter, system monitor, sensors and controller, drain pipe fittings, overflow pipes, ventilation pipe(s), municipal make-up water connections and equipment, irrigation pump and the making of proper electrical and plumbing connections to collect (and monitor) the storm water as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The storm water collection system involves the directive process of rainwater harvesting from the roof leaders that is diverted through a filter and stored in an underground cistern for future site irrigation use.

I) SUMMARY- Rainwater Harvesting System

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Rainwater prefilters.
 - 2. Storage tanks.
 - 3. Distribution pumps (irrigation).
 - 4. Controlers.

REFERENCES

- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) - International Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) - Listed Products Directory.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- D. Customized cistern system consisting of manufactured components integrated into automated system.
- E. Design Requirements:
 - 1. Filter, store, and distribute harvested rainwater.
 - 2. Protect public health and safety.
 - 3. Mitigate scale and corrosion.
 - 4. Provide aesthetically pleasing appearance.

SUBMITTALS

- F. Submittals for Review:
 - 1. Shop Drawings: Include system layout, components, wiring diagrams, and accessories.
 - 2. Product Data: Provide for system components; include dimensions, capacities, operating characteristics, utility connections, and accessories.
 - 3. Engineer sealed and certified drawing(s) on the placement and structural integrity, bearing capacity and operational systems within the cistern.
- G. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Certificates of Compliance: Pressure vessel test reports per ASME Code Rules, Section VIII, Division 1, Form U-1.
- H. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - a. Provide instructions on operation, calibration, troubleshooting, and servicing equipment.
 - b. Include layout drawings, parts lists, and component manufacturer's product data.

QUALITY ASSURANCE

- I. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Minimum 3 years experience in work of this Section.
 - 2. Successful completion of minimum of 5 previous projects of similar scope and complexity.

- J. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Minimum 3 years experience in work of this Section.
 - 2. Successful completion of minimum of 5 previous projects of similar scope and complexity.
 - 3. Maintain factory trained technicians on staff to provide field service and warranty work.

- K. Electrical Components: Listed by UL.

DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- L. Do not deliver system components until time needed for installation, and after proper protection can be provided.

- M. Protect components from damage and corrosion.

- N. Leave protective coverings in place until just prior to installation.

PRODUCTS

MANUFACTURERS

- O. Acceptable Manufacturers or equal- Storage Tanks:
 - 1. Loomis
 - 2. ACF Environmental.
 - 3. Containment Solutions, Inc., Conroe, TX.
 - 4. Norwesco.
 - 5. Xerxes.

- P. Acceptable Manufacturers or equal - Pumps and Pump Skids:
 - 1. Dab
 - 2. Goulds.
 - 3. Grundfus.

- Q. Acceptable Manufacturers or equal – Rainwater System Controller, Sensors and Float Switches:
 - 1. RainHarvest Systems
 - 2. Control Systems, Inc.
 - 3. Flowline.
 - 4. Goulds.
 - 5. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.

- R. Acceptable Manufacturer , or equal- Rainwater Filters and Storage Tank Accessories:
 - 1. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - 2. Graf
 - 3. Rainwater Technologies

- S. Equals must have prior approval by the Engineer/Landscape Architect.

COMPONENTS

- T. Rainwater Filter:

Commercial grade rainwater harvesting installations. High efficiency, below ground, self cleaning, 0.35 mm mesh filter with lockable lid.

- U. Storage Tank:

- 1. Precast reinforced concrete
- 2. Penetrations custom manufactured.
- 3. Storage capacity 6000 gallons.
- 4. Manhole extensions and lid/riser combinations for access at ground level.
- 5. Ventilation: To suit project conditions.

- V. Pumps and Pump Skids:

- 1. Pump capacity: 30 gallons per minute (or minimum GPM spec'd to supply the irrigation system) at PSI consistent with what is applicable for the irrigation system
- 2. Submersible pumps: Manufactured specifically for submersible operation.
- 3. Stainless steel construction.
- 4. Connected to floating filter intake.
- 5. Low water cutoff switch.
- 6. Plumbed to allow for removal without entering tank.
- 7. Connected to power supply by power cable and waterproof connections.

- W. Storage Tank Accessories:

- 1. Smoothing inlets:
Description: Stainless steel smoothing inlet for a [4] [8] inch inlet pipe.

- 2. Floating filter and hose:
Description: Stainless steel filter housing and mesh fabric, and polyethylene floating ball.

3. Overflow device:
Description: Impact-resistant ABS plastic overflow device with support strut and clamp for 4 inch overflow piping.
 4. Level indicator:
Description: Wireless storage tank level sensor.
 5. Float switch:
Description: Polyethylene switch
 6. Second source storage tank float switch:
Description: Polyethylene switch level and float housing with flexible cable; control normally closed solenoid valve.
- X. Control Panel:
1. Housed in nema 4 hinged wall mount enclosure with back plate, fully integrated into rainwater harvesting system, prefabricated and configured to run pumps as required.
 2. System controller to monitor water level, backup water source valve control, and filter rinse cycle.
 3. Service monitoring and alerts.
 4. Integrated tank mounted sensors.
- Y. Expansion Tanks and Pressure Switches:
1. Pressure tank: Sized to system requirements and to meet or exceed manufacturer's specifications; minimum flow rate of 3 x pump system.
 2. Pressure switch, gauge, boiler drain, and brass nipple.

ACCESSORIES

- Z. Bulkhead fittings, sized to match system inlet, outlet, pump flow rate, vents, and other penetrations.
- AA. Vent assembly: PVC rodent-proof cap for tank air and vacuum relief; extend from top of tank to above grade.
- BB. Waterproof electrical connection box: Located in manway, field installed.

SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- CC. Assemble and test systems and/or equipment in factory prior to shipment to Project site.

- DD. Hydrostatically test prefabricated pump assembly in factory prior to shipment to Project site.

INSTALLATION

- EE. Install system components in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions and approved Shop Drawings.
- FF. Arrange equipment so that components requiring removal or maintenance are readily accessible without disturbing other components. Arrange for clear passage between components.
- GG. Connect to utility supplies and equipment.
- HH. Ground components in accordance with component manufacturer's instructions.
- II. Install prefilters at time storage tanks are installed.
- JJ. Do not bury filters deeper than manufacturer’s recommended depth unless a vault is installed.

FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- KK. Include the following for on-site startup services:
 1. Installation oversight and technical support.
 2. Terminate and test control system wiring and operation of electrical components.
 3. Demonstrate proper pump and controls operation.
 4. Make adjustments to meet user-defined system performance.
 5. Review operation and maintenance procedures with Owner’s representative

Compensation

The Cistern system shall include all labor, equipment and all incidental services and materials necessary for the proper completion of storm drainage as indicated on the drawings and/or specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Cistern Lump Sum

PERGOLA and ARBOR

General: The work covered by this section consists of furnishing and constructing as shown on the drawings and herein specified, a pergola and arbor including all labor, materials, services and incidentals required to complete the work. All work for the pergola and arbor(s) shall be coordinated with adjoining site work.

Pergola /Arbor:

Concrete and Steel: Class "B" concrete will be used in all footings and floor slabs. All concrete and all structural and reinforcing steel will comply with applicable portions of Section 825 "Incidental Concrete Construction - General"; Section 1070 "Reinforcing Steel"; and Section 1072 "Structural Steel" of the Standard Specifications. The concrete slab shall be set with a minimal cross grade to deter water from ponding on the concrete slab.

Include all fasteners, anchors, ties, gusset plates, etc., as required. Thru bolts will be 1/2 inches in diameter, length as required hot-dip galvanized steel. Install with steel galvanized washers under both bolt head and nut; galvanizing will conform to applicable requirements of Section 1076 of the Standard Specifications.

Carpentry and Millwork: See drawings and details for location and quantity of both rough and finish carpentry. Grading of all lumber and trim will conform to the association under whose rules it is graded. Moisture content will not exceed 18 percent for framing lumber and 12 percent for millwork and trim. All lumber will be treated with water borne pentachlorophenol, ACQ (Alkaline Copper Quaternary), or CCA (Chromated Copper Arsenate) in accordance with standards of the American Wood Preserver's Association. Minimum retention will be 0.25 pcf for material 2 inches and smaller and 0.40 pcf for materials greater than 2 inches.

All lumber and millwork will be kiln dried and stored in a manner to be kept dry and well ventilated, well off the ground, and adequately covered.

Carpentry and millwork materials will be as follows:

All timbers, posts, rafters, lintels and lattice will be full size, rough- cut No. 1 southern yellow pine, thru-bolted where shown on drawings and securely spiked together at all other joints.

Coat section of treated wood columns with asphalt paint as shown on drawings before encasing in brick pier.

Hardware: Provide and install all hardware, metal fasteners, nails, bolts, etc. in sufficient sizes and quantities to rigidly secure members in place. All hardware (bolts, washers, screws, angle

Iredell
I-77

irons, fasteners, nails, channel, etc.) will be galvanized and conform to all applicable requirements of Section 1076 of the Standard Specifications. Touch up all breaks in galvanizing such as holes, end cuts, etc. with zinc rich paint prior to assembly.

Installation: Rafters and lintels will be cut square on bearings, closely fitted, accurately set to required lines and levels, and rigidly secured in place.

Stain: Once all construction work is completed on the Pergola and Arbor, all woodwork will be treated with 2 coats of oil based cedar stain (for approved use on specified wood). Wood, and local conditions, will be dry. Follow manufacturer direction on application, drying, and second coat treatment. Lumber stain will match stains used on the pergola and arbors. All work shall be professional grade, free from drips, scars, blotches, or poor workmanship.

Stone Piers

Stone shall match, meet all standards and meet all requirements of the architectural veneer used with the freestanding stone wall/ retaining wall throughout the project. Submit sample sample for approval prior to construction.

Excavate and pour reinforced concrete footing, build stone pier and place preformed cap with reinforcement as shown on the drawings. Place reinforcing steel as described in Section 425. Allow the masonry to cure a minimum of 7 days prior to placing backfill.

Compensation

The work of furnishing and installing the pergola, when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the unit price to be considered full payment for the lump sum construction of the "Pergola" but not limited to, all labor, materials, and any other incidentals necessary or required to complete the work.

The work of furnishing and installing an arbor, when completed and accepted, will be paid for at the contract unit price for each "Arbor", such unit price to be considered full payment for each individual shelter with table, including but not limited to, all labor, materials, and any other incidentals necessary or required to complete the work

Payment will be made under:

Pergola..... Lump Sum (LS)
Arbor..... Each (EA)

ST-1

Project K-4908

Iredell County

Project Special Provisions Culverts

Table of Contents

			Page #
Falsework and Formwork	(4-5-12)	.....	1
Submittal of Working Drawings	(8-9-13)	.....	7
Crane Safety	(8-15-05)	.....	14
Grout for Structures	(9-30-11)	.....	14

1/15/2015



DocuSigned by:
Laura E. Sutton
AE35E3E6727640E...

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISIONS **CULVERTS**

PROJECT K-4908

IREDELL COUNTY

FALSEWORK AND FORMWORK

(4-5-12)

1.0 DESCRIPTION

Use this Special Provision as a guide to develop temporary works submittals required by the Standard Specifications or other provisions; no additional submittals are required herein. Such temporary works include, but are not limited to, falsework and formwork.

Falsework is any temporary construction used to support the permanent structure until it becomes self-supporting. Formwork is the temporary structure or mold used to retain plastic or fluid concrete in its designated shape until it hardens. Access scaffolding is a temporary structure that functions as a work platform that supports construction personnel, materials, and tools, but is not intended to support the structure. Scaffolding systems that are used to temporarily support permanent structures (as opposed to functioning as work platforms) are considered to be falsework under the definitions given. Shoring is a component of falsework such as horizontal, vertical, or inclined support members. Where the term “temporary works” is used, it includes all of the temporary facilities used in bridge construction that do not become part of the permanent structure.

Design and construct safe and adequate temporary works that will support all loads imposed and provide the necessary rigidity to achieve the lines and grades shown on the plans in the final structure.

2.0 MATERIALS

Select materials suitable for temporary works; however, select materials that also ensure the safety and quality required by the design assumptions. The Engineer has authority to reject material on the basis of its condition, inappropriate use, safety, or nonconformance with the plans. Clearly identify allowable loads or stresses for all materials or manufactured devices on the plans. Revise the plan and notify the Engineer if any change to materials or material strengths is required.

3.0 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Working Drawings

Provide working drawings for items as specified in the contract, or as required by the Engineer, with design calculations and supporting data in sufficient detail to permit a structural and safety review of the proposed design of the temporary work.

ST-3

On the drawings, show all information necessary to allow the design of any component to be checked independently as determined by the Engineer.

When concrete placement is involved, include data such as the drawings of proposed sequence, rate of placement, direction of placement, and location of all construction joints. Submit the number of copies as called for by the contract.

When required, have the drawings and calculations prepared under the guidance of, and sealed by, a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer who is knowledgeable in temporary works design.

If requested by the Engineer, submit with the working drawings manufacturer's catalog data listing the weight of all construction equipment that will be supported on the temporary work. Show anticipated total settlements and/or deflections of falsework and forms on the working drawings. Include falsework footing settlements, joint take-up, and deflection of beams or girders.

As an option for the Contractor, overhang falsework hangers may be uniformly spaced, at a maximum of 36 inches, provided the following conditions are met:

Member Type (PCG)	Member Depth, (inches)	Max. Overhang Width, (inches)	Max. Slab Edge Thickness, (inches)	Max. Screenshot Wheel Weight, (lbs.)	Bracket Min. Vertical Leg Extension, (inches)
II	36	39	14	2000	26
III	45	42	14	2000	35
IV	54	45	14	2000	44
MBT	63	51	12	2000	50
MBT	72	55	12	1700	48

Overhang width is measured from the centerline of the girder to the edge of the deck slab.

For Type II, III & IV prestressed concrete girders (PCG), 45-degree cast-in-place half hangers and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

For MBT prestressed concrete girders, 45-degree angle holes for falsework hanger rods shall be cast through the girder top flange and located, measuring along the top of the member, 1'-2 1/2" from the edge of the top flange. Hanger hardware and rods must have a minimum safe working load of 6,000 lbs.

The overhang bracket provided for the diagonal leg shall have a minimum safe working load of 3,750 lbs. The vertical leg of the bracket shall extend to the point that the heel bears on the girder bottom flange, no closer than 4 inches from the bottom of the member. However, for 72-inch members, the heel of the bracket shall bear on the web, near the bottom flange transition.

Provide adequate overhang falsework and determine the appropriate adjustments for deck geometry, equipment, casting procedures and casting conditions.

If the optional overhang falsework spacing is used, indicate this on the falsework submittal and advise the girder producer of the proposed details. Failure to notify the Engineer of hanger type and hanger spacing on prestressed concrete girder casting drawings may delay the approval of those drawings.

Falsework hangers that support concentrated loads and are installed at the edge of thin top flange concrete girders (such as bulb tee girders) shall be spaced so as not to exceed 75% of the manufacturer's stated safe working load. Use of dual leg hangers (such as Meadow Burke HF-42 and HF-43) are not allowed on concrete girders with thin top flanges. Design the falsework and forms supporting deck slabs and overhangs on girder bridges so that there will be no differential settlement between the girders and the deck forms during placement of deck concrete.

When staged construction of the bridge deck is required, detail falsework and forms for screed and fluid concrete loads to be independent of any previous deck pour components when the mid-span girder deflection due to deck weight is greater than $\frac{3}{4}$ ".

Note on the working drawings any anchorages, connectors, inserts, steel sleeves or other such devices used as part of the falsework or formwork that remains in the permanent structure. If the plan notes indicate that the structure contains the necessary corrosion protection required for a Corrosive Site, epoxy coat, galvanize or metalize these devices. Electroplating will not be allowed. Any coating required by the Engineer will be considered incidental to the various pay items requiring temporary works.

Design falsework and formwork requiring submittals in accordance with the 1995 AASHTO *Guide Design Specifications for Bridge Temporary Works* except as noted herein.

1. Wind Loads

Table 2.2 of Article 2.2.5.1 is modified to include wind velocities up to 110 mph. In addition, Table 2.2A is included to provide the maximum wind speeds by county in North Carolina.

Table 2.2 - Wind Pressure Values

Height Zone feet above ground	Pressure, lb/ft ² for Indicated Wind Velocity, mph				
	70	80	90	100	110
0 to 30	15	20	25	30	35
30 to 50	20	25	30	35	40
50 to 100	25	30	35	40	45
over 100	30	35	40	45	50

2. Time of Removal

The following requirements replace those of Article 3.4.8.2.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has attained strengths required in Article 420-16 of the Standard Specifications and these Special Provisions.

Do not remove forms until the concrete has sufficient strength to prevent damage to the surface.

Table 2.2A - Steady State Maximum Wind Speeds by Counties in North Carolina

COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)	COUNTY	25 YR (mph)
Alamance	70	Franklin	70	Pamlico	100
Alexander	70	Gaston	70	Pasquotank	100
Alleghany	70	Gates	90	Pender	100
Anson	70	Graham	80	Perquimans	100
Ashe	70	Granville	70	Person	70
Avery	70	Greene	80	Pitt	90
Beaufort	100	Guilford	70	Polk	80
Bertie	90	Halifax	80	Randolph	70
Bladen	90	Harnett	70	Richmond	70
Brunswick	100	Haywood	80	Robeson	80
Buncombe	80	Henderson	80	Rockingham	70
Burke	70	Hertford	90	Rowan	70
Cabarrus	70	Hoke	70	Rutherford	70
Caldwell	70	Hyde	110	Sampson	90
Camden	100	Iredell	70	Scotland	70
Carteret	110	Jackson	80	Stanley	70
Caswell	70	Johnston	80	Stokes	70
Catawba	70	Jones	100	Surry	70
Cherokee	80	Lee	70	Swain	80
Chatham	70	Lenoir	90	Transylvania	80
Chowan	90	Lincoln	70	Tyrell	100
Clay	80	Macon	80	Union	70
Cleveland	70	Madison	80	Vance	70
Columbus	90	Martin	90	Wake	70
Craven	100	McDowell	70	Warren	70
Cumberland	80	Mecklenburg	70	Washington	100
Currituck	100	Mitchell	70	Watauga	70
Dare	110	Montgomery	70	Wayne	80
Davidson	70	Moore	70	Wilkes	70
Davie	70	Nash	80	Wilson	80
Duplin	90	New Hanover	100	Yadkin	70
Durham	70	Northampton	80	Yancey	70
Edgecombe	80	Onslow	100		
Forsyth	70	Orange	70		

B. Review and Approval

The Engineer is responsible for the review and approval of temporary works' drawings.

Submit the working drawings sufficiently in advance of proposed use to allow for their review, revision (if needed), and approval without delay to the work.

The time period for review of the working drawings does not begin until complete drawings and design calculations, when required, are received by the Engineer.

Do not start construction of any temporary work for which working drawings are required until the drawings have been approved. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy and adequacy of the working drawings.

4.0 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

All requirements of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications apply.

Construct temporary works in conformance with the approved working drawings. Ensure that the quality of materials and workmanship employed is consistent with that assumed in the design of the temporary works. Do not weld falsework members to any portion of the permanent structure unless approved. Show any welding to the permanent structure on the approved construction drawings.

Provide tell-tales attached to the forms and extending to the ground, or other means, for accurate measurement of falsework settlement. Make sure that the anticipated compressive settlement and/or deflection of falsework does not exceed 1 inch. For cast-in-place concrete structures, make sure that the calculated deflection of falsework flexural members does not exceed 1/240 of their span regardless of whether or not the deflection is compensated by camber strips.

A. Maintenance and Inspection

Inspect and maintain the temporary work in an acceptable condition throughout the period of its use. Certify that the manufactured devices have been maintained in a condition to allow them to safely carry their rated loads. Clearly mark each piece so that its capacity can be readily determined at the job site.

Perform an in-depth inspection of an applicable portion(s) of the temporary works, in the presence of the Engineer, not more than 24 hours prior to the beginning of each concrete placement. Inspect other temporary works at least once a month to ensure that they are functioning properly. Have a North Carolina Registered Professional Engineer inspect the cofferdams, shoring, sheathing, support of excavation structures, and support systems for load tests prior to loading.

B. Foundations

Determine the safe bearing capacity of the foundation material on which the supports for temporary works rest. If required by the Engineer, conduct load tests to verify proposed bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high-risk situations.

The use of the foundation support values shown on the contract plans of the permanent structure is permitted if the foundations are on the same level and on the same soil as those of the permanent structure.

Allow for adequate site drainage or soil protection to prevent soil saturation and washout of the soil supporting the temporary works supports.

If piles are used, the estimation of capacities and later confirmation during construction using standard procedures based on the driving characteristics of the pile is permitted. If preferred, use load tests to confirm the estimated capacities; or, if required by the Engineer conduct load tests to verify bearing capacity values that are marginal or in other high risk situations.

The Engineer reviews and approves the proposed pile and soil bearing capacities.

5.0 REMOVAL

Unless otherwise permitted, remove and keep all temporary works upon completion of the work. Do not disturb or otherwise damage the finished work.

Remove temporary works in conformance with the contract documents. Remove them in such a manner as to permit the structure to uniformly and gradually take the stresses due to its own weight.

6.0 METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

Unless otherwise specified, temporary works will not be directly measured.

7.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

Payment at the contract unit prices for the various pay items requiring temporary works will be full compensation for the above falsework and formwork.

SUBMITTAL OF WORKING DRAWINGS**(8-9-13)****1.0 GENERAL**

Submit working drawings in accordance with Article 105-2 of the *Standard Specifications* and this provision. For this provision, “submittals” refers to only those listed in this provision. The list of submittals contained herein does not represent a list of required submittals for the project. Submittals are only necessary for those items as required by the

contract. Make submittals that are not specifically noted in this provision directly to the Resident Engineer. Either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit or both units will jointly review submittals.

If a submittal contains variations from plan details or specifications or significantly affects project cost, field construction or operations, discuss the submittal with and submit all copies to the Resident Engineer. State the reason for the proposed variation in the submittal. To minimize review time, make sure all submittals are complete when initially submitted. Provide a contact name and information with each submittal. Direct any questions regarding submittal requirements to the Resident Engineer, Structure Design Unit contacts or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit contacts noted below.

In order to facilitate in-plant inspection by NCDOT and approval of working drawings, provide the name, address and telephone number of the facility where fabrication will actually be done if different than shown on the title block of the submitted working drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, precast concrete items, prestressed concrete items and fabricated steel or aluminum items.

2.0 ADDRESSES AND CONTACTS

For submittals to the Structure Design Unit, use the following addresses:

Via US mail:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1581 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1581

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Via other delivery service:

Mr. T. K. Koch, P. E.
State Structures Engineer
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Structures Management Unit
1000 Birch Ridge Drive
Raleigh, NC 27610

Attention: Mr. P. D. Lambert, P. E.

Submittals may also be made via email.

Send submittals to:

plambert@ncdot.gov (Paul Lambert)

Send an additional e-copy of the submittal to the following address:

jgaither@ncdot.gov (James Gaither)

jlbolden@ncdot.gov (James Bolden)

For submittals to the Geotechnical Engineering Unit, use the following addresses:

For projects in Divisions 1-7, use the following Eastern Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
1570 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1570

Via other delivery service:

Mr. K. J. Kim, Ph. D., P. E.
Eastern Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Eastern Regional Office
3301 Jones Sausage Road, Suite 100
Garner, NC 27529

For projects in Divisions 8-14, use the following Western Regional Office address:

Via US mail:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Regional Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

Via other delivery service:

Mr. Eric Williams, P. E.
Western Region Geotechnical
Manager
North Carolina Department
of Transportation
Geotechnical Engineering Unit
Western Regional Office
5253 Z Max Boulevard
Harrisburg, NC 28075

The status of the review of structure-related submittals sent to the Structure Design Unit can be viewed from the Unit's web site, via the "Contractor Submittal" link.

Direct any questions concerning submittal review status, review comments or drawing markups to the following contacts:

Primary Structures Contact: Paul Lambert (919) 707 – 6407
(919) 250 – 4082 facsimile
plambert@ncdot.gov

Secondary Structures Contacts: James Gaither (919) 707 – 6409
James Bolden (919) 707 – 6408

Eastern Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 1-7):

K. J. Kim (919) 662 – 4710
(919) 662 – 3095 facsimile
kkim@ncdot.gov

Western Regional Geotechnical Contact (Divisions 8-14):

Eric Williams (704) 455 – 8902
 (704) 455 – 8912 facsimile
ewilliams@ncdot.gov

3.0 SUBMITTAL COPIES

Furnish one complete copy of each submittal, including all attachments, to the Resident Engineer. At the same time, submit the number of hard copies shown below of the same complete submittal directly to the Structure Design Unit and/or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

The first table below covers “Structure Submittals”. The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Structure Design Unit. The second table in this section covers “Geotechnical Submittals”. The Resident Engineer will receive review comments and drawing markups for these submittals from the Geotechnical Engineering Unit.

Unless otherwise required, submit one set of supporting calculations to either the Structure Design Unit or the Geotechnical Engineering Unit unless both units require submittal copies in which case submit a set of supporting calculations to each unit. Provide additional copies of any submittal as directed.

STRUCTURE SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Arch Culvert Falsework	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Box Culvert Falsework ⁷	5	0	Plan Note, SN Sheet & “Falsework and Formwork”
Cofferdams	6	2	Article 410-4
Foam Joint Seals ⁶	9	0	“Foam Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (hold down plate type with base angle)	9	0	“Expansion Joint Seals”
Expansion Joint Seals (modular)	2, then 9	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”

ST-12

K-4908

Iredell Co.

Expansion Joint Seals (strip seals)	9	0	“Strip Seals”
Falsework & Forms ² (substructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Falsework & Forms (superstructure)	8	0	Article 420-3 & “Falsework and Formwork”
Girder Erection over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions
Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure	8	0	“Maintenance and Protection of Traffic Beneath Proposed Structure at Station ____”
Metal Bridge Railing	8	0	Plan Note
Metal Stay-in-Place Forms	8	0	Article 420-3
Metalwork for Elastomeric Bearings ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Miscellaneous Metalwork ^{4,5}	7	0	Article 1072-8
Optional Disc Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Optional Disc Bearings”
Overhead and Digital Message Signs (DMS) (metalwork and foundations)	13	0	Applicable Provisions
Placement of Equipment on Structures (cranes, etc.)	7	0	Article 420-20
Pot Bearings ⁴	8	0	“Pot Bearings”
Precast Concrete Box Culverts	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Optional Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Culvert at Station ____”
Prestressed Concrete Cored Slab (detensioning sequences) ³	6	0	Article 1078-11
Prestressed Concrete Deck Panels	6 and 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Prestressed Concrete Girder (strand elongation and detensioning sequences)	6	0	Articles 1078-8 and 1078- 11
Removal of Existing Structure over Railroad	5	0	Railroad Provisions

ST-13

K-4908

Iredell Co.

Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to prestressed deck panels)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	Article 420-3
Revised Bridge Deck Plans (adaptation to modular expansion joint seals)	2, then 1 reproducible	0	“Modular Expansion Joint Seals”
Sound Barrier Wall (precast items)	10	0	Article 1077-2 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Sound Barrier Wall Steel Fabrication Plans ⁵	7	0	Article 1072-8 & “Sound Barrier Wall”
Structural Steel ⁴	2, then 7	0	Article 1072-8
Temporary Detour Structures	10	2	Article 400-3 & “Construction, Maintenance and Removal of Temporary Structure at Station _____”
TFE Expansion Bearings ⁴	8	0	Article 1072-8

FOOTNOTES

1. References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Articles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
2. Submittals for these items are necessary only when required by a note on plans.
3. Submittals for these items may not be required. A list of pre-approved sequences is available from the producer or the Materials & Tests Unit.
4. The fabricator may submit these items directly to the Structure Design Unit.
5. The two sets of preliminary submittals required by Article 1072-8 of the *Standard Specifications* are not required for these items.
6. Submittals for Fabrication Drawings are not required. Submittals for Catalogue Cuts of Proposed Material are required. See Section 5.A of the referenced provision.
7. Submittals are necessary only when the top slab thickness is 18” or greater.

GEOTECHNICAL SUBMITTALS

Submittal	Copies Required by Geotechnical Engineering Unit	Copies Required by Structure Design Unit	Contract Reference Requiring Submittal ¹
Drilled Pier Construction Plans ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-3(A)
Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 411-5(A)(2)
Pile Driving Equipment Data Forms ^{2,3}	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(D)(2)
Pile Driving Analyzer (PDA) Reports ²	1	0	Subarticle 450-3(F)(3)
Retaining Walls ⁴	8 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	Applicable Provisions
Temporary Shoring ⁴	5 drawings, 2 calculations	2 drawings	“Temporary Shoring” & “Temporary Soil Nail Walls”

FOOTNOTES

- References are provided to help locate the part of the contract where the submittals are required. References in quotes refer to the provision by that name. Subarticles refer to the *Standard Specifications*.
- Submit one hard copy of submittal to the Resident or Bridge Maintenance Engineer. Submit a second copy of submittal electronically (PDF via email) or by facsimile, US mail or other delivery service to the appropriate Geotechnical Engineering Unit regional office. Electronic submission is preferred.
- The Pile Driving Equipment Data Form is available from:
www.ncdot.org/doh/preconstruct/highway/geotech/formdet/
See second page of form for submittal instructions.
- Electronic copy of submittal is required. See referenced provision.

CRANE SAFETY**(8-15-05)**

Comply with the manufacturer specifications and limitations applicable to the operation of any and all cranes and derricks. Prime contractors, sub-contractors, and fully operated rental companies shall comply with the current Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations (OSHA).

Submit all items listed below to the Engineer prior to beginning crane operations involving critical lifts. A critical lift is defined as any lift that exceeds 75 percent of the manufacturer's crane chart capacity for the radius at which the load will be lifted or requires the use of more than one crane. Changes in personnel or equipment must be reported to the Engineer and all applicable items listed below must be updated and submitted prior to continuing with crane operations.

CRANE SAFETY SUBMITTAL LIST

- A. **Competent Person:** Provide the name and qualifications of the "Competent Person" responsible for crane safety and lifting operations. The named competent person will have the responsibility and authority to stop any work activity due to safety concerns.
- B. **Riggers:** Provide the qualifications and experience of the persons responsible for rigging operations. Qualifications and experience should include, but not be limited to, weight calculations, center of gravity determinations, selection and inspection of sling and rigging equipment, and safe rigging practices.
- C. **Crane Inspections:** Inspection records for all cranes shall be current and readily accessible for review upon request.
- D. **Certifications:** **By July 1, 2006**, crane operators performing critical lifts shall be certified by NC CCO (National Commission for the Certification of Crane Operators), or satisfactorily complete the Carolinas AGC's Professional Crane Operator's Proficiency Program. Other approved nationally accredited programs will be considered upon request. All crane operators shall also have a current CDL medical card. Submit a list of anticipated critical lifts and corresponding crane operator(s). Include current certification for the type of crane operated (small hydraulic, large hydraulic, small lattice, large lattice) and medical evaluations for each operator.

GROUT FOR STRUCTURES**9-30-11****1.0 DESCRIPTION**

This special provision addresses grout for use in pile blockouts, grout pockets, shear keys, dowel holes and recesses for structures. This provision does not apply to grout placed in post-tensioning ducts for bridge beams, girders, or decks. Mix and place grout in

accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications and this provision.

2.0 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Use a Department approved pre-packaged, non-shrink, non-metallic grout. Contact the Materials and Tests Unit for a list of approved pre-packaged grouts and consult the manufacturer to determine if the pre-packaged grout selected is suitable for the required application.

When using an approved pre-packaged grout, a grout mix design submittal is not required.

The grout shall be free of soluble chlorides and contain less than one percent soluble sulfate. Supply water in compliance with Article 1024-4 of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate may be added to the mix only where recommended or permitted by the manufacturer and Engineer. The quantity and gradation of the aggregate shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

Admixtures, if approved by the Department, shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The manufacture date shall be clearly stamped on each container. Admixtures with an expired shelf life shall not be used.

The Engineer reserves the right to reject material based on unsatisfactory performance.

Initial setting time shall not be less than 10 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C266.

Test the expansion and shrinkage of the grout in accordance with ASTM C1090. The grout shall expand no more than 0.2% and shall exhibit no shrinkage. Furnish a Type 4 material certification showing results of tests conducted to determine the properties listed in the Standard Specifications and to assure the material is non-shrink.

Unless required elsewhere in the contract the compressive strength at 3 days shall be at least 5000 psi. Compressive strength in the laboratory shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C109 except the test mix shall contain only water and the dry manufactured material. Compressive strength in the field will be determined by molding and testing 4" x 8" cylinders in accordance with AASHTO T22. Construction loading and traffic loading shall not be allowed until the 3 day compressive strength is achieved.

When tested in accordance with ASTM C666, Procedure A, the durability factor of the grout shall not be less than 80.

3.0 SAMPLING AND PLACEMENT

Place and maintain components in final position until grout placement is complete and accepted. Concrete surfaces to receive grout shall be free of defective concrete, laitance,

oil, grease and other foreign matter. Saturate concrete surfaces with clean water and remove excess water prior to placing grout.

Do not place grout if the grout temperature is less than 50°F or more than 90°F or if the air temperature measured at the location of the grouting operation in the shade away from artificial heat is below 45°F.

Provide grout at a rate that permits proper handling, placing and finishing in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. Use grout free of any lumps and undispersed cement. Agitate grout continuously before placement.

Control grout delivery so the interval between placing batches in the same component does not exceed 20 minutes.

The Engineer will determine the locations to sample grout and the number and type of samples collected for field and laboratory testing. The compressive strength of the grout will be considered the average compressive strength test results of 3 cube or 2 cylinder specimens at 28 days.

4.0 BASIS OF PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for "Grout for Structures". The cost of the material, equipment, labor, placement, and any incidentals necessary to complete the work shall be considered incidental to the structure item requiring grout.

PROJECT SPECIAL PROVISION

(10-18-95) (Rev. 10-15-13)

Z-1

PERMITS

The Contractor's attention is directed to the following permits, which have been issued to the Department of Transportation by the authority granting the permit.

<u>PERMIT</u>	<u>AUTHORITY GRANTING THE PERMIT</u>
Dredge and Fill and/or Work in Navigable Waters (404)	U. S. Army Corps of Engineers
Water Quality (401)	Division of Environmental Management, DENR State of North Carolina

The Contractor shall comply with all applicable permit conditions during construction of this project. Those conditions marked by * are the responsibility of the Department and the Contractor has no responsibility in accomplishing those conditions.

Agents of the permitting authority will periodically inspect the project for adherence to the permits.

The Contractor's attention is also directed to Articles 107-10 and 107-13 of the *2012 Standard Specifications* and the following:

Should the Contractor propose to utilize construction methods (such as temporary structures or fill in waters and/or wetlands for haul roads, work platforms, cofferdams, etc.) not specifically identified in the permit (individual, general, or nationwide) authorizing the project it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate with the Engineer to determine what, if any, additional permit action is required. The Contractor shall also be responsible for initiating the request for the authorization of such construction method by the permitting agency. The request shall be submitted through the Engineer. The Contractor shall not utilize the construction method until it is approved by the permitting agency. The request normally takes approximately 60 days to process; however, no extensions of time or additional compensation will be granted for delays resulting from the Contractor's request for approval of construction methods not specifically identified in the permit.

Where construction moratoriums are contained in a permit condition which restricts the Contractor's activities to certain times of the year, those moratoriums will apply only to the portions of the work taking place in the waters or wetlands provided that activities outside those areas is done in such a manner as to not affect the waters or wetlands.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT

Action ID: SAW-2013-00453

County: Iredell

U.S.G.S. Quad: Harmony

GENERAL PERMIT (REGIONAL AND NATIONWIDE) VERIFICATION

Permittee: NCDOT/ Attn: Richard Hancock
Address: 1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1598
Telephone Number: 919-707-6126

Size (acres):
Nearest Waterway: South Yadkin River
River Basin/ HUC: South Yadkin Watershed; Upper Pee Dee Basin; HUC: 03040102
Nearest Town: Raleigh
Coordinates: 35.903537 N, 80.855321 W

Location description: The proposed project site is located between the north and southbound lanes of I-77 at mile marker 58 near Statesville, Iredell County North Carolina.

Description of projects area and activity: This permit verification authorizes 214 LF of permanent stream impacts (189 for culvert extension and 25 for bank stabilization) and 100 LF of temporary stream impact for dewatering associated with the construction of a dual rest area.

Applicable Law: Section 404 (Clean Water Act, 33 USC 1344)
 Section 10 (Rivers and Harbors Act, 33 USC 403)

Authorization: Regional General Permit Number or Nationwide Permit Number: 23, 33
SEE ATTACHED RGP or NWP GENERAL, REGIONAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS

Your work is authorized by the above referenced permit provided it is accomplished in strict accordance with the attached conditions and your submitted application and attached information dated January 8, 2015. Any violation of the attached conditions or deviation from your submitted plans may subject the permittee to a stop work order, a restoration order, a Class I administrative penalty, and/or appropriate legal action.

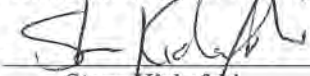
This verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below unless the nationwide/regional authorization is modified, suspended or revoked. If, prior to the expiration date identified below, the nationwide/regional permit authorization is reissued and/or modified, this verification will remain valid until the expiration date identified below, provided it complies with all requirements of the modified nationwide/regional permit. If the nationwide/regional permit authorization expires or is suspended, revoked, or is modified, such that the activity would no longer comply with the terms and conditions of the nationwide/regional permit, activities which have commenced (i.e., are under construction) or are under contract to commence in reliance upon the nationwide/regional permit, will remain authorized provided the activity is completed within twelve months of the date of the nationwide/regional permit's expiration, modification or revocation, unless discretionary authority has been exercised on a case-by-case basis to modify, suspend or revoke the authorization.

Activities subject to Section 404 (as indicated above) may also require an individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification. You should contact the NC Division of Water Resources (telephone 919-807-6300) to determine Section 401 requirements.

For activities occurring within the twenty coastal counties subject to regulation under the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA), prior to beginning work you must contact the N.C. Division of Coastal Management.

This Department of the Army verification does not relieve the permittee of the responsibility to obtain any other required Federal, State or local approvals/permits.

If there are any questions regarding this verification, any of the conditions of the Permit, or the Corps of Engineers regulatory program, please contact **Steve Kichefski** at 828-271-7080, ext. 234 or steven.l.kichefski@usace.army.mil.

Corps Regulatory Official: 
Steve Kichefski

Date: February 20, 2015

Expiration Date of Verification: March 18, 2017

Determination of Jurisdiction:

- A. Based on preliminary information, there appear to be waters of the US including wetlands within the above described project area. This preliminary determination is not an appealable action under the Regulatory Program Administrative Appeal Process (Reference 33 CFR Part 331).
- B. There are Navigable Waters of the United States within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act and Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- C. There are waters of the US and/or wetlands within the above described project area subject to the permit requirements of Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(33 USC § 1344). Unless there is a change in the law or our published regulations, this determination may be relied upon for a period not to exceed five years from the date of this notification.
- D. The jurisdictional areas within the above described project area have been identified under a previous action. Please reference jurisdictional determination issued 3/27/2013. Action ID: **SAW-2013-00453**.

Basis for Determination:

The stream channel on the property an unnamed tributary (UT) to South Yadkin River which flows into the South Yadkin Watershed; Upper Pee Dee Basin; HUC: 03040102 River. The UT to the South Yadkin River flows to the Atlantic Ocean via South Yadkin River, the Yadkin River, and the Pee Dee River. The Pee Dee River is a Section 10 Navigable-In-Fact water starting at the Blewett Falls Dam.

Remarks:

E. Attention USDA Program Participants

This delineation/determination has been conducted to identify the limits of Corps' Clean Water Act jurisdiction for the particular site identified in this request. The delineation/determination may not be valid for the wetland conservation provisions of the Food Security Act of 1985. If you or your tenant are USDA Program participants, or anticipate participation in USDA programs, you should request a certified wetland determination from the local office of the Natural Resources Conservation Service, prior to starting work.


F. Appeals Information (This information applies only to approved jurisdictional determinations as indicated in B and C above).

This correspondence constitutes an approved jurisdictional determination for the above described site. If you object to this determination, you may request an administrative appeal under Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331. Enclosed you will find a Notification of Appeal Process (NAP) fact sheet and request for appeal (RFA) form. If you request to appeal this determination you must submit a completed RFA form to the following address:

US Army Corps of Engineers
South Atlantic Division
Attn: Jason Steele, Review Officer
60 Forsyth Street SW, Room 10M15
Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

In order for an RFA to be accepted by the Corps, the Corps must determine that it is complete, that it meets the criteria for appeal under 33 CFR part 331.5, and that it has been received by the Division Office within 60 days of the date of the NAP. Should you decide to submit an RFA form, it must be received at the above address within 60 days of the date of issue below.

****It is not necessary to submit an RFA form to the Division Office if you do not object to the determination in this correspondence.****

Corps Regulatory Official: 
Steve Kichefski

The Wilmington District is committed to providing the highest level of support to the public. To help us ensure we continue to do so, please complete our Customer Satisfaction Survey, located online at <http://regulatory.usacesurvey.com/>.

Copy furnished:
Alan Johnson, DWR (via email)

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

- 1) **Please be advised that if additional impacts to waters of the U.S., either on this property or on/adjacent to this property and associated with this project/activity, are proposed at a later date, those impacts will be combined with the current impacts to waters of the U.S. and will be reviewed cumulatively. Generally, compensatory mitigation will be required if individual or cumulative (i.e., past and present) losses or degradation of waters of the U.S. are greater than 150 linear feet of perennial or intermittent stream channel and/or 0.1 acre of wetland. Additionally, cumulative impacts that result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 linear feet of perennial or intermittent* stream channel, and/or 0.5 acre of wetland, will be processed under an Individual Permit. This verification of the use of the Nationwide Permit Program for this project does not imply that this office will necessarily approve any future proposal to impact waters of the U.S. on this property and/or associated with this project/activity.**

*** The District Commander has the ability to waive the 300 linear foot limit for intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis. All requests for waiver must be in writing and shall include rationale for the request.**

2)

P-5

Action ID Number: SAW-2013-00453
Permit Type: NWP 23, 33
County: Iredell
Permittee: NCDOT/ Attn: Richard Hancock
Project Name: K-4908 (I-77 Dual Rest Area)
Date Verification Issued: February 20, 2015
Project Manager: Steve Kichefski

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification and return it to the following address:

US ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS
WILMINGTON DISTRICT
Attn.: CESAW-RG-A
151 Patton Avenue, Room 208
Asheville, North Carolina 28801-5006

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U. S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. Failure to comply with any terms or conditions of this authorization may result in the Corps suspending, modifying or revoking the authorization and/or issuing a Class I administrative penalty, or initiating other appropriate legal action.

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and condition of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

Signature of Permittee

Date

**NOTIFICATION OF ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL OPTIONS AND PROCESS AND
REQUEST FOR APPEAL**

Applicant: NCDOT/ Attn: Richard Hancock		File Number: SAW-SAW-2013-00453	Date: February 20, 2015
Attached is:		See Section below	
<input type="checkbox"/>	INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	A	
<input type="checkbox"/>	PROFFERED PERMIT (Standard Permit or Letter of permission)	B	
<input type="checkbox"/>	PERMIT DENIAL	C	
<input type="checkbox"/>	APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	D	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION	E	

SECTION I - The following identifies your rights and options regarding an administrative appeal of the above decision. Additional information may be found at <http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits.aspx> or Corps regulations at 33 CFR Part 331.

A: INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or object to the permit.

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **OBJECT:** If you object to the permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may request that the permit be modified accordingly. You must complete Section II of this form and return the form to the district engineer. Your objections must be received by the district engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice, or you will forfeit your right to appeal the permit in the future. Upon receipt of your letter, the district engineer will evaluate your objections and may: (a) modify the permit to address all of your concerns, (b) modify the permit to address some of your objections, or (c) not modify the permit having determined that the permit should be issued as previously written. After evaluating your objections, the district engineer will send you a proffered permit for your reconsideration, as indicated in Section B below.

B: PROFFERED PERMIT: You may accept or appeal the permit

- **ACCEPT:** If you received a Standard Permit, you may sign the permit document and return it to the district engineer for final authorization. If you received a Letter of Permission (LOP), you may accept the LOP and your work is authorized. Your signature on the Standard Permit or acceptance of the LOP means that you accept the permit in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the permit, including its terms and conditions, and approved jurisdictional determinations associated with the permit.
- **APPEAL:** If you choose to decline the proffered permit (Standard or LOP) because of certain terms and conditions therein, you may appeal the declined permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

C: PERMIT DENIAL: You may appeal the denial of a permit under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the division engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

D: APPROVED JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You may accept or appeal the approved JD or provide new information.

- **ACCEPT:** You do not need to notify the Corps to accept an approved JD. Failure to notify the Corps within 60 days of the date of this notice, means that you accept the approved JD in its entirety, and waive all rights to appeal the approved JD.
- **APPEAL:** If you disagree with the approved JD, you may appeal the approved JD under the Corps of Engineers Administrative Appeal Process by completing Section II of this form and sending the form to the district engineer. This form must be received by the division engineer within 60 days of the date of this notice.

E: PRELIMINARY JURISDICTIONAL DETERMINATION: You do not need to respond to the Corps regarding the preliminary JD. The Preliminary JD is not appealable. If you wish, you may request an approved JD (which may be appealed), by contacting the Corps district for further instruction. Also you may provide new information for further consideration by the Corps to reevaluate the JD.

SECTION II - REQUEST FOR APPEAL or OBJECTIONS TO AN INITIAL PROFFERED PERMIT

REASONS FOR APPEAL OR OBJECTIONS: (Describe your reasons for appealing the decision or your objections to an initial proffered permit in clear concise statements. You may attach additional information to this form to clarify where your reasons or objections are addressed in the administrative record.)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION: The appeal is limited to a review of the administrative record, the Corps memorandum for the record of the appeal conference or meeting, and any supplemental information that the review officer has determined is needed to clarify the administrative record. Neither the appellant nor the Corps may add new information or analyses to the record. However, you may provide additional information to clarify the location of information that is already in the administrative record.

POINT OF CONTACT FOR QUESTIONS OR INFORMATION:

If you have questions regarding this decision and/or the appeal process you may contact:
District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn.: Steve Kichefski
828-271-7980

If you only have questions regarding the appeal process you may also contact:
Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Review Officer
CESAD-PDO
 U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, South Atlantic Division
 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15
 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
 Phone: (404) 562-5137

RIGHT OF ENTRY: Your signature below grants the right of entry to Corps of Engineers personnel, and any government consultants, to conduct investigations of the project site during the course of the appeal process. You will be provided a 15 day notice of any site investigation, and will have the opportunity to participate in all site investigations.

_____ Signature of appellant or agent.	Date:	Telephone number:
---	-------	-------------------

For appeals on Initial Proffered Permits send this form to:

District Engineer, Wilmington Regulatory Division, Attn.: Steve Kichefski, 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, North Carolina 28403

For Permit denials, Proffered Permits and approved Jurisdictional Determinations send this form to:

Division Engineer, Commander, U.S. Army Engineer Division, South Atlantic, Attn: Mr. Jason Steele, Administrative Appeal Officer, CESAD-PDO, 60 Forsyth Street, Room 10M15, Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8801
Phone: (404) 562-5137

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT 23
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS
FEDERAL REGISTER
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012**

Approved Categorical Exclusions. Activities undertaken, assisted, authorized, regulated, funded, or financed, in whole or in part, by another Federal agency or department where:

(a) That agency or department has determined, pursuant to the Council on Environmental Quality's implementing regulations for the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR part 1500 et seq.), that the activity is categorically excluded from environmental documentation, because it is included within a category of actions which neither individually nor cumulatively have a significant effect on the human environment; and

(b) The Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO) has concurred with that agency's or department's determination that the activity is categorically excluded and approved the activity for authorization under NWP 23.

The Office of the Chief of Engineers may require additional conditions, including pre-construction notification, for authorization of an agency's categorical exclusions under this NWP.

* **Notification:** Certain categorical exclusions approved for authorization under this NWP require the permittee to submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 31). The activities that require pre-construction notification are listed in the appropriate Regulatory Guidance Letters. (Sections 10 and 404)

Note: The agency or department may submit an application for an activity believed to be categorically excluded to the Office of the Chief of Engineers (Attn: CECW-CO). Prior to approval for authorization under this NWP of any agency's activity, the Office of the Chief of Engineers will solicit public comment. As of the date of issuance of this NWP, agencies with approved categorical exclusions are the: Bureau of Reclamation, Federal Highway Administration, and U.S. Coast Guard. Activities approved for authorization under this NWP as of the date of this notice are found in Corps Regulatory Guidance Letter 05-07, which is available at:

<http://www.usace.army.mil/Missions/CivilWorks/RegulatoryProgramandPermits/GuidanceLetters.aspx> . Any future approved categorical exclusions will be announced in Regulatory Guidance Letters and posted on this same web site.

**NATIONWIDE PERMIT 33
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CORPS OF ENGINEERS
FINAL NOTICE OF ISSUANCE AND MODIFICATION OF NATIONWIDE PERMITS
FEDERAL REGISTER
AUTHORIZED MARCH 19, 2012**

Temporary Construction, Access, and Dewatering. Temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities or access fills or dewatering of construction sites, provided that the associated primary activity is authorized by the Corps of Engineers or the U.S. Coast Guard. This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, necessary for construction activities not otherwise subject to the Corps or U.S. Coast Guard permit requirements. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain near normal downstream flows and to minimize flooding. Fill must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. The use of dredged material may be allowed if the district engineer determines that it will not cause more than minimal adverse effects on aquatic resources. Following completion of construction, temporary fill must be entirely removed to an area that has no waters of the United States, dredged material must be returned to its original location, and the affected areas must be restored to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must also be revegetated, as appropriate. This permit does not authorize the use of cofferdams to dewater wetlands or other aquatic areas to change their use. Structures left in place after construction is completed require a separate section 10 permit if located in navigable waters of the United States. (See 33 CFR part 322.)

* **Notification:** The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 31). The pre-construction notification must include a restoration plan showing how all temporary fills and structures will be removed and the area restored to pre-project conditions. (Sections 10 and 404)

NATIONWIDE PERMIT CONDITIONS

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by a NWP to be valid:

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization and storm water management activities, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow.

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a “study river” for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status. Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service).

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which “may affect” a listed species or critical habitat, unless Section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address ESA compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional ESA consultation is necessary.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity “may affect” or will have “no effect” to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps’ determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. In cases where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have “no effect” on listed species or critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific regional endangered species conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the “take” of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with “incidental take” provisions, etc.) from the U.S. FWS or the NMFS, The Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word “harm” in the definition of “take” means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the U.S. FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.noaa.gov/fisheries.html> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for obtaining any “take” permits required under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service’s regulations governing compliance with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee should contact the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine if such “take” permits are required for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may affect properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal permittees must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will review the documentation and determine whether it is sufficient to address section 106 compliance for the NWP activity, or whether additional section 106 consultation is necessary.

* (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the authorized activity may have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of or potential for the presence of historic resources can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer or Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted and these efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the activity may have the potential to cause effects and so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects or that consultation under Section 106 of the NHPA has been completed.

(d) The district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA Section 106 consultation is required. Section 106 consultation is not required when the Corps determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR §800.3(a)). If NHPA

section 106 consultation is required and will occur, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin work until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(k)) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, and 38, notification is required in accordance with general condition 31, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the adverse effects to the aquatic environment are minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(2) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, wetland restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered.

(3) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) – (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(4) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(5) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation, such as stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment.

(e) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of

the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that a project already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement associated with the NWP.

(f) Compensatory mitigation plans for projects in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or establishment, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. Riparian areas should consist of native species. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to establish a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or establishing a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(g) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(h) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected, such as the conversion of a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse effects of the project to the minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

* 30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation.

* 31. Pre-Construction Notification. (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

(2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed project;

(3) A description of the proposed project; the project's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the project would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of water of the United States expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity. The description should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse effects of the project will be minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);

(4) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many waters of the United States. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(5) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse effects are minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(6) If any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed work or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed work. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act; and

(7) For an activity that may affect a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must state which historic property may be affected by the proposed work or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal applicants must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is a PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (7) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used.

(d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects to a minimal level.

(2) For all NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, for NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of intermittent and ephemeral stream bed, and for all NWP 48 activities that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (U.S. FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) or Tribal Historic Preservation Office (THPO), and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to telephone or fax the district engineer notice that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(3) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(4) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the individual crossings to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings authorized by NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of the 300 linear foot limit on impacts to intermittent or ephemeral streams or of an otherwise applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 21, 29, 36, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51 or 52, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in minimal adverse effects. When making minimal effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the

vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects (temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

2. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for projects with smaller impacts. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects to the aquatic environment of the proposed activity are minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse effects on the aquatic environment are minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure no more than minimal adverse effects on the aquatic environment. If the net adverse effects of the project on the aquatic environment (after consideration of the compensatory mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the project can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

3. If the district engineer determines that the adverse effects of the proposed work are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the project does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that the project is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level; or (c) that the project is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse effects occur to the aquatic environment, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period, with activity-specific

conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse effects on the aquatic environment to the minimal level. When mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

FURTHER INFORMATION

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.
5. NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project.

DEFINITIONS

Best management practices (BMPs): Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term “discharge” means any discharge of dredged or fill material.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Ephemeral stream: An ephemeral stream has flowing water only during, and for a short duration after, precipitation events in a typical year. Ephemeral stream beds are located above the water table year-round. Groundwater is not a source of water for the stream. Runoff from rainfall is the primary source of water for stream flow.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water’s surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence

of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps regulatory program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Intermittent stream: An intermittent stream has flowing water during certain times of the year, when groundwater provides water for stream flow. During dry periods, intermittent streams may not have flowing water. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. The loss of stream bed includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled or excavated. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities eligible for exemptions under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. The definition of a wetland can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b). Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of standing or

flowing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of “open waters” include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: An ordinary high water mark is a line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics, or by other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas (see 33 CFR 328.3(e)).

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has flowing water year-round during a typical year. The water table is located above the stream bed for most of the year. Groundwater is the primary source of water for stream flow. Runoff from rainfall is a supplemental source of water for stream flow.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands adjacent to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through

which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term “single and complete project” is defined as that portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term “single and complete project” is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of “independent utility”). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be “piecemealed” to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream’s course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent

mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a wetland (i.e., water of the United States) that is inundated by tidal waters. The definitions of a wetland and tidal waters can be found at 33 CFR 328.3(b) and 33 CFR 328.3(f), respectively. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line, which is defined at 33 CFR 328.3(d).

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a jurisdictional water of the United States. If a jurisdictional wetland is adjacent – meaning bordering, contiguous, or neighboring – to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States under 33 CFR 328.3(a)(1)-(6), that waterbody and its adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)). Examples of “waterbodies” include streams, rivers, lakes, ponds, and wetlands.

Final Regional Conditions 2012

NOTICE ABOUT WEB LINKS IN THIS DOCUMENT:

The web links (both internal to our District and any external links to collaborating agencies) in this document are valid at the time of publication. However, the Wilmington District Regulatory Program web page addresses, as with other agency web sites, may change over the timeframe of the five-year Nationwide Permit renewal cycle, in response to policy mandates or technology advances. While we will make every effort to check on the integrity of our web links and provide re-direct pages whenever possible, we ask that you report any broken links to us so we can keep the page information current and usable. We apologize in advanced for any broken links that you may encounter, and we ask that you navigate from the regulatory home page (wetlands and stream permits) of the Wilmington District Corps of Engineers, to the “Permits” section of our web site to find links for pages that cannot be found by clicking directly on the listed web link in this document.

**Final 2012 Regional Conditions for Nationwide Permits (NWP) in the
Wilmington District**

1.0 Excluded Waters

The Corps has identified waters that will be excluded from the use of all NWP’s during certain timeframes. These waters are:

1.1 Anadromous Fish Spawning Areas

Waters of the United States identified by either the North Carolina Division of Marine Fisheries (NCDMF) or the North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission (NCWRC) as anadromous fish spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 15 and June 30, without prior written approval from NCDMF or NCWRC and the Corps.

1.2 Trout Waters Moratorium

Waters of the United States in the twenty-five designated trout counties of North Carolina are excluded during the period between October 15 and April 15 without prior written approval from the NCWRC. (See Section 2.7 for a list of the twenty-five trout counties).

1.3 Sturgeon Spawning Areas as Designated by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS)

Waters of the United States designated as sturgeon spawning areas are excluded during the period between February 1 and June 30, without prior written approval from the NMFS.

*** 2.0 Waters Requiring Additional Notification**

The Corps has identified waters that will be subject to additional notification requirements for activities authorized by all NWP's. These waters are:

*** 2.1 Western NC Counties that Drain to Designated Critical Habitat**

For proposed activities within Waters of the U.S. that require a Pre-Construction Notification pursuant to General Condition 31 (PCN) and are located in the sixteen counties listed below, applicants must provide a copy of the PCN to the US Fish and Wildlife Service, 160 Zillicoa Street, Asheville, North Carolina 28801. This PCN must be sent concurrently to the US Fish and Wildlife Service and the Corps Asheville Regulatory Field Office. Please see General Condition 18 for specific notification requirements related to Federally Endangered Species and the following website for information on the location of designated critical habitat.

Counties with tributaries that drain to designated critical habitat that require notification to the Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service: Avery, Cherokee, Forsyth, Graham, Haywood, Henderson, Jackson, Macon Mecklenburg, Mitchell, Stokes, Surry, Swain, Transylvania, Union and Yancey.

Website and office addresses for Endangered Species Act Information:

The Wilmington District has developed the following website for applicants which provides guidelines on how to review linked websites and maps in order to fulfill NWP general condition 18 requirements: <http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/ESA>

Applicants who do not have internet access may contact the appropriate US Fish and Wildlife Service offices listed below or the US Army Corps of Engineers at (910) 251- 4633:

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Asheville Field Office
160 Zillicoa Street
Asheville, NC 28801
Telephone: (828) 258-3939

Asheville US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: All counties west of and including Anson, Stanly, Davidson, Forsyth and Stokes Counties

US Fish and Wildlife Service
Raleigh Field Office
Post Office Box 33726
Raleigh, NC 27636-3726
Telephone: (919) 856-4520

Raleigh US Fish and Wildlife Service Office counties: all counties east of and including Richmond, Montgomery, Randolph, Guilford, and Rockingham Counties.

*** 2.2 Special Designation Waters**

Prior to the use of any NWP in any of the following identified waters and contiguous wetlands in North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The North Carolina waters and contiguous wetlands that require additional notification requirements are:

“Outstanding Resource Waters” (ORW) or “High Quality Waters” (HQW) as designated by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; “Inland Primary Nursery Areas” (IPNA) as designated by the NCWRC; “Contiguous Wetlands” as defined by the North Carolina Environmental Management Commission; or “Primary Nursery Areas” (PNA) as designated by the North Carolina Marine Fisheries Commission.

2.3 Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) Areas of Environmental Concern

Non-federal applicants for any NWP in a designated “Area of Environmental Concern” (AEC) in the twenty (20) counties of Eastern North Carolina covered by the North Carolina Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA) must also obtain the required CAMA permit. Development activities for non-federal projects may not commence until a copy of the approved CAMA permit is furnished to the appropriate Wilmington District Regulatory Field Office (Wilmington Field Office – 69 Darlington Avenue, Wilmington, NC 28403 or Washington Field Office – 2407 West 5th Street, Washington, NC 27889).

*** 2.4 Barrier Islands**

Prior to the use of any NWP on a barrier island of North Carolina, applicants must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

*** 2.5 Mountain or Piedmont Bogs**

Prior to the use of any NWP in a Bog classified by the North Carolina Wetland Assessment Methodology (NCWAM), applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The latest version of NCWAM is located on the NC DWQ web site at: <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/swp/ws/pdu/ncwam> .

*** 2.6 Animal Waste Facilities**

Prior to use of any NWP for construction of animal waste facilities in waters of the US, including wetlands, applicants shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN).

*** 2.7 Trout Waters**

Prior to any discharge of dredge or fill material into streams or waterbodies within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties of North Carolina, the applicant shall comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). The applicant shall also provide a copy of the notification to the appropriate NCWRC office to facilitate the determination of any potential

impacts to designated Trout Waters. Notification to the Corps of Engineers will include a statement with the name of the NCWRC biologist contacted, the date of the notification, the location of work, a delineation of wetlands, a discussion of alternatives to working in the mountain trout waters, why alternatives were not selected, and a plan to provide compensatory mitigation for all unavoidable adverse impacts to mountain trout waters.

NCWRC and NC Trout Counties

Western Piedmont Region Coordinator	Alleghany	Caldwell	Watauga
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Ashe	Mitchell	Wilkes
Waynesville, NC 28786	Avery	Stokes	
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Burke	Surry	

Mountain Region Coordinator	Buncombe	Henderson	Polk
20830 Great Smoky Mtn. Expressway	Cherokee	Jackson	Rutherford
Waynesville, NC 28786	Clay	Macon	Swain
Telephone: (828) 452-2546	Graham	Madison	Transylvania
Fax: (828) 452-7772	Haywood	McDowell	Yancey

3.0 List of Corps Regional Conditions for All Nationwide Permits

The following conditions apply to all Nationwide Permits in the Wilmington District:

3.1 Limitation of Loss of Perennial Stream Bed

NWPs may not be used for activities that may result in the loss or degradation of greater than 300 total linear feet of perennial, intermittent or ephemeral stream, unless the District Commander has waived the 300 linear foot limit for ephemeral and intermittent streams on a case-by-case basis and he determines that the proposed activity will result in minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. Loss of stream includes the linear feet of stream bed that is filled, excavated, or flooded by the proposed activity. Waivers for the loss of ephemeral and intermittent streams must be in writing and documented by appropriate/accepted stream quality assessments*. This waiver only applies to the 300 linear feet threshold for NWPs.

*NOTE: Applicants should utilize the most current methodology prescribed by Wilmington District to assess stream function and quality. Information can be found at:

<http://www.saw.usace.army.mil/wetlands/permits/nwp/nwp2012> (see “Quick Links”)

3.2 Mitigation for Loss of Stream Bed

For any NWP that results in a loss of more than 150 linear feet of perennial and/or ephemeral/intermittent stream, the applicant shall provide a mitigation proposal to compensate for more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse impacts to the aquatic environment. For stream losses less than 150 linear feet, that require a PCN, the District Commander may determine, on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse effect on the aquatic environment.

3.3 Pre-construction Notification for Loss of Streambed Exceeding 150 Feet.

Prior to use of any NWP for any activity which impacts more than 150 total linear feet of perennial stream or ephemeral/ intermittent stream, the applicant must comply with Nationwide Permit General Condition 31 (PCN). This applies to NWPs that do not have specific notification requirements. If a NWP has specific notification requirements, the requirements of the NWP should be followed.

3.4 Restriction on Use of Live Concrete

For all NWPs which allow the use of concrete as a building material, live or fresh concrete, including bags of uncured concrete, may not come into contact with the water in or entering into waters of the US. Water inside coffer dams or casings that has been in contact with wet concrete shall only be returned to waters of the US when it is no longer poses a threat to aquatic organisms.

3.5 Requirements for Using Riprap for Bank Stabilization

For all NWPs that allow for the use of riprap material for bank stabilization, the following measures shall be applied:

3.5.1. Filter cloth must be placed underneath the riprap as an additional requirement of its use in North Carolina waters.

3.5.2. The placement of riprap shall be limited to the areas depicted on submitted work plan drawings.

3.5.3. The riprap material shall be clean and free from loose dirt or any pollutant except in trace quantities that would not have an adverse environmental effect.

3.5.4. It shall be of a size sufficient to prevent its movement from the authorized alignment by natural forces under normal conditions.

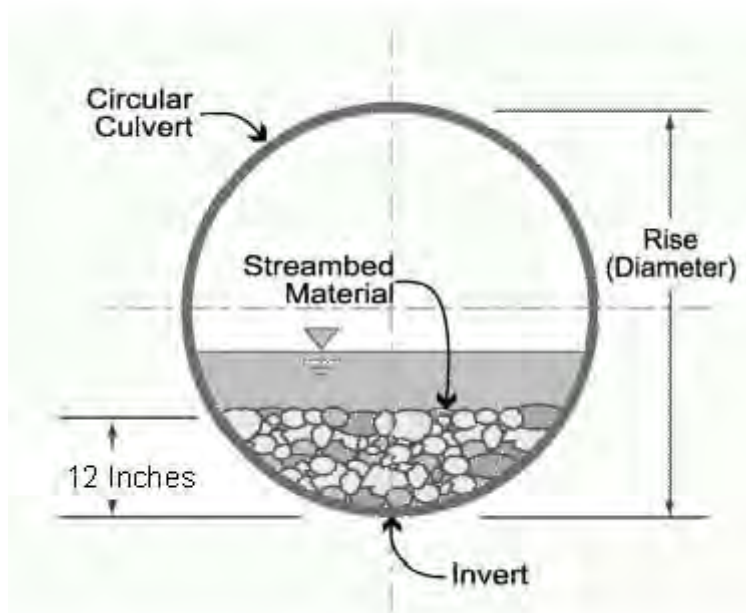
3.5.5. The riprap material shall consist of clean rock or masonry material such as, but not limited to, granite, marl, or broken concrete.

3.5.6. A waiver from the specifications in this Regional Condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will only be issued if it can be demonstrated that the impacts of complying with this Regional condition would result in greater adverse impacts to the aquatic environment.

3.6 Safe Passage Requirements for Culvert Placement

For all NWP's that involve the construction/installation of culverts, measures will be included in the construction/installation that will promote the safe passage of fish and other aquatic organisms. The dimension, pattern, and profile of the stream above and below a pipe or culvert should not be modified by widening the stream channel or by reducing the depth of the stream in connection with the construction activity. The width, height, and gradient of a proposed culvert should be such as to pass the average historical low flow and spring flow without adversely altering flow velocity. Spring flow should be determined from gage data, if available. In the absence of such data, bankfull flow can be used as a comparable level.

In the twenty (20) counties of North Carolina designated as coastal counties by the Coastal Area Management Act (CAMA): All pipes/culverts must be sufficiently sized to allow for the burial of the bottom of the pipe/culvert at least one foot below normal bed elevation when they are placed within the Public Trust Area of Environmental Concern (AEC) and/or the Estuarine Waters AEC as designated by CAMA, and/or all streams appearing as blue lines on United States Geological Survey (USGS) 7.5-minute quadrangle maps.



In all other counties: Culverts greater than 48 inches in diameter will be buried at least one foot below the bed of the stream. Culverts 48 inches in diameter or less shall be buried or placed on the stream bed as practicable and appropriate to maintain aquatic passage, and every effort shall be made to maintain the existing channel slope. The bottom of the culvert must be placed at a

depth below the natural stream bottom to provide for passage during drought or low flow conditions.

Culverts are to be designed and constructed in a manner that minimizes destabilization and head cutting. Destabilizing the channel and head cutting upstream should be considered and appropriate actions incorporated in the design and placement of the culvert.

A waiver from the depth specifications in this condition may be requested in writing. The waiver will be issued if it can be demonstrated that the proposal would result in the least impacts to the aquatic environment.

All counties: Culverts placed within riparian and/or riverine wetlands must be installed in a manner that does not restrict the flow and circulation patterns of waters of the United States. Culverts placed across wetland fills purely for the purposes of equalizing surface water do not have to be buried.

3.7 Notification to NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section

Applicants shall notify the NCDENR Shellfish Sanitation Section prior to dredging in or removing sediment from an area closed to shell fishing where the effluent may be released to an area open for shell fishing or swimming in order to avoid contamination from the disposal area and cause a temporary shellfish closure to be made. Such notification shall also be provided to the appropriate Corps of Engineers Regulatory Field Office. Any disposal of sand to the ocean beach should occur between November 1 and April 30 when recreational usage is low. Only clean sand should be used and no dredged sand from closed shell fishing areas may be used. If beach disposal were to occur at times other than stated above or if sand from a closed shell fishing area is to be used, a swimming advisory shall be posted, and a press release shall be issued by the permittee.

3.8 Preservation of Submerged Aquatic Vegetation

Adverse impacts to Submerged Aquatic Vegetation (SAV) are not authorized by any NWP within any of the twenty coastal counties defined by North Carolina's Coastal Area Management Act of 1974 (CAMA).

3.9 Sedimentation and Erosion Control Structures and Measures

3.9.1. All PCNs will identify and describe sedimentation and erosion control structures and measures proposed for placement in waters of the US. The structures and measures should be depicted on maps, surveys or drawings showing location and impacts to jurisdictional wetlands and streams.

4.0 NWP #23 – Approved Categorical Exclusions

No development activities authorized by this NWP may begin until the permittee obtains a consistency concurrence or a CAMA permit from the North Carolina Division of Coastal Management, if either is required.

4.1 NWP #33 – Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering

The required restoration plan must include a timetable for restoration activities.



North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources

Pat McCrory
Governor

Donald van der Vaart
Secretary

January 26, 2015
Iredell County
NCDWR Project No. 20150029v.1
I-77 Rest Area near Exit 58
TIP K-4908

APPROVAL of 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION with ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS

Mr. Richard W. Hancock, P.E., Manager
Project Development and Environmental Analysis
North Carolina Department of Transportation
1598 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, North Carolina, 27699-1598

Dear Mr. Hancock:

You have our approval, in accordance with the conditions listed below, for the following impacts for the purpose of constructing a new rest area on I-77 near exit 58 in Iredell County:

Stream Impacts in the Yadkin-Pee Dee River Basin

Site	Permanent Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Intermittent Stream (linear ft)	Permanent Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Temporary Fill in Perennial Stream (linear ft)	Total Stream Impact (linear ft)	Stream Impacts Requiring Mitigation (linear ft)
1	--	--	163	47	210	163
2	--	--	26	53	79	0*
2	--	--	25	--	25	0*
TOTAL	0	0	214	100	314	163

Total Stream Impact for Project: 314 linear feet.

* Site 2 is a different stream than Site 1; permanent impacts for Site 2 do not exceed 150 feet.

The project shall be constructed in accordance with your application dated received January 9, 2015. After reviewing your application, we have decided that these impacts are covered by General Water Quality Certification Number 3891 and 3893. This certification corresponds to the Nationwide Permit 23 and Nationwide Permit 33 issued by the Corps of Engineers. In addition, you should acquire any other federal, state or local permits before you proceed with your project including (but not limited to) Sediment and Erosion Control, Non-Discharge and Water Supply Watershed regulations. This approval will expire with the accompanying 404 permit.

This approval is valid solely for the purpose and design described in your application (unless modified below). Should your project change, you must notify the NCDWR and submit a new application. If the property is sold, the new owner must be given a copy of this Certification and approval letter, and is thereby responsible for complying with all the conditions. If total wetland fills for this project (now or in the future) exceed one acre, or of total impacts to streams (now or in the future) exceed 150 linear feet, compensatory mitigation may be required as described in 15A NCAC 2H .0506 (h) (6) and (7). For this approval to remain valid, you must adhere to the conditions listed in the attached certification(s) and any additional conditions listed below.

Project Specific Conditions

- * 1. Compensatory mitigation for 163 linear feet of impact to streams is required. We understand that you have chosen to perform compensatory mitigation for impacts to streams through the North Carolina Ecosystem Enhancement Program (EEP), and that the EEP has agreed to implement the mitigation for the project. EEP has indicated in a letter dated November 18, 2014 that they will assume responsibility for satisfying the federal Clean Water Act compensatory mitigation requirements for the above-referenced project, in accordance with the EEP Mitigation Banking Instrument signed July 28, 2010. [15A NCAC 2H.0506(h)]

General Conditions

- 2. Unless otherwise approved in this certification, placement of culverts and other structures in open waters and streams shall be placed below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life. Design and placement of culverts and other structures including temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands or streambeds or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. The applicant is required to provide evidence that the equilibrium is being maintained if requested in writing by NCDWR. If this condition is unable to be met due to bedrock or other limiting features encountered during construction, please contact NCDWR for guidance on how to proceed and to determine whether or not a permit modification will be required. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 3. If concrete is used during construction, a dry work area shall be maintained to prevent direct contact between curing concrete and stream water. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to surface waters due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life and fish kills. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
- 4. During the construction of the project, no staging of equipment of any kind is permitted in waters of the U.S., or protected riparian buffers. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 5. The dimension, pattern and profile of the stream above and below the crossing shall not be modified. Disturbed floodplains and streams shall be restored to natural geomorphic conditions. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- 6. The use of rip-rap above the Normal High Water Mark shall be minimized. Any rip-rap placed for stream stabilization shall be placed in stream channels in such a manner that it does not impede aquatic life passage. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(2)]
- * 7. The Permittee shall ensure that the final design drawings adhere to the permit and to the permit drawings submitted for approval. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
- 8. All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted in a dry work area. Approved BMP measures from the most current version of NCDOT Construction and Maintenance Activities manual such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams and other diversion structures shall be used to prevent excavation in flowing water. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
- 9. Heavy equipment shall be operated from the banks rather than in the stream channel in order to minimize sedimentation and reduce the introduction of other pollutants into the stream. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
- 10. All mechanized equipment operated near surface waters must be regularly inspected and maintained to prevent contamination of stream waters from fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, or other toxic materials. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
- 11. No rock, sand or other materials shall be dredged from the stream channel except where authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]

P-37

12. Discharging hydroseed mixtures and washing out hydroseeders and other equipment in or adjacent to surface waters is prohibited. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3)]
13. The permittee and its authorized agents shall conduct its activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act) and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal law. If the NCDWR determines that such standards or laws are not being met (including the failure to sustain a designated or achieved use) or that State or federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, the NCDWR may reevaluate and modify this certification. [15A NCAC 02B.0200]
14. A copy of this Water Quality Certification shall be maintained on the construction site at all times. In addition, the Water Quality Certification and all subsequent modifications, if any, shall be maintained with the Division Engineer and the on-site project manager. [15A NCAC 02H .0507(c) and 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (b)(2) and (c)(2)]
15. The outside buffer, wetland or water boundary located within the construction corridor approved by this authorization shall be clearly marked by highly visible fencing prior to any land disturbing activities. Impacts to areas within the fencing are prohibited unless otherwise authorized by this certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0501 and .0502]
16. The issuance of this certification does not exempt the Permittee from complying with any and all statutes, rules, regulations, or ordinances that may be imposed by other government agencies (i.e. local, state, and federal) having jurisdiction, including but not limited to applicable buffer rules, stormwater management rules, soil erosion and sedimentation control requirements, etc.
17. The Permittee shall report any violations of this certification to the Division of Water Resources within 24 hours of discovery. [15A NCAC 02B.0506(b)(2)]
- * 18. Upon completion of the project (including any impacts at associated borrow or waste sites), the NCDOT Division Engineer shall complete and return the enclosed "Certification of Completion Form" to notify the NCDWR when all work included in the 401 Certification has been completed. [15A NCAC 02H.0502(f)]
19. Native riparian vegetation must be reestablished in the riparian areas within the construction limits of the project by the end of the growing season following completion of construction. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(c)(3)]
20. There shall be no excavation from, or waste disposal into, jurisdictional wetlands or waters associated with this permit without appropriate modification. Should waste or borrow sites, or access roads to waste or borrow sites, be located in wetlands or streams, compensatory mitigation will be required since that is a direct impact from road construction activities.[15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]
21. Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices in order to protect surface waters standards [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]:
 - a. The erosion and sediment control measures for the project must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual*.
 - b. The design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal, or exceed, the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
 - c. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
 - d. The reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

22. Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters unless otherwise approved by this Certification. [15A NCAC 02H.0506(b)(3) and (c)(3)]

If you wish to contest any statement in the attached Certification you must file a petition for an administrative hearing. You may obtain the petition form from the office of Administrative hearings. You must file the petition with the office of Administrative Hearings within sixty (60) days of receipt of this notice. A petition is considered filed when it is received in the office of Administrative Hearings during normal office hours. The Office of Administrative Hearings accepts filings Monday through Friday between the hours of 8:00am and 5:00pm, except for official state holidays. The original and one (1) copy of the petition must be filed with the Office of Administrative Hearings.

The petition may be faxed-provided the original and one copy of the document is received by the Office of Administrative Hearings within five (5) business days following the faxed transmission.

The mailing address for the Office of Administrative Hearings is:

Office of Administrative Hearings
6714 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-6714
Telephone: (919)-431-3000, Facsimile: (919)-431-3100

A copy of the petition must also be served on DENR as follows:

Mr. John Evans, General Counsel
Department of Environment and Natural Resources
1601 Mail Service Center

This letter completes the review of the Division of Water Resources under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act. If you have any questions, please contact David Wainwright at (919)707-8787 or David.Wainwright@ncdenr.gov.

Sincerely,



S. Jay Zimmerman, Acting Director
Division of Water Resources

Electronic copy only distribution:

Steve Kichefski, US Army Corps of Engineers, Asheville Field Office
Trish Beam, Division 12 Environmental Officer
Colin Mellor, NC Department of Transportation
Carla Dagnino, NC Department of Transportation
Marella Buncick, US Fish and Wildlife Service
Marla Chambers, NC Wildlife Resources Commission
Beth Harmon, Ecosystem Enhancement Program
File Copy

P-39
Water Quality Certification No. 3891

**GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF
ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 23 (APPROVED CATEGORICAL
EXCLUSIONS) AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)**

Water Quality Certification Number 3891 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (23) and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The category of activities shall include only Federally-approved Categorical Exclusion projects.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):

- a) Stream impacts (temporary or permanent) equal or greater than 40 linear feet; or
 - b) Any stream relocation; or
 - c) Impacts equal to or greater than one-tenth (1/10) acre of wetlands or open waters; or
 - d) Any impacts to wetlands adjacent to waters designated as: ORW, SA, WS-I, WS-II, or Trout, or wetlands contiguous to waters designated as a North Carolina or National Wild and Scenic River.
 - e) Any impacts to coastal wetlands [15A NCAC 7H .0205], or Unique Wetlands (UWL) [15A NCAC 2H .0506].
 - f) Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
 - * g) Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.
- * In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.

Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as

P-40

Water Quality Certification No. 3891

authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
- d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
- e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

P-41

Water Quality Certification No. 3891

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdessw#tab-w>.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

5. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

6. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

7. Riparian Area Protection (Buffer) Rules

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

8. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.

P-42

Water Quality Certification No. 3891

9. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.
10. Relocated stream designs should include the same dimensions, patterns, and profiles as the existing channel (or a stable reference reach if the existing channel is unstable), to the maximum extent practical. The new channel should be constructed in the dry and water shall not be turned into the new channel until the banks are stabilized. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native woody species, and should include establishment of a 30-foot wide wooded and an adjacent 20-foot wide vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. A transitional phase incorporating appropriate erosion control matting materials and seedling establishment is allowable, however matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used in wetlands, riparian buffers or floodplains as recommended by the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. Rip-rap, A-Jacks, concrete, gabions or other hard structures may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream; however, the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage. Please note that if the stream relocation is conducted as a stream restoration as defined in the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District, April 2003 *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (or its subsequent updates), the restored length may be used as compensatory mitigation for the impacts resulting from the relocation.

11. Placement of Culverts and Other Structures in Waters and Wetlands

Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

P-43

Water Quality Certification No. 3891

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

* 12. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

- * 13. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
14. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
15. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
16. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.

P-44
Water Quality Certification No. 3891

- * 17. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.
- 18. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
- 19. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By



Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3891 issued March 19, 2012 replaces WQC 3701 issued November 1, 2007; WQC Number 3632 issued March 2007; WQC Number 3403 issued March 2003; WQC Number 3361 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3107 issued February 11, 1997; WQC Number 2734 issued May 1 1993; and WQC Number 2670 issued on January 21, 1992. This General Certification is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.

P-45

Water Quality Certification No. 3893

**GENERAL CERTIFICATION FOR PROJECTS ELIGIBLE
FOR U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE PERMIT NUMBER 33
(TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION, ACCESS AND DEWATERING)
AND RIPARIAN AREA PROTECTION RULES (BUFFER RULES)**

Water Quality Certification Number 3893 is issued in conformity with the requirements of Section 401, Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 of the United States and subject to the North Carolina Division of Water Quality Regulations in 15A NCAC 02H .0500 and 15A NCAC 02B .0200 for the discharge of fill material to waters and wetland areas as described in 33 CFR 330 Appendix A (B) (33) and for the Riparian Area Protection Rules (Buffer Rules) in 15A NCAC 02B .0200.

The State of North Carolina certifies that the specified category of activity will not violate applicable portions of Sections 301, 302, 303, 306 and 307 of the Public Laws 92-500 and 95-217 if conducted in accordance with the conditions hereinafter set forth.

Activities meeting any one (1) of the following thresholds or circumstances require written approval for a 401 Water Quality Certification from the Division of Water Quality (the "Division"):

- a. Any stream relocation; or
 - b. Any impact associated with a Notice of Violation or an enforcement action for violation(s) of DWQ Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .0500), Isolated Wetland Rules (15A NCAC 02H .1300), DWQ Surface Water or Wetland Standards, or Riparian Buffer Rules (15A NCAC 02B .0200); or
 - * c. Any impacts to streams and/or buffers in the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with Riparian Area Protection Rules [Buffer Rules] in effect at the time of application) *unless* the activities are listed as "EXEMPT" from these rules or a Buffer Authorization Certificate is issued through N.C. Division of Coastal Management (DCM) delegation for "ALLOWABLE" activities.
- * In accordance with North Carolina General Statute 143-215.3D(e), written approval for a 401 Water Quality General Certification must include the appropriate fee. If a project also requires a CAMA Permit, then one payment to both agencies shall be submitted and will be the higher of the two fees.

Activities included in this General Certification that do not meet one of the thresholds listed above do not require written approval from the Division as long as they comply with the Conditions of Certification listed below. If any of these Conditions cannot be met, then written approval from the Division is required.

Conditions of Certification:

1. No Impacts Beyond those Authorized in the Written Approval or Beyond the Threshold of Use of this Certification

No waste, spoil, solids, or fill of any kind shall occur in wetlands, waters, or riparian areas beyond the footprint of the impacts depicted in the Pre-Construction Notification, as authorized in the written approval from the Division or beyond the thresholds established for use of this Certification without written authorization, including incidental impacts. All construction activities, including the design, installation, operation, and maintenance of sediment and erosion control Best Management Practices shall be performed so that no violations of state water quality standards, statutes, or rules occur. Approved plans and specifications for this project are incorporated by reference and are enforceable parts of this permit.

P-46

Water Quality Certification No. 3893

2. Standard Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Erosion and sediment control practices must be in full compliance with all specifications governing the proper design, installation and operation and maintenance of such Best Management Practices and if applicable, comply with the specific conditions and requirements of the NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit issued to the site:

- a. Design, installation, operation, and maintenance of the sediment and erosion control measures must be such that they equal or exceed the requirements specified in the most recent version of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual*. The devices shall be maintained on all construction sites, borrow sites, and waste pile (spoil) projects, including contractor-owned or leased borrow pits associated with the project.
- b. For borrow pit sites, the erosion and sediment control measures must be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with the most recent version of the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual*.
- c. Reclamation measures and implementation must comply with the reclamation in accordance with the requirements of the Sedimentation Pollution Control Act and the Mining Act of 1971.
- d. Sufficient materials required for stabilization and/or repair of erosion control measures and stormwater routing and treatment shall be on site at all times.
- e. If the project occurs in waters or watersheds classified as Primary Nursery Areas (PNAs), SA, WS-I, WS-II, High Quality (HQW), or Outstanding Resource (ORW) waters, then the sedimentation and erosion control designs must comply with the requirements set forth in 15A NCAC 04B .0124, *Design Standards in Sensitive Watersheds*.

3. No Sediment and Erosion Control Measures in Wetlands or Waters

Sediment and erosion control measures shall not be placed in wetlands or waters. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division. If placement of sediment and erosion control devices in wetlands and waters is unavoidable, then design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in a manner that may result in dis-equilibrium of wetlands, stream beds, or banks, adjacent to or upstream and downstream of the above structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within two (2) months of the date that the Division of Land Resources (DLR) or locally delegated program has released the specific area within the project.

4. Construction Stormwater Permit NCG010000

An NPDES Construction Stormwater Permit is required for construction projects that disturb one (1) or more acres of land. This Permit allows stormwater to be discharged during land disturbing construction activities as stipulated in the conditions of the permit. If your project is covered by this permit, full compliance with permit conditions including the erosion & sedimentation control plan, inspections and maintenance, self-monitoring, record keeping and reporting requirements is required. A copy of the general permit (NCG010000), inspection log sheets, and other information may be found at <http://portal.ncdenr.org/web/wq/ws/su/npdcssw#tab-w>.

The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) shall be required to be in full compliance with the conditions related to construction activities within the most recent version of their individual NPDES (NCS000250) stormwater permit.

P-47

Water Quality Certification No. 3893

5. Construction Moratoriums and Coordination

If activities must occur during periods of high biological activity (i.e. sea turtle nesting, fish spawning, or bird nesting), then biological monitoring may be required at the request of other state or federal agencies and coordinated with these activities.

All moratoriums on construction activities established by the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC), US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), NC Division of Marine Fisheries (DMF), or National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) to lessen impacts on trout, anadromous fish, larval/post-larval fishes and crustaceans, or other aquatic species of concern shall be implemented. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the resource agency responsible for the given moratorium.

Work within the twenty-five (25) designated trout counties or identified state or federal endangered or threatened species habitat shall be coordinated with the appropriate WRC, USFWS, NMFS, and/or DMF personnel.

6. Work in the Dry

All work in or adjacent to stream waters shall be conducted so that the flowing stream does not come in contact with the disturbed area. Approved best management practices from the most current version of the NC Sediment and Erosion Control Manual, or the NC DOT Construction and Maintenance Activities Manual, such as sandbags, rock berms, cofferdams, and other diversion structures shall be used to minimize excavation in flowing water. Exceptions to this condition require application submittal to and written approval by the Division.

7. Riparian Area Protection (Buffer) Rules

Activities located in the protected riparian areas (whether jurisdictional wetlands or not), within the Neuse, Tar-Pamlico, or Catawba River Basins or in the Randleman, Jordan, or Goose Creek Watersheds (or any other basin or watershed with buffer rules) shall be limited to "uses" identified within and constructed in accordance with 15A NCAC 02B .0233, .0259, .0243, .0250, .0267 and .0605, and shall be located, designed, constructed, and maintained to have minimal disturbance to protect water quality to the maximum extent practicable through the use of best management practices. All buffer rule requirements, including diffuse flow requirements, must be met.

8. If concrete is used during the construction, then all necessary measures shall be taken to prevent direct contact between uncured or curing concrete and waters of the state. Water that inadvertently contacts uncured concrete shall not be discharged to waters of the state due to the potential for elevated pH and possible aquatic life/ fish kills.

9. Bridge deck drains shall not discharge directly into the stream. Stormwater shall be directed across the bridge and pre-treated through site-appropriate means (grassed swales, pre-formed scour holes, vegetated buffers, etc.) before entering the stream. Please refer to the most current version of *Stormwater Best Management Practices*. Exceptions to this condition require written approval by the Division.

10. Placement of culverts and other structures in Waters and Wetlands

Culverts required for this project shall be designed and installed in such a manner that the original stream profiles are not altered and allow for aquatic life movement during low flows. Existing stream dimensions (including the cross section dimensions, pattern, and longitudinal profile) must be maintained above and below locations of each culvert.

P-48

Water Quality Certification No. 3893

Placement of culverts and other structures in waters and streams must be below the elevation of the streambed by one foot for all culverts with a diameter greater than 48 inches, and 20 percent of the culvert diameter for culverts having a diameter less than or equal to 48 inches, to allow low flow passage of water and aquatic life.

When topographic constraints indicate culvert slopes of greater than 5%, culvert burial is not required, provided that all alternative options for flattening the slope have been investigated and aquatic life movement/ connectivity has been provided when possible (rock ladders, crossvanes, etc). Notification to the Division including supporting documentation to include a location map of the culvert, culvert profile drawings, and slope calculations shall be provided to the Division 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert.

When bedrock is present in culvert locations, culvert burial is not required provided that there is sufficient documentation of the presence of bedrock. Notification to the Division including supporting documentation such as, but not limited to, a location map of the culvert, geotechnical reports, photographs, etc shall be provided to the Division a minimum of 60 days prior to the installation of the culvert. If bedrock is discovered during construction, then the Division shall be notified by phone or email within 24 hours of discovery.

If other site-specific topographic constraints preclude the ability to bury the culverts as described above and/or it can be demonstrated that burying the culvert would result in destabilization of the channel, then exceptions to this condition require application submittal to, and written approval by, the Division of Water Quality, regardless of the total impacts to streams or wetlands from the project.

Installation of culverts in wetlands must ensure continuity of water movement and be designed to adequately accommodate high water or flood conditions. Additionally, when roadways, causeways, or other fill projects are constructed across FEMA-designated floodways or wetlands, openings such as culverts or bridges must be provided to maintain the natural hydrology of the system as well as prevent constriction of the floodway that may result in destabilization of streams or wetlands.

The establishment of native, woody vegetation and other soft stream bank stabilization techniques must be used where practicable instead of riprap or other bank hardening methods.

* 11. Compensatory Mitigation

In accordance with 15A NCAC 02H .0506 (h), compensatory mitigation may be required for losses of equal to or greater than 150 linear feet of streams (intermittent and perennial) and/or equal to or greater than one (1) acre of wetlands. For linear public transportation projects, impacts equal to or exceeding 150 linear feet per stream shall require mitigation.

Buffer mitigation may be required for any project with Buffer Rules in effect at the time of application for activities classified as "Allowable with Mitigation" or "Prohibited" within the Table of Uses.

A determination of buffer, wetland, and stream mitigation requirements shall be made for any General Water Quality Certification for this Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. Design and monitoring protocols shall follow the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (April 2003) or its subsequent updates. Compensatory mitigation plans shall be submitted to the Division for written approval as required in those protocols. The mitigation plan must be implemented and/or constructed before any impacts occur on site. Alternatively, the Division will accept payment into an in-lieu fee program or a mitigation bank. In these cases, proof of payment shall be provided to the Division before any impacts occur on site.

P-49
Water Quality Certification No. 3893

12. Relocated stream designs should include the same dimensions, patterns, and profiles as the existing channel (or a stable reference reach if the existing channel is unstable), to the maximum extent practical. The new channel should be constructed in the dry and water shall not be turned into the new channel until the banks are stabilized. Vegetation used for bank stabilization shall be limited to native woody species, and should include establishment of a 30-foot wide wooded and an adjacent 20-foot wide vegetated buffer on both sides of the relocated channel to the maximum extent practical. A transitional phase incorporating appropriate erosion control matting materials and seedling establishment is allowable, however matting that incorporates plastic mesh and/or plastic twine shall not be used in wetlands, riparian buffers or floodplains as recommended by the North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Manual. Rip-rap, A-Jacks, concrete, gabions or other hard structures may be allowed if it is necessary to maintain the physical integrity of the stream; however, the applicant must provide written justification and any calculations used to determine the extent of rip-rap coverage. Please note that if the stream relocation is conducted as a stream restoration as defined in the US Army Corps of Engineers Wilmington District, April 2003 *Stream Mitigation Guidelines* (or its subsequent updates), the restored length may be used as compensatory mitigation for the impacts resulting from the relocation.
13. All temporary fill and culverts shall be removed and the impacted area returned to natural conditions within 60 days of the determination that the temporary impact is no longer necessary. The impacted areas shall be restored to original grade, including each stream's original cross sectional dimensions, plan form pattern, and longitudinal bed and bed profile, and the various sites shall be stabilized with natural woody vegetation (except for the approved maintenance areas) and restored to prevent erosion.
14. Pipes shall be installed under the road or causeway in all streams to carry at least the 25-year storm event as outlined in the most recent edition of the *North Carolina Sediment and Erosion Control Planning and Design Manual* or the *North Carolina Surface Mining Manual* so as not to restrict stream flow during use of this General Certification.
- * 15. If an environmental document is required under the National or State Environmental Policy Act (NEPA or SEPA), then this General Certification is not valid until a Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) or Record of Decision (ROD) is issued by the State Clearinghouse.
16. In the twenty (20) coastal counties, the appropriate DWQ Regional Office must be contacted to determine if Coastal Stormwater Regulations will be required.
17. This General Certification does not relieve the applicant of the responsibility to obtain all other required Federal, State, or Local approvals.
18. The applicant/permittee and their authorized agents shall conduct all activities in a manner consistent with State water quality standards (including any requirements resulting from compliance with §303(d) of the Clean Water Act), and any other appropriate requirements of State and Federal Law. If the Division determines that such standards or laws are not being met, including failure to sustain a designated or achieved use, or that State or Federal law is being violated, or that further conditions are necessary to assure compliance, then the Division may reevaluate and modify this General Water Quality Certification.
- * 19. When written authorization is required for use of this certification, upon completion of all permitted impacts included within the approval and any subsequent modifications, the applicant shall be required to return the certificate of completion attached to the approval. One copy of the certificate shall be sent to the DWQ Central Office in Raleigh at 1650 Mail Service Center, Raleigh, NC, 27699-1650.

P-50
Water Quality Certification No. 3893

20. Additional site-specific conditions, including monitoring and/or modeling requirements, may be added to the written approval letter for projects proposed under this Water Quality Certification in order to ensure compliance with all applicable water quality and effluent standards.
21. This certification grants permission to the director, an authorized representative of the Director, or DENR staff, upon the presentation of proper credentials, to enter the property during normal business hours.

This General Certification shall expire on the same day as the expiration date of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permit. The conditions in effect on the date of issuance of Certification for a specific project shall remain in effect for the life of the project, regardless of the expiration date of this Certification.

Non-compliance with or violation of the conditions herein set forth by a specific project may result in revocation of this General Certification for the project and may also result in criminal and/or civil penalties.

The Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality may require submission of a formal application for Individual Certification for any project in this category of activity if it is determined that the project is likely to have a significant adverse effect upon water quality, including state or federally listed endangered or threatened aquatic species, or degrade the waters so that existing uses of the wetland or downstream waters are precluded.

Public hearings may be held for specific applications or group of applications prior to a Certification decision if deemed in the public's best interest by the Director of the North Carolina Division of Water Quality.

Effective date: March 19, 2012

DIVISION OF WATER QUALITY

By

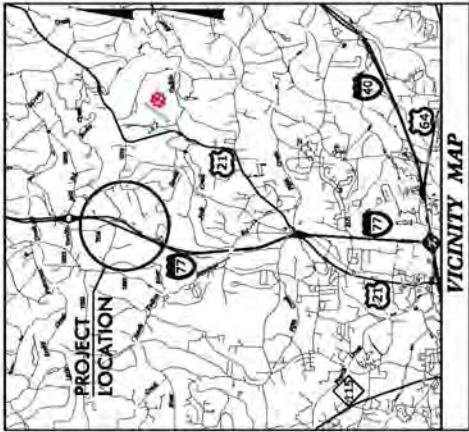


Charles Wakild, P.E.

Director

History Note: Water Quality Certification (WQC) Number 3893 issued March 19, 2012 replaces WQC Number 3688 issued November 1, 2007; WQC Number 3634 issued March 19, 2007; WQC Number 3366 issued March 18, 2002; WQC Number 3114 issued February 11, 1997; and WQC Number 2727 issued May 1, 1992. This General Certification is rescinded when the Corps of Engineers reauthorizes any of the corresponding Nationwide and/or Regional General Permits or when deemed appropriate by the Director of the Division of Water Quality.

See Sheet 1-A For Index of Sheets



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS

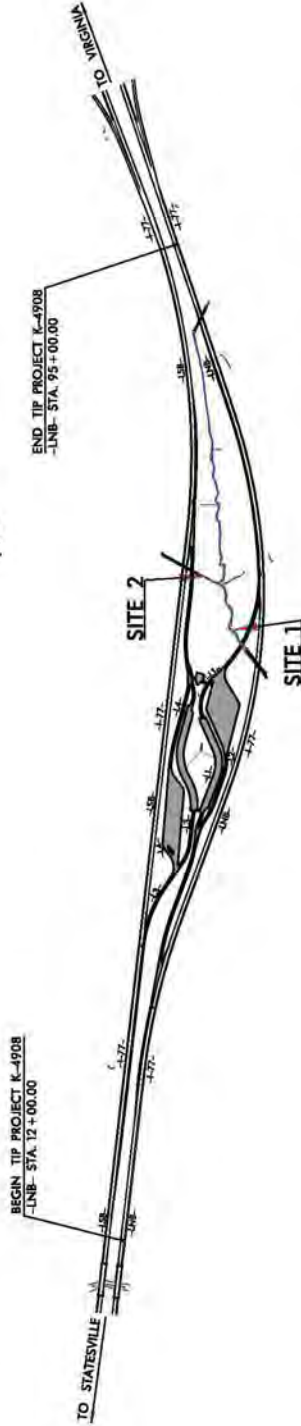
IREDELL COUNTY

LOCATION: I-77 REST AREA ON NEW LOCATION
TYPE OF WORK: GRADING, DRAINAGE, PAVING, TRAFFIC CONTROL, SIGNING, LIGHTING, REST AREA AND FACILITIES

WETLAND AND SURFACE WATER IMPACTS PERMIT

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 1 OF 9

NAD 83/NSRS 2007

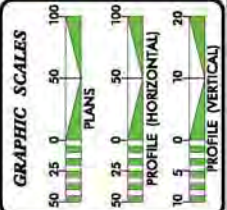
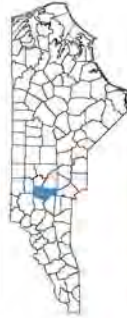


1/7/2015
Prepared by: E:\Hydrology\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\K4908_804_bk_vwr.dgn

THIS IS A CONTROLLED ACCESS PROJECT WITH ACCESS BEING LIMITED TO INTERCHANGES. THIS PROJECT IS NOT WITHIN ANY MUNICIPAL BOUNDARIES. CLEARING IN THIS PROJECT SHALL BE PERFORMED TO THE LIMITS ESTABLISHED BY METHOD _____.

* NO RW OR PUE TO BE ACQUIRED

STATE	N.C.	PROJECT NUMBER	K-4908
COUNTY	IREDELL	DATE	1
DESIGNER	39894.1.1	DATE	PE
DRAWN	39894.2.FSI	DATE	RW & UTIL
CHECKED	39894.3.FSI	DATE	CONST.



DESIGN DATA

ADT 2015	= 35,200
ADT 2040	= 56,200
K	= 10 %
D	= 60 %
T	= 14 %
V	= 70 MPH
FUNC CLASS	= INTERSTATE
	= STATEWIDE TIER

PROJECT LENGTH

LENGTH ROADWAY TIP PROJECT K-4908	= 1.572 MILES
TOTAL LENGTH TIP PROJECT K-4908	= 1.572 MILES

(I-77 NORTHBOUND LANE USED FOR PROJECT LENGTH)

Prepared in the Office of:
DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
1000 Birch Ridge Dr., Raleigh, NC, 27615

DESIGNED BY: JASON MOORE, PE
PROJECT ENGINEER

RIGHT OF WAY DATE: DECEMBER 31, 2013

LETTING DATE: APRIL 21, 2015

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER: JEANIE TYSON
PROJECT DESIGNER

HYDRAULICS ENGINEER: _____ PE

ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER: _____ PE



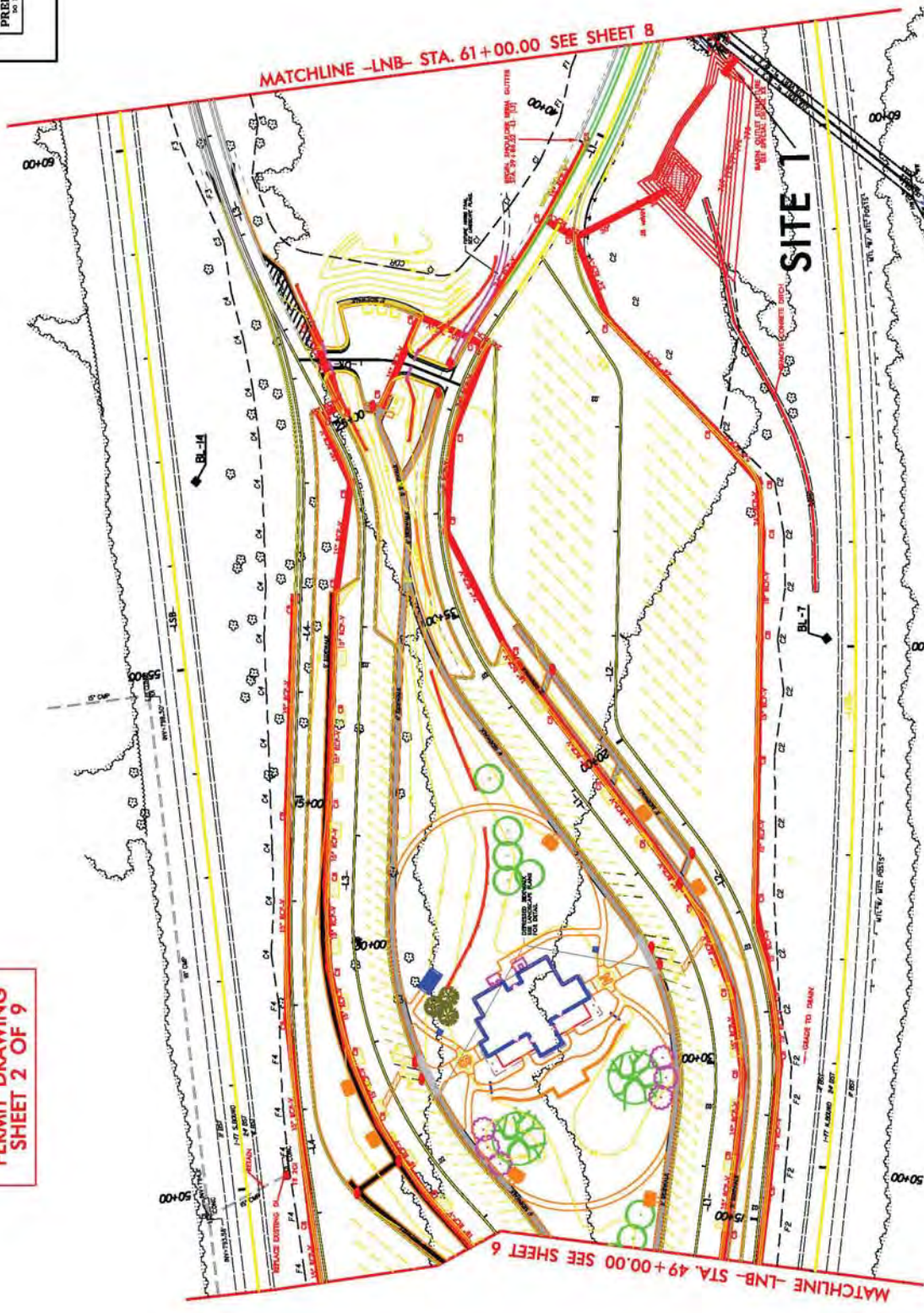
PRELIMINARY PLANS
DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION

TIP PROJECT: K-4908

CONTRACT: C203566

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. K-4908	SHEET NO. 7
BY ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	CHECKED BY HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 2 OF 9



- DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
- DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

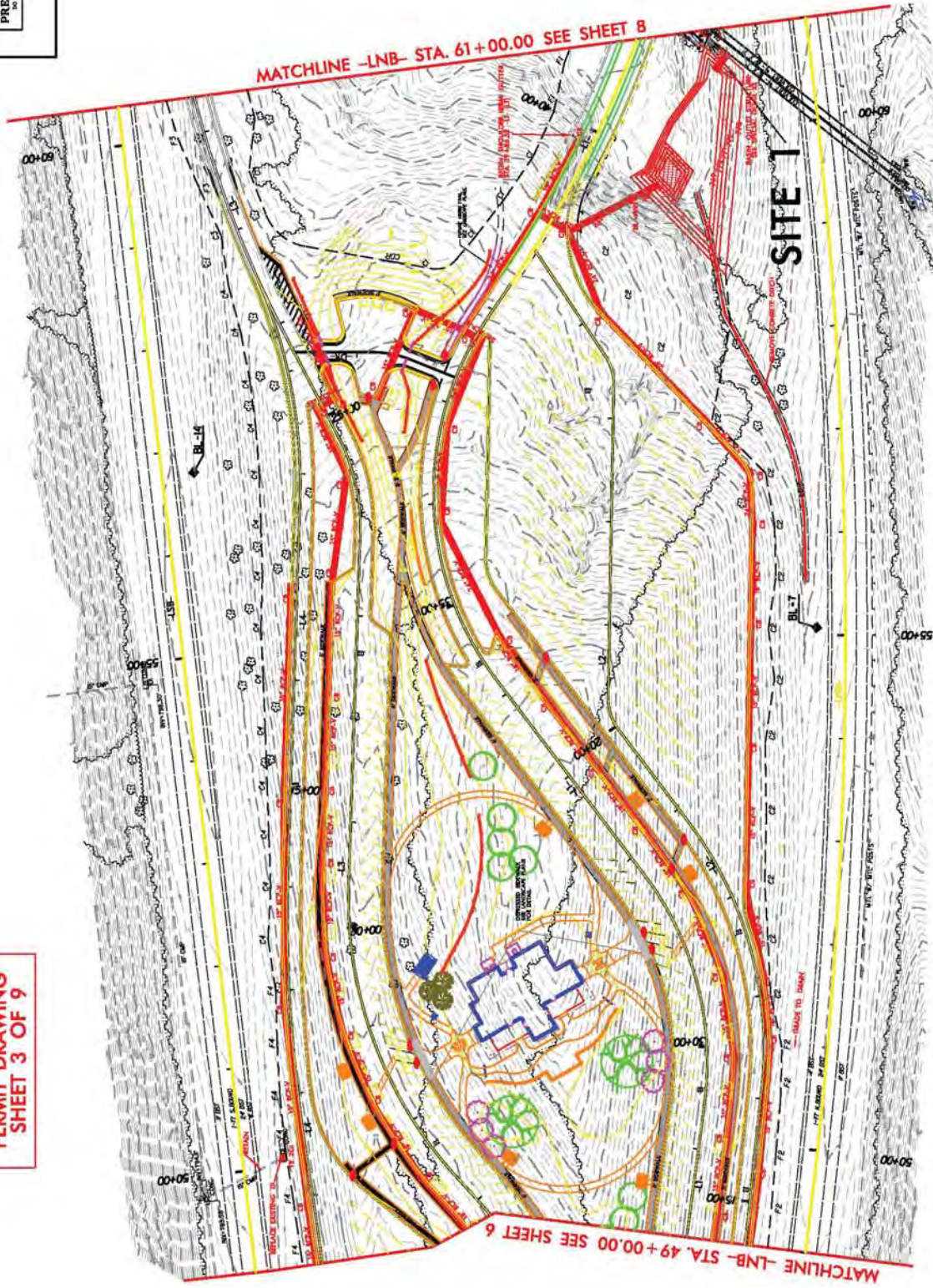
17/2015
lawoodard1
R:\Hydraulics\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\k4908_Hyd_psh7_wet.dgn

6672178

REVISIONS

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. K-4908	SHEET NO. 7
BY ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	CHECKED BY HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS <small>DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION</small> PRELIMINARY PLANS <small>DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION</small>	

PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 3 OF 9



DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER



DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER



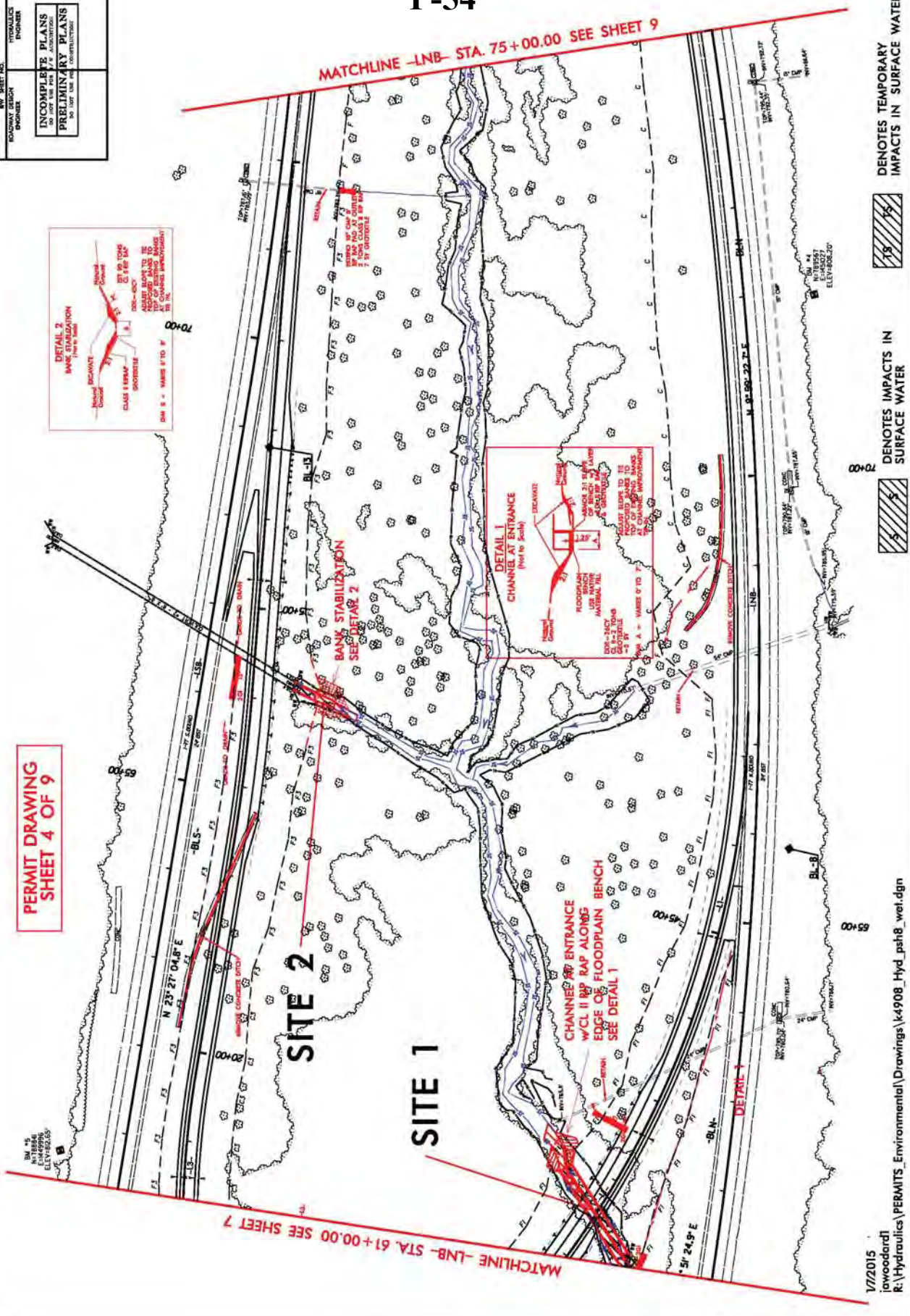
1/7/2015
 iawoodard
 R:\Hydraulics\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\k4908_Hyd_psh7_wet_con.dgn

MATCHLINE -LNB- STA. 75 + 00.00 SEE SHEET 9

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. K-4908	SHEET NO. 8
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	
PRELIMINARY PLANS DO NOT USE FOR CONSTRUCTION	



PERMIT DRAWING SHEET 4 OF 9



DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER



DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

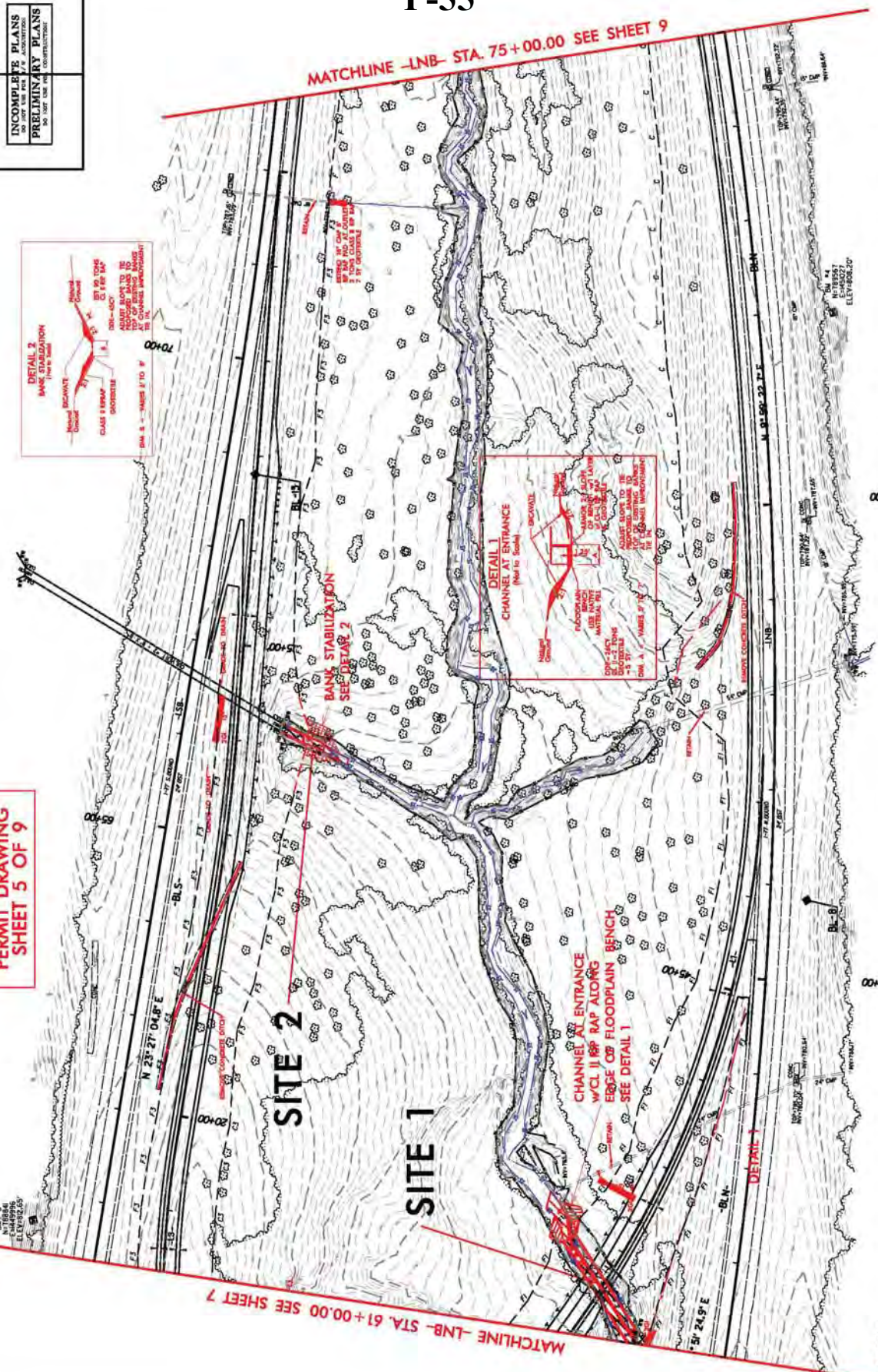


MATCHLINE -LNB- STA. 75+00.00 SEE SHEET 9

PROJECT REFERENCE NO. K-4908	SHEET NO. 8
ROADWAY DESIGN ENGINEER	HYDRAULICS ENGINEER
INCOMPLETE PLANS AS NOTED BY PERMITS PRELIMINARY PLANS FOR PERMITS ONLY	

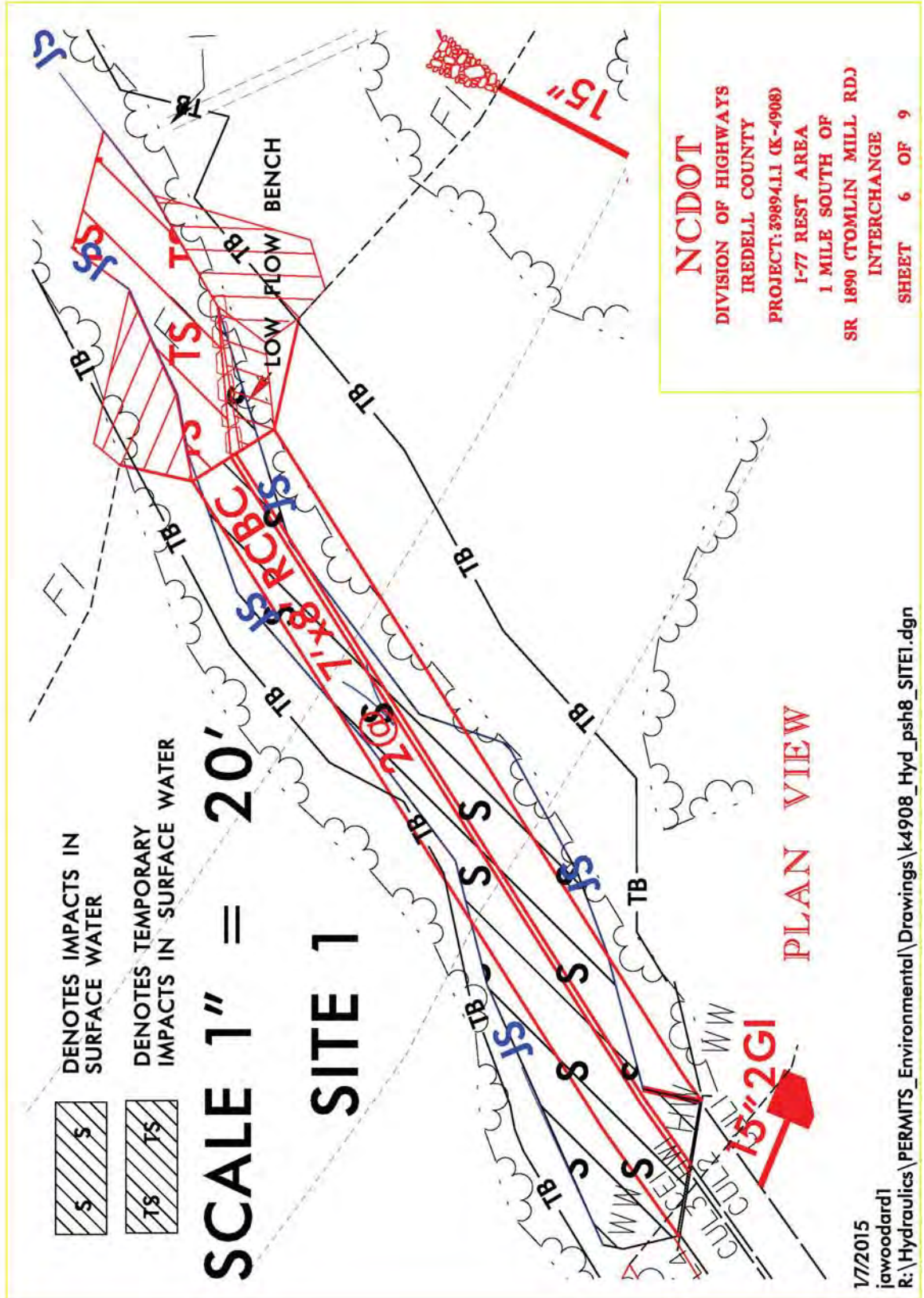


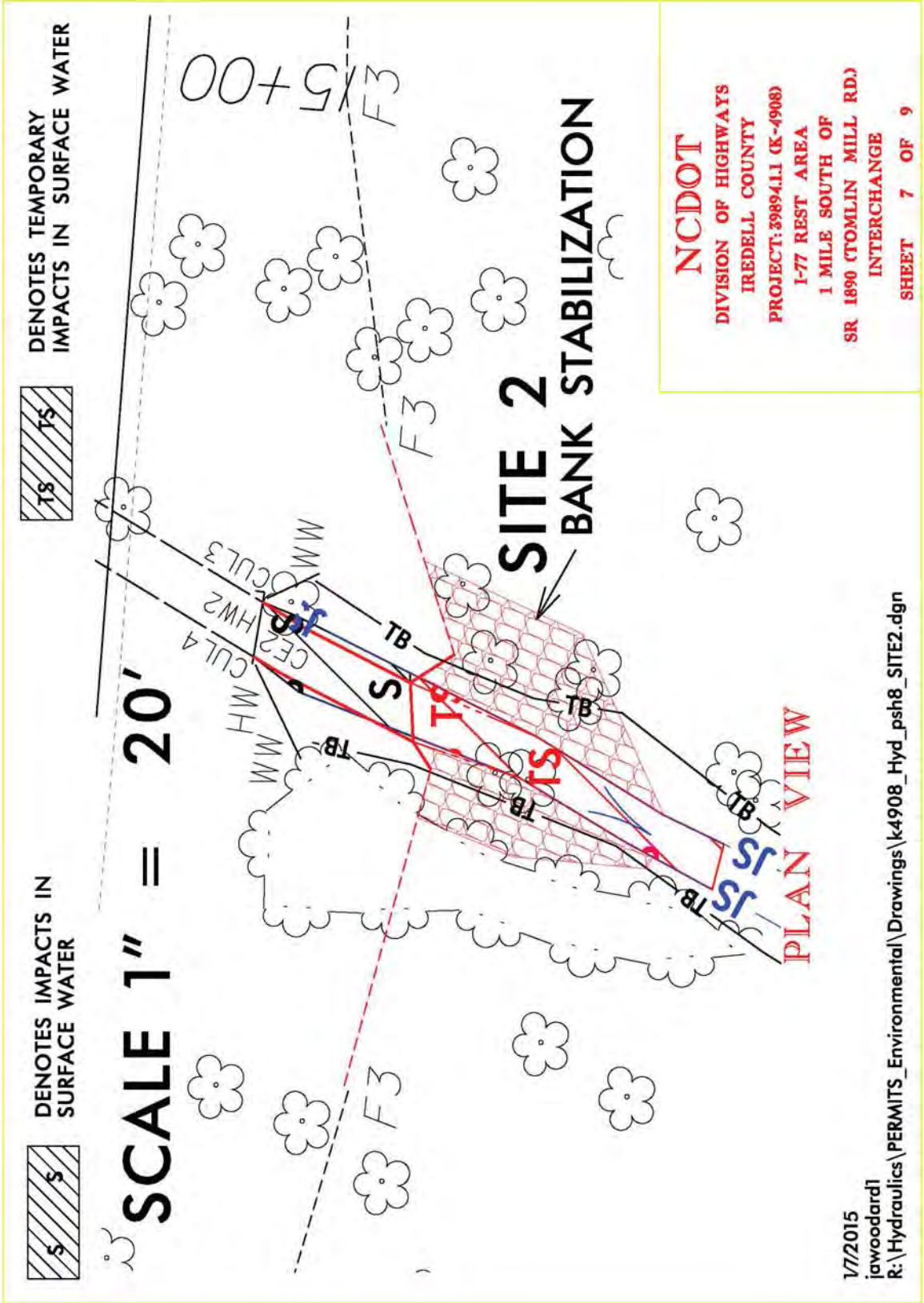
PERMIT DRAWING
SHEET 5 OF 9



DENOTES IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER
 DENOTES TEMPORARY IMPACTS IN SURFACE WATER

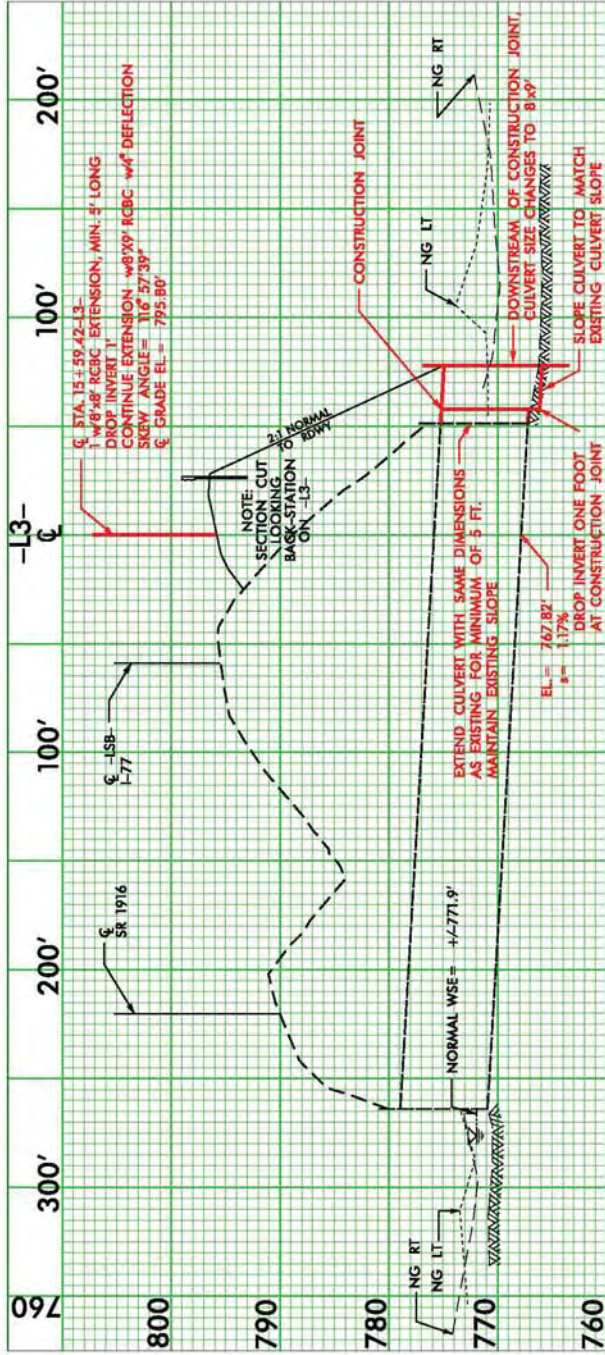
7/7/2015
 jwoodard
 R:\Hydraulics\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\k4908_Hyd_psh8_wet_con.dgn





NCDOT
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 IREDELL COUNTY
 PROJECT: 39894.11 (K-4908)
 I-77 REST AREA
 1 MILE SOUTH OF
 SR 1890 (TOMLIN MILL RD.)
 INTERCHANGE
 SHEET 7 OF 9

1/7/2015
 jawoodard1
 R:\Hydraulics\PERMITS_Environmental\Drawings\k4908_Hyd_psh8_SITE2.dgn



L3 CULVERT PROFILE

NCDOT
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 IREDELL COUNTY
 PROJECT: 39894.11 (K-4908)
 I-77 REST AREA
 1 MILE SOUTH OF
 SR 1890 (TOMLIN MILL RD.)
 INTERCHANGE
 SHEET 9 OF 9

WETLAND PERMIT IMPACT SUMMARY													
Site No.	Station (From/To)	Structure Size / Type	WETLAND IMPACTS					SURFACE WATER IMPACTS					
			Permanent Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Temp. Fill In Wetlands (ac)	Excavation in Wetlands (ac)	Mechanized Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Hand Clearing in Wetlands (ac)	Permanent SW impacts (ac)	Temp. SW impacts (ac)	Existing Channel Impacts Permanent (ft)	Existing Channel Impacts Temp. (ft)	Natural Stream Design (ft)	
1	60+95 to 62+16 -LNB- (Lt)	CULVERT							0.047	0.011	163	47	
2	66+10 to 66+29 -LSB- (Lt)	CULVERT						0.006	0.009	26	53		
2	66+10 to 66+29 -LSB- (Lt)	BANK STAB.								25			
TOTALS:									0.05	0.02	214.000	100.000	

NC DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
 DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS
 IREDELL
 WBS - 39894.1.1 (K-4908)
 SHEET 1
 10/10/2014

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
ROADWAY ITEMS						
0001	0000100000-N	800	MOBILIZATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0002	0000970000-E	SP	GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM VEGETATION REMOVAL FOR TRAIL	2 ACR		
0003	0000995000-E	SP	GENERIC MISCELLANEOUS ITEM RIVER ROCK	15 TON		
0004	0001000000-E	200	CLEARING & GRUBBING .. ACRE(S)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0005	0008000000-E	200	SUPPLEMENTARY CLEARING & GRUB- BING	1 ACR		
0006	0022000000-E	225	UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION	473,000 CY		
0007	0036000000-E	225	UNDERCUT EXCAVATION	1,000 CY		
0008	0134000000-E	240	DRAINAGE DITCH EXCAVATION	6,125 CY		
0009	0156000000-E	250	REMOVAL OF EXISTING ASPHALT PAVEMENT	19,310 SY		
0010	0192000000-N	260	PROOF ROLLING	20 HR		
0011	0195000000-E	265	SELECT GRANULAR MATERIAL	3,000 CY		
0012	0196000000-E	270	GEOTEXTILE FOR SOIL STABILIZA- TION	7,500 SY		
0013	0318000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATE- RIAL, MINOR STRUCTURES	740 TON		
0014	0320000000-E	300	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING GEO- TEXTILE	2,320 SY		
0015	0342000000-E	310	*** SIDE DRAIN PIPE (30")	168 LF		
0016	0343000000-E	310	15" SIDE DRAIN PIPE	156 LF		
0017	0348000000-E	310	*** SIDE DRAIN PIPE ELBOWS (15")	1 EA		
0018	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (15", V)	3,696 LF		

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0019	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (18", V)	928 LF		
0020	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (24", V)	1,848 LF		
0021	0354000000-E	310	**** RC PIPE CULVERTS, CLASS ***** (66", V)	128 LF		
0022	0582000000-E	310	15" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	24 LF		
0023	0588000000-E	310	18" CS PIPE CULVERTS, 0.064" THICK	8 LF		
0024	0995000000-E	340	PIPE REMOVAL	115 LF		
0025	1011000000-N	500	FINE GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0026	1044000000-E	501	LIME TREATED SOIL (SLURRY METHOD)	30,210 SY		
0027	1066000000-E	501	LIME FOR LIME TREATED SOIL	310 TON		
0028	1099500000-E	505	SHALLOW UNDERCUT	2,000 CY		
0029	1099700000-E	505	CLASS IV SUBGRADE STABILIZA- TION	4,000 TON		
0030	1110000000-E	510	STABILIZER AGGREGATE	1,000 TON		
0031	1115000000-E	SP	GEOTEXTILE FOR PAVEMENT STA- BILIZATION	8,294 SY		
0032	1121000000-E	520	AGGREGATE BASE COURSE	150 TON		
0033	1176000000-E	542	SOIL CEMENT BASE	30,210 SY		
0034	1187000000-E	542	PORTLAND CEMENT FOR SOIL CE- MENT BASE	831 TON		
0035	1209000000-E	543	ASPHALT CURING SEAL	9,070 GAL		

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0036	1220000000-E	545	INCIDENTAL STONE BASE	25 TON		
0037	1231000000-E	560	SHOULDER BORROW	3,000 CY		
0038	1275000000-E	600	PRIME COAT	134.62 GAL		
0039	1330000000-E	607	INCIDENTAL MILLING	300 SY		
0040	1489000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0B	11,600 TON		
0041	1491000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC BASE COURSE, TYPE B25.0C	9,490 TON		
0042	1503000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC INTERMEDIATE COURSE, TYPE 119.0C	7,730 TON		
0043	1523000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE S9.5C	7,680 TON		
0044	1525000000-E	610	ASPHALT CONC SURFACE COURSE, TYPE SF9.5A	40 TON		
0045	1575000000-E	620	ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX	1,755 TON		
0046	1693000000-E	654	ASPHALT PLANT MIX, PAVEMENT REPAIR	40 TON		
0047	1840000000-E	665	MILLED RUMBLE STRIPS (ASPHALT CONCRETE)	37,100 LF		
0048	1891000000-E	SP	GENERIC PAVING ITEM 9" PORT CEM CONC PAVEMENT (WITH DOWELS)	47,450 SY		
0049	1924000000-N	725	FIELD LABORATORY RENTAL, PORT CEM CONC PAVEMENT	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0050	2022000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN EXCAVATION	336 CY		
0051	2026000000-E	815	GEOTEXTILE FOR SUBSURFACE DRAINS	1,000 SY		
0052	2036000000-E	815	SUBDRAIN COARSE AGGREGATE	168 CY		
0053	2044000000-E	815	6" PERFORATED SUBDRAIN PIPE	1,000 LF		

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0054	2070000000-N	815	SUBDRAIN PIPE OUTLET	2		EA
0055	2077000000-E	815	6" OUTLET PIPE	12		LF
0056	2099000000-E	816	SHOULDER DRAIN	2,250		LF
0057	2110000000-E	816	4" SHOULDER DRAIN PIPE	2,250		LF
0058	2121000000-E	816	4" OUTLET PIPE FOR SHOULDER DRAINS	120		LF
0059	2132000000-N	816	CONCRETE PAD FOR SHOULDER DRAIN PIPE OUTLET	10		EA
0060	2143000000-E	818	BLOTTING SAND	5		TON
0061	2286000000-N	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	82		EA
0062	2297000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	43		CY
0063	2308000000-E	840	MASONRY DRAINAGE STRUCTURES	20.9		LF
0064	2364200000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.20	2		EA
0065	2365000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.22	10		EA
0066	2367000000-N	840	FRAME WITH TWO GRATES, STD 840.29	2		EA
0067	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (E)	4		EA
0068	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (F)	55		EA
0069	2374000000-N	840	FRAME WITH GRATE & HOOD, STD 840.03, TYPE ** (G)	7		EA
0070	2396000000-N	840	FRAME WITH COVER, STD 840.54	2		EA
0071	2549000000-E	846	2'-6" CONCRETE CURB & GUTTER	13,750		LF

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0072	2556000000-E	846	SHOULDER BERM GUTTER	405	LF	
0073	2591000000-E	848	4" CONCRETE SIDEWALK	3,655	SY	
0074	2605000000-N	848	CONCRETE CURB RAMP	9	EA	
0075	2612000000-E	848	6" CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	20	SY	
0076	3030000000-E	862	STEEL BM GUARDRAIL	400	LF	
0077	3150000000-N	862	ADDITIONAL GUARDRAIL POSTS	10	EA	
0078	3210000000-N	862	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	2	EA	
0079	3270000000-N	SP	GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	1	EA	
0080	3360000000-E	863	REMOVE EXISTING GUARDRAIL	450	LF	
0081	3420000000-E	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM WEATHERING STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL	1,325	LF	
0082	3435000000-N	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM PAINTED GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE 350	4	EA	
0083	3435000000-N	SP	GENERIC GUARDRAIL ITEM WEATHERED STEEL BEAM GUARDRAIL ANCHOR UNITS, TYPE CAT-1	6	EA	
0084	3628000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS I	175	TON	
0085	3635000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS II	95	TON	
0086	3649000000-E	876	RIP RAP, CLASS B	60	TON	
0087	3656000000-E	876	GEOTEXTILE FOR DRAINAGE	1,725	SY	
0088	4048000000-E	902	REINFORCED CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDATIONS	3	CY	
0089	4054000000-E	902	PLAIN CONCRETE SIGN FOUNDATIONS	2	CY	

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0090	4060000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, BREAKAWAY STEEL BEAM	741	LB	
0091	4066000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, SIMPLE STEEL BEAM	2,405	LB	
0092	4072000000-E	903	SUPPORTS, 3-LB STEEL U-CHANNEL	1,000	LF	
0093	4096000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE D	10	EA	
0094	4102000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE E	43	EA	
0095	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (A)	8	EA	
0096	4110000000-N	904	SIGN ERECTION, TYPE *** (GROUND MOUNTED) (B)	4	EA	
0097	4400000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (STATIONARY)	220	SF	
0098	4405000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (PORTABLE)	470	SF	
0099	4410000000-E	1110	WORK ZONE SIGNS (BARRICADE MOUNTED)	40	SF	
0100	4415000000-N	1115	FLASHING ARROW BOARD	6	EA	
0101	4420000000-N	1120	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2	EA	
0102	4430000000-N	1130	DRUMS	150	EA	
0103	4445000000-E	1145	BARRICADES (TYPE III)	64	LF	
0104	4465000000-N	1160	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHIONS	4	EA	
0105	4480000000-N	1165	TMA	2	EA	
0106	4485000000-E	1170	PORTABLE CONCRETE BARRIER	9,900	LF	
0107	4650000000-N	1251	TEMPORARY RAISED PAVEMENT MARKERS	185	EA	
0108	4710000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (24", 120 MILS)	140	LF	

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0109	4725000000-E	1205	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING SYMBOL (90 MILS)	28	EA	
0110	4810000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4")	20,920	LF	
0111	4815000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	98,250	LF	
0112	4820000000-E	1205	PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8")	3,412	LF	
0113	4847000000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (4", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	5,375	LF	
0114	4847100000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	32,088	LF	
0115	4847110000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (8", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	180	LF	
0116	4847120000-E	1205	POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (12", *****) (HIGHLY REFLECTIVE ELEMENTS)	2,275	LF	
0117	4855000000-E	1205	REMOVAL OF PAVEMENT MARKING LINES (6")	18,200	LF	
0118	4905000000-N	1253	SNOWPLOWABLE PAVEMENT MARKERS	205	EA	
0119	5060000000-N	SP	POST TOP STANDARD, TYPE AB ***** (15' MH)	22	EA	
0120	5070000000-N	1405	STANDARD FOUNDATION ***** (TYPE R1)	64	EA	
0121	5070000000-N	1405	STANDARD FOUNDATION ***** (TYPE R1S)	22	EA	
0122	5070000000-N	1405	STANDARD FOUNDATION ***** (TYPE R2)	2	EA	
0123	5100000000-N	SP	POST TOP LUMINAIRES, TYPE ***** (LED, TYPE V)	22	EA	

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0124	5155000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE BD, SIZE ***** (2")	172	LF	
0125	5155000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE BD, SIZE ***** (3")	139	LF	
0126	5155000000-E	1409	ELECTRICAL DUCT, TYPE BD, SIZE ***** (4")	132	LF	
0127	5170000000-E	1410	** #8 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	210	LF	
0128	5185000000-E	1410	** #2 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT (2)	480	LF	
0129	5205000000-E	1410	** #8 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN ***** CONDUIT (2, 1.5")	3,365	LF	
0130	5215000000-E	1410	** #4 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN ***** CONDUIT (2, 1.5")	8,818	LF	
0131	5220000000-E	1410	** #2 W/G FEEDER CIRCUIT IN ***** CONDUIT (2, 1.5")	635	LF	
0132	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM DAVIT STYLE LIGHT STANDARD, MH 35', SA 6'	66	EA	
0133	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES, PC18	6	EA	
0134	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES, PC30	4	EA	
0135	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM ELECTRICAL JUNCTION BOXES, PC36	1	EA	
0136	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM LIGHT CONTROL EQUIPMENT, TYPE RA, 120V/208V	1	EA	

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0137	5270000000-N	SP	GENERIC LIGHTING ITEM ROADWAY LUMINAIRE, LED, TYPE III	66 EA		
0138	5656300000-E	1515	3" RPZ BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY	1 EA		
0139	6000000000-E	1605	TEMPORARY SILT FENCE	8,000 LF		
0140	6006000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS A	780 TON		
0141	6009000000-E	1610	STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL, CLASS B	3,000 TON		
0142	6012000000-E	1610	SEDIMENT CONTROL STONE	2,500 TON		
0143	6015000000-E	1615	TEMPORARY MULCHING	33 ACR		
0144	6018000000-E	1620	SEED FOR TEMPORARY SEEDING	2,100 LB		
0145	6021000000-E	1620	FERTILIZER FOR TEMPORARY SEED- ING	11.5 TON		
0146	6024000000-E	1622	TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS	3,000 LF		
0147	6029000000-E	SP	SAFETY FENCE	5,400 LF		
0148	6030000000-E	1630	SILT EXCAVATION	19,170 CY		
0149	6036000000-E	1631	MATTING FOR EROSION CONTROL	36,000 SY		
0150	6037000000-E	SP	COIR FIBER MAT	250 SY		
0151	6038000000-E	SP	PERMANENT SOIL REINFORCEMENT MAT	1,325 SY		
0152	6042000000-E	1632	1/4" HARDWARE CLOTH	3,400 LF		
0153	6045000000-E	SP	*** TEMPORARY PIPE (24")	265 LF		
0154	6069000000-E	1638	STILLING BASINS	240 CY		
0155	6071012000-E	SP	COIR FIBER WATTLE	2,200 LF		

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0156	6071020000-E	SP	POLYACRYLAMIDE (PAM)	1,550	LB	
0157	6071030000-E	1640	COIR FIBER BAFFLE	6,600	LF	
0158	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (1-1/2")	7	EA	
0159	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (2-1/2")	2	EA	
0160	6071050000-E	SP	*** SKIMMER (3")	2	EA	
0161	6084000000-E	1660	SEEDING & MULCHING	51	ACR	
0162	6087000000-E	1660	MOWING	33	ACR	
0163	6090000000-E	1661	SEED FOR REPAIR SEEDING	450	LB	
0164	6093000000-E	1661	FERTILIZER FOR REPAIR SEEDING	2.5	TON	
0165	6096000000-E	1662	SEED FOR SUPPLEMENTAL SEEDING	1,450	LB	
0166	6102000000-E	1664	SODDING	5,530	SY	
0167	6108000000-E	1665	FERTILIZER TOPDRESSING	43.5	TON	
0168	6111000000-E	SP	IMPERVIOUS DIKE	70	LF	
0169	6114500000-N	1667	SPECIALIZED HAND MOWING	30	MHR	
0170	6117000000-N	SP	RESPONSE FOR EROSION CONTROL	100	EA	
0171	6650000000-E	1670	MULCH FOR PLANTING	150	CY	
0172	6655000000-E	1670	WATER FOR PLANTING	120	M/G	
0173	6665000000-E	1670	POSTEMERGENT HERBICIDAL TREAT- MENT FOR PLANT BEDS	1,670	SY	
0174	6670000000-E	1670	PREEMERGENT HERBICIDAL TREAT- MENT FOR PLANT BEDS	1,670	SY	

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0175	6890000000-E	SP	CONCRETE STEPS	6 CY		
0176	6900000000-E	SP	TOPSOIL	2,000 CY		
0177	6945000000-E	SP	3/4" POST TYPE YARD HYDRANT	2 EA		
0178	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM 2 1/8" POST TYPE FIRE HYDRANT	1 EA		
0179	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM 3" GATE VALVE AND BOX	3 EA		
0180	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM 3/4" GATE VALVE AND BOX	2 EA		
0181	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM 5' POLYWOOD BENCH	14 EA		
0182	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM ARBOR	2 EA		
0183	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM CURB BUMPER	6 EA		
0184	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM DEPRESSED SIDEWALK RAMP	2 EA		
0185	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM FLAG POLE	1 EA		
0186	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM HINGED METAL BOLLARD	1 EA		
0187	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM PICNIC SHELTER WITH PICNIC TABLE	7 EA		
0188	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM PICNIC TABLE	2 EA		
0189	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM RECYCLING CONTAINER	27 EA		
0190	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM SERVICE AREA DUAL GATE	2 EA		
0191	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM TRANSFORMER PAD	1 EA		

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0192	6970000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM WASTE CONTAINER	27 EA		
0193	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM CISTERN	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0194	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION FOR REST AREA BUILDING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0195	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION FOR STORAGE BUILDING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0196	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM GENERAL CONSTRUCTION FOR STORAGE BUILDING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0197	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM GENERAL CONSTRUCTION FOR REST AREA BUILDING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0198	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM IRRIGATION	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0199	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM LANDSCAPE FINISH GRADING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0200	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM LANDSCAPE LIGHTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0201	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM LANDSCAPE PLANTING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0202	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM MECHANICAL INSTALLATION FOR REST AREA BUILDING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0203	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM PERGOLA	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0204	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM PLUMBING INSTALLATION FOR REST AREA BUILDING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0205	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM SITE SIGNING	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0206	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM STORMWATER COLLECTION SYSTEM	Lump Sum	L.S.	

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0207	6975000000-N	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM WATER FEATURE	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0208	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM 1" PVC WATER PIPE, SCH 80	1,220 LF		
0209	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM 3" PVC SLEEVE	200 LF		
0210	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM 3" PVC WATER PIPE, SCH 80	1,220 LF		
0211	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM 3/4" PVC WATER PIPE, SCH 80	260 LF		
0212	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM 9" CONCRETE BORDER	510 LF		
0213	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM FARM POST & RAIL FENCE	900 LF		
0214	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM FREE STANDING STONE WALL	175 LF		
0215	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM LANDSCAPE METAL EDGING	240 LF		
0216	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM METAL HAND RAIL	16 LF		
0217	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM STONE RETAINING WALL	75 LF		
0218	6980000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM TREE PROTECTION FENCE	1,900 LF		
0219	6982000000-E	SP	GENERIC REST AREA ITEM DECORATIVE CONCRETE PAVERS	3,100 SF		

CULVERT ITEMS

0220	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (15+59.42-L3-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
------	--------------	-----	---	----------	------	--

County : Iredell

Line #	Item Number	Sec #	Description	Quantity	Unit Cost	Amount
0221	8126000000-N	414	CULVERT EXCAVATION, STA ***** (41+56.10-L1-)	Lump Sum	L.S.	
0222	8133000000-E	414	FOUNDATION CONDITIONING MATERIAL, BOX CULVERT	235.7	TON	
0223	8196000000-E	420	CLASS A CONCRETE (CULVERT)	283.9	CY	
0224	8245000000-E	425	REINFORCING STEEL (CULVERT)	35,075	LB	

1104/Mar10/Q1127309.12/D957973807000/E224

Total Amount Of Bid For Entire Project :